JAPAN
THE SHAPING OF
DAIMYO CULTURE
1185-1868
The exhibition was organized by the National Gallery of Art, the Agency for Cultural Affairs, Tokyo, and The Japan Foundation.

An indemnity for the exhibition has been granted by the Federal Council on the Arts and the Humanities.

Exhibition dates:
National Gallery of Art, Washington

Photography courtesy of the Agency for Cultural Affairs, except as noted

Copyright © 1988. Board of Trustees, National Gallery of Art. All rights reserved.
This book may not be reproduced, in whole or in part, in any form (beyond that copying permitted by Sections 107 and 108 of the U.S. Copyright Law and except by reviewers for the public press), without written permission from the publishers.

Library of Congress Cataloging-in-Publication Data
Japan : the shaping of Daimyo culture, 1185-1868 / edited by Yoshiaki Shimizu.
p. cm.
Bibliography: p.

ISBN 0-8076-1214-6 hardcover
ISBN 0-8946-8122-2 softcover
First printing.

Cover: Cat. 7, Mounted Warrior, Agency for Cultural Affairs, Tokyo, Important Cultural Property
Back cover: Cat. 265, Jinbaori, Sendai City Museum, Miyagi Prefecture
Frontispiece: Cat. 116, Amusements at Higashiya, Kozu Kobunka Kaikan, Kyoto

The exhibition was made possible by R. J. Reynolds Tobacco Company, The Yomiuri Shimbun, and The Nomura Securities Co., Ltd., with additional support from
The Tokyo Marine and Fire Insurance Company
Matsushita Electric Industrial Corporation
Nippon Life Insurance Company
The Japan Automobile Manufacturers Association, Inc.
The Federation of Bankers Associations of Japan and its members:
Bank of Tokyo, Ltd.
Dai-ichi Kangyo Bank, Ltd.
Daifa Bank, Ltd.
Fuji Bank, Ltd.
Hokkaido Takushoku Bank, Ltd.
Industrial Bank of Japan, Ltd.
Kyowa Bank, Ltd.
Long Term Credit Bank of Japan, Ltd.
Mitsubishi Bank, Ltd.
Mitsui Bank, Ltd.
Nippon Credit Bank, Ltd.
Saitama bank, Ltd.
Sanwa Bank, Ltd.
Sumitomo Bank, Ltd.
Taiyo Kobe Bank, Ltd.
Tokai Bank, Ltd.
Japan Air Lines provided transportation.

Additional support for the catalogue has been provided by The Japan-United States Friendship Commission and the Commemorative Association for the Japan World Exposition.

All Nippon Airways assisted in transporting the catalogues from Japan to Washington.

The Trustees of the National Gallery of Art also wish to thank the donors to two projects that greatly enriched the understanding of this exhibition.

For the Nō drama, The Yomiuri Shimbun.

For the Art of the Tea Ceremony, The Asahi Shimbun, the Yabunouchi School of Tea, The Nomura Securities Co., Ltd., and All Nippon Airways.
Contents

vi  Lenders to the exhibition
vii  Foreword
1  Daimyo and daimyo culture by Martin Colleutt
47  Daimyo and art by Yoshiaki Shimizu
53  Note to the reader

Catalogue

54  Portraiture (cat. nos. 1–53)
106  Calligraphy (cat. nos. 54–69)
120  Religious sculpture (cat. nos. 70–78)
134  Painting (cat. nos. 79–145)
228  Arms and armor (cat. nos. 146–220)
284  Lacquer (cat. nos. 221–239)
302  Ceramics (cat. nos. 240–261)
326  Textiles (cat. nos. 262–276)
348  Tea ceremony utensils (cat. nos. 277–291)
362  Nō-related works (cat. nos. 292–333)
391  Literature
397  Bibliography
Lenders to the exhibition

Agency for Cultural Affairs, Tokyo
Akana Hachimangū, Shimane Prefecture
Chishōin, Kyoto
Chōmei, Aichi Prefecture
Chōrakuji, Kyoto
Chōreiji, Ishikawa Prefecture
Chōshōin, Kyoto
Egawa Art Museum, Hyōgo Prefecture
Eisei Bunko, Tokyo
Engakuji, Kanagawa Prefecture
Enichiin, Shiga Prefecture
Fukuoka Akira Collection, Tokyo
Fukuo Art Museum, Fukuoka Prefecture
Fukushi Shigeo Collection, Tokyo
Ganjôjuin, Shizuoka Prefecture
Goto Museum, Tokyo
Gunma Prefectural Museum of Modern Art, Gunma Prefecture
Hófu Móri Hókókai, Yamaguchi Prefecture
Hokkeji, Gifu Prefecture
Honda Takayuki Collection, Tokyo
Honzan Jionji, Yamagata Prefecture
Idemitsu Museum of Arts, Tokyo
I Naoyoshi Collection, Shiga Prefecture
Imperial Household Collection
Ishikawa Prefectural Museum of Art
Jimyōin, Wakayama Prefecture
Jingoji, Kyoto
Jôdoji, Hyōgo Prefecture
Jōtokuji, Fukui Prefecture
Jôzanji (Shisendô), Kyoto
Jufukui, Kanagawa Prefecture
Jukōin, Kyoto
Junshōin, Kyoto
Kagoshima Jingü, Kagoshima Prefecture
Kaihô Hiroshi Collection, Kyoto
Kawabata Terutaka Collection, Kanagawa Prefecture
Kenchōji, Kanagawa Prefecture
Kishida Eisaku Collection, Gunma Prefecture
Kitamura Bunka Zaidan, Kyoto
Kitano Tenmangû, Kyoto
Kobe City Museum of Nanban Art, Hyōgo Prefecture
Kôdenji, Saga Prefecture
Kosaka Ōzen Collection, Tokyo
Kôtokuji, Tochigi Prefecture
Kôzu Kôbunka Kaikan, Kyoto
Kûnôzan Tôshûgû, Shizuoka Prefecture
Kushibiki Hachimangû, Aomori Prefecture
Kyoto City, Kyoto
Kyôto Furitsu Sôgo Shiryôkan
Kyoto National Museum, Kyoto
Manshōji, Kanagawa Prefecture
Masaki Art Museum, Osaka
Miyazaki Kazue Collection, Kanagawa Prefecture
Myōchûin, Kyoto
Myôhôin, Kyoto
Myôkôji, Aichi Prefecture
Myôrenji, Kyoto
Nanban Bunkakan, Osaka
Nanzen‘in, Kyoto
Nanzenji, Kyoto
Nara National Museum, Nara Prefecture
National Museum of Japanese History, Chiba Prefecture
Nezu Institute of Fine Arts, Tokyo
Niutsuhime Jinja, Wakayama Prefecture
Okayama Prefectural Art Museum, Okayama Prefecture
Okayama Prefectural Museum of Modern Art, Okayama Prefecture
Okayama Prefectural Museum, Okayama Prefecture
Osaka City, Osaka
Osaka Municipal Museum, Osaka
Private collections
Reiun‘in, Kyoto
Rinkain, Kyoto
Rinnōji, Tochigi Prefecture
Rokuōin, Kyoto
Saikyôji, Shiga Prefecture
Seikadô Bunko, Tokyo
Seikai Kenkyûsho, Wakayama Prefecture
Sekai Kyûseikyô (MOA Art Museum), Shizuoka Prefecture
Sekkeijï, Köchi Prefecture
Sen Sôsa Collection, Kyoto
Sendai City Museum, Miyagi Prefecture
Sennyanji, Kyoto
Shingetsuji, Fukui Prefecture
Shinjukan, Kyoto
Shōmyôji, Kanagawa Prefecture
Shûon’an, Kyoto
Sōjûji (Nishiari Daishii), Tokyo
Sûnunji, Kanagawa Prefecture
Suntory Museum of Art, Tokyo
Sword Museum, Tokyo
Tága Taisha, Shiga Prefecture
Takahashi Tomio Collection, Tokyo
Takamori Shigeru Collection, Kumamoto Prefecture
Tenjuan, Kyoto
Tokaiwayama Bunko, Kanagawa Prefecture
Tokyo National Museum, Tokyo
Tokyo University of Arts, Tokyo
Ueda Municipal Museum, Nagano Prefecture
Ueyama Ikuichi Collection, Nara Prefecture
Umezawa Kinenkan, Tokyo
Unryûin, Kyoto
Watanabe Kunio Collection, Tokyo
Watanabe Yoshio Collection, Tokyo
Yamada Hitoshi Collection, Tokyo
Yamatane Art Museum, Tokyo
Toyosaka Jinja, Yamaguchi Prefecture
Ueda Municipal Museum, Nagano Prefecture
Ueyama Ikuichi Collection, Nara Prefecture
Umezawa Kinenkan, Tokyo
Unryûin, Kyoto
Watanabe Kunio Collection, Tokyo
Watanabe Yoshio Collection, Tokyo
Yamada Hitoshi Collection, Tokyo
Yamatane Art Museum, Tokyo

vi
Foreword

Japan: The Shaping of Daimyo Culture, 1185-1868

In 1875, seven years after the abolition of the Tokugawa shogunate, a distinguished American student of Japanese culture named Professor William Elliot Griffis published in a popular magazine an article entitled “A Daimio’s Life.” His article dealt with the feudal lords who controlled the provinces of Japan for much of the medieval and early modern ages. The recent toppling of the Japanese warrior power hierarchy—shogun, daimyo, samurai—and the restoration to power of the Meiji emperor were being widely discussed by those who followed current world events, so Griffis did not have to bother to define his subject. Since that time, the word “daimyo” has fallen from currency.

In the late nineteenth and early twentieth centuries, as Japan increasingly looked to the West for models of government and education, the Western appreciation of daimyo culture also was eclipsed. As a result a romanticized, often fictitious view of Japan evolved, in which fierce samurai and shogun figured prominently, and the daimyo were neglected. Despite a proliferation of popular books and films about Japan, neither the term daimyo nor their extraordinary contributions as both patrons and practitioners of the arts have become familiar to Western audiences. Nor has any effort been made, until now, to present an exhibition that takes as its theme the art of the daimyo. Daimyo culture, as described by one of our distinguished catalogue authors, reflects “a synergy of warrior traditions (bu) and civilian arts (bun).” By bringing to Washington a resplendent array of daimyo-related art, we are breaking new ground and at the same time beginning to redress a longstanding oversight.

This exhibition is, we believe, the first attempt anywhere, including Japan, to explore the artistic legacy of the daimyo from the beginning
of the Kamakura period in 1185 to the end of the Edo period in 1868. The scope of the project has been greatly expanded since 1983, when we had explored an exhibition examining the contribution of a single daimyo family to the history of collecting. For agreeing to a broader exhibition on the art of the daimyo, and for assisting us in every phase of the project, we are deeply indebted to our partners in this joint venture, the Agency for Cultural Affairs of the Japanese government and The Japan Foundation, especially to Nobuyoshi Yamamoto, Akiyoshi Watanabe, and Yūichi Hiroi at the former, and to Sadao Ikeya, Toshihisa Tanaka, Yōichi Shimizu, and Hayato Ogo at the latter.

The works of art exhibited here come from more than one hundred public and private collections, and we are immensely grateful to our lenders, who have allowed us to borrow works of unprecedented beauty and significance. Professor Yoshiaki Shimizu of Princeton University, curator of the exhibition and principal author and editor of the scholarly catalogue, deserves our deepest thanks for having worked tirelessly over the course of many years to help us realize this exhibition. Andrew M. Watsky ably assisted him over the past year, much of which they devoted to the catalogue, in which are published more than 330 works of art. Professor Martin Collcutt, also of Princeton University, contributed the incisive historical introduction to the catalogue and frequently served as advisor during the course of the project. Countless individuals at the Agency for Cultural Affairs, among them many of our catalogue authors, and at The Japan Foundation deserve our special thanks for carrying out myriad essential tasks, from securing loans to arranging photography. Their devotion to scholarship and to the cause of preserving Japan’s cultural heritage has made possible this extraordinary achievement.

Thanks are also due to the staff of the National Gallery of Art, in particular the team who worked on this project. Gaillard Ravenel and Mark Leithauser designed the installation, with production management by Gordon Anson. D. Dodge Thompson, and his staff in the department of exhibition programs, including Cameran Castiel, Ellen Marks, and Deborah Shepherd, provided organizational expertise. Mary Suzor, registrar, supervised the shipping of the works of art, and Mervin Richard, exhibitions conservator, coordinated the packing and the conservation measures necessary to safeguard the objects. Susan Arensberg and her colleagues in the education department have implemented a number of programs for the interested visitor. The elaborate funding package that has made this exhibition possible has been the particular concern of the Gallery’s corporate relations officer, Elizabeth A. C. Weil. Joseph Krakora was particularly helpful with the coordination of the Nō theater and the film on daimyo culture, while Genevra Higginson planned and guided all events related to the opening of the exhibition. Ruth Kaplan ably interpreted the content of the exhibition and its adjuncts to the media. Frances Smyth and Mary Yakush supervised the complex task of editing and producing the catalogue with skill and grace, with the essential collaboration of several people: Naomi Noble Richard, who served as an expert reader and editor; Virginia Wageman, who scrupulously edited a large portion of the manuscript; Kyoko Selden, who translated the Japanese authors’ contributions; and Dana Levy, who designed the catalogue despite very pressing deadlines.

Many people associated with our numerous lenders shared their knowledge and time, allowing us to see their treasures and discuss the works of art in their collections. Special thanks are due to Hosokawa
Morisada, a descendant of one of the great daimyo families, and Okura Ryūji, curator of the Kumamoto Prefectural Museum of Art, for their enthusiastic support in the earliest stages of the project. Thomas Lawton, former director of the Freer Gallery, Smithsonian Institution, also offered encouragement and support. We would like to thank William Childs, former chairman of the department of Art and Archaeology at Princeton University, for his indulgence during the course of the preparations, and Professor Shimizu's students, both graduate and undergraduate.

In conjunction with this exhibition, our visitors are privileged to learn in greater depth about two aspects of daimyo culture that were, as this catalogue brings out, of great significance. One, the art of the tea ceremony, is exemplified by the reconstruction of the Ennan teahouse in its garden setting and the demonstrations of the ceremony, illustrated by precious objects associated with it. This part of the undertaking was supported by The Asahi Shimbun, the Yabunouchi School of Tea, The Nomura Securities Co., Ltd., and All Nippon Airways.

A second aspect of daimyo culture was its patronage of Nō drama. The construction of a traditional Nō stage and performances by the renowned Kanze troupe of Nō players have been supported by The Yomiuri Shimbun.

We would like to express our great appreciation to our American sponsor, R. J. Reynolds Tobacco Company, for its support. To the Japanese supporters of the exhibition goes our deepest gratitude for their generosity and leadership. We would like to thank especially The Yomiuri Shimbun for its help with the project since its inception, and in particular Yosoji Kobayashi, president, Akihiro Nanjo, and the Yomiuri's able staff. We are most appreciative of the support of The Nomura Securities Co., Ltd., along with The Tokyo Marine and Fire Insurance Company, Nippon Life Insurance Company, Matsushita Electric Industrial Corporation, The Japan Automobile Manufacturers Association, Inc., and the Federation of Bankers Associations of Japan and its members. Japan Air Lines provided transport for the works of art. In addition, we are grateful to The Japan-United States Friendship Commission and the Commemorative Association for the Japan World Exposition for their support of this exhibition catalogue. We thank All Nippon Airways for its assistance in transporting many of the catalogues from Japan to Washington. The exhibition was publicly announced in 1983 at the Tokyo Summit by Prime Minister Yasuhiro Nakasone and President Ronald Reagan. Since then the project has received the support of both governments at the highest level. We are particularly grateful to the National Gallery's former Trustee, Treasury Secretary James A. Baker III, for his timely assistance. The Federal Council on the Arts and the Humanities granted an indemnity for the exhibition. Special thanks are due to Kōichi Haraguchi, Toshiyuki Takano, and Makoto Hinei in the Embassy of Japan in Washington.

Finally to the former Ambassador Nobuo Matsunaga, as well as to the United States Ambassador in Japan, Mike Mansfield, go our special thanks for helping this complex but enormously rewarding effort in international understanding.

J. Carter Brown
Director
Since the 1950s, the Agency for Cultural Affairs has endeavored to further the understanding of Japanese culture and history, through art exhibitions held at museums throughout the United States. The first such exhibition, in 1951, was held in San Francisco; in 1953 another exhibition traveled to several cities, including New York and Boston. Exhibitions of Japanese art organized by the Agency for Cultural Affairs have included painting, sculpture, applied arts, calligraphy, and archaeology.

*Japan: The Shaping of Daimyo Culture 1185–1868,* initiated at the 1983 summit meeting between our two countries and co-organized with the Japan Foundation, explores through art the culture created by the warriors of medieval and early modern Japan. From the end of the twelfth century, the warrior class, newly risen holders of political authority, developed cultural traditions inherited from the court, absorbing influences from China, including Zen Buddhism, resulting in the cultural legacy of the Kamakura and Muromachi periods. Later, the evolution of early modern culture in the Edo period resulted from the participation of both the daimyo and the merchant class.

The works of art gathered here reflect the active role of the warriors in the development of an important part of Japanese cultural history. The Agency for Cultural Affairs has planned and coordinated the realization of this complex project, and negotiated the loans that have made the exhibition possible. Although many exhibitions of Japanese art have traveled to the United States, none parallels *Japan: The Shaping of Daimyo Culture 1185–1868* in terms of quality and quantity, and in its distinctive theme.

We hope that American visitors to the exhibition will gain a better understanding of the cultural traditions of Japan, and of the physical and spiritual qualities that distinguish Japanese art. We believe that this exhibition will contribute to the future growth of cultural relations between our two countries.

In conclusion, I would like to express my appreciation to J. Carter Brown, director of the National Gallery, and the entire staff of the Gallery, as well as the many other people in the United States and Japan, for the great efforts made in realizing the exhibition. Special thanks are due to many generous lenders in Japan who agreed to part with their treasures for the duration of the exhibition, as well as to the Japanese Ministry for Foreign Affairs and the Japanese Embassy.

Hiroshi Ueki
Commissioner for Cultural Affairs, Government of Japan
Since its founding in 1972, the Japan Foundation has fostered cultural exchange in diverse fields between Japan and many countries throughout the world. In recent years, art exhibitions that played a particularly important role in our activities have included The Great Japan Exhibition in London in 1981, Japan des Avant-Gardes in Paris in 1986, and Paris in Japan, Japan in Paris, which traveled to St. Louis, New York, and Los Angeles during 1987–1988.

Japan: The Shaping of Daimyo Culture 1185–1868 is an exhibition of the art related to the warrior class, important contributors to the cultural and political development of Japan from the medieval through the early modern eras. The daimyo-related art exhibited here will show, we believe, a side of Japanese culture not yet well known to the American public. We expect that this exhibition will be the first step in a new phase of Japanese-American cultural exchange.

We would like to express our gratitude to the many people who worked so hard and so long for this exhibition, and especially to J. Carter Brown who energetically traveled between the United States and Japan to make the exhibition possible. We would also like to thank all of the individuals and organizations who have kindly lent us their treasures. We are indebted to the Japanese Ministry for Foreign Affairs for its assistance since the 1983 summit meeting.

Yasue Katori
President
The Japan Foundation
Daimyo and daimyo culture

MARTIN COLL CUTT

Daimyo were feudal lords or barons who, as leaders of powerful warrior bands, controlled the provinces of Japan for much of the medieval (chūsei), and early modern ages (kinsei), from 1185 to 1868. The term daimyo combines the two characters dai ("great") and myō ("name;" from myōden, "name fields," referring to privately owned land). In the eleventh and twelfth centuries the term was used to refer to absentee landholders such as nobles and temples who held rights in privatized provincial estates within the public land system administered by the central court government in the city of Heian (Kyoto). By the fourteenth century the word daimyo was being used to describe warrior leaders who had built up extensive military power and landed wealth in the provinces. The daimyo thus emerged from among warriors, known as samurai or bushi, who had come to exercise increasing political and economic as well as military power with the decline of the centralized imperial court government in the tenth and eleventh centuries.

During the seventh and eighth centuries Japan saw the establishment of a centralized imperial government modeled on those of Sui and Tang China. For several centuries the imperial court, headed by emperors (tennō), claiming direct descent from the Sun Goddess, Amaterasu, held unchallenged sway. By the tenth century, however, the imperial court was beginning to lose control over the provinces. Private estates (shōen) held by temples and nobles living as absentee proprietors in the capital proliferated, and local warrior bands sprang up as central military influence waned. By the eleventh century the court was becoming reli-
The leaders of powerful warrior bands, especially the chieftains of the Taira and Minamoto clans, were drawn into court politics. A watershed in the shifting balance of political power was reached in the later twelfth century when the Taira, led by Kiyomori (1118–1181), asserted control over the court, only to be ousted and crushed by the Minamoto, led by Yoritomo (1147–1199) and his half-brother Yoshitsune (1159–1189).

The establishment by Yoritomo of a separate warrior government, bakufu, in Kamakura in eastern Japan and his acceptance from the imperial court of the title of Seiitashōgun (Great General Who Quells the Barbarians) following the destruction of the Taira at the Battle of Dannoura in 1185 marked a turning point in the shifting balance of courtly and warrior power. Hitherto the title of shogun had been held by imperial princes. The conferment of the title of shogun was a recognition by the imperial court that Yoritomo, as leader of the warrior order, exercised a legitimate delegated authority. Thus began a political arrangement that was to endure for the almost seven-hundred-year period covered by this exhibition, in which emperors heading the imperial court in Kyoto continued to embody a sacerdotal sovereignty while powerful warriors (as shoguns or military hegemons) were delegated with authority to rule. The emperors retained their legitimating function, and at times individual emperors sought to retrieve the powers granted to warriors, but until the mid-nineteenth century warriors controlled the movement of Japanese history, appropriating political, economic, and even cultural leadership. Within the warrior order those powerful feudal lords known as the daimyo were local rulers and leading contenders for power.

During the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries the Ashikaga shoguns gained the support of powerful provincial warrior houses by appointing them as constables, shugo, with military, administrative, and fiscal authority over one or more provinces. Historians have named them shugo daimyo. Strong shoguns like Ashikaga Yoshimitsu (1358–1408), the...
third shogun, were able to assert shogunal authority over the shugo. Under weaker mid-fifteenth-century shoguns like Ashikaga Yoshimasa (1436–1490), however, these constables, or shugo daimyo, extended their local power at the expense of the shogunate, tightening their feudal control over their provinces of assignment and enrolling local warriors as their vassals.

A second stage of daimyo evolution was set in motion when, in the fierce provincial warfare following the outbreak of the Ōnin War (1467–1477) the shogun-shugo coalition disintegrated in civil war and many of the shugo-daimyo, who were militarily overextended or entangled in politics in the capital, were toppled by their own deputies and retainers, who emerged as the rulers of smaller but more tightly-knit domains. These 250 or so warrior families were known as the daimyo of the Warring Provinces, sengoku daimyo. Fiercely independent, they sought to ensure survival in an age of provincial warfare by extending their feudal control over all the warriors, merchants, and peasants within their territories, and by mobilizing all the human and economic resources of the domain for attack and defense. The Ashikaga shogunate and the imperial court both survived, but shogunal power did not extend far beyond Kyoto. The imperial court was too impoverished and politically impotent to assert any authority. This period of sengoku daimyo development, between the mid-fifteenth and mid-sixteenth centuries, marked the extreme of political decentralization in Japan. This decentralization was hastened by the weakness of the shogunal leadership and by the rivalry of warring daimyo. Shugo- and sengoku daimyo houses rose and fell with bewildering rapidity. Very few of the medieval daimyo families survived into the late sixteenth century, the beginning of the early modern age, kinsei, in Japan. Among the survivors were the Shimazu family of Satsuma (Kagoshima), the Mōri of Chōshū (Yamaguchi Prefecture), and the Hosokawa, whose fortunes were revived in the sixteenth century by members of a collateral line.
By the mid-sixteenth century the pendulum of feudal decentralization had swung about as far as it could go without total political fragmentation of the country. Among the contending daimyo were some who dreamed of crushing their rivals and conquering and reuniting the country. During the later sixteenth century a process of military unification was set in motion by the young daimyo Oda Nobunaga (1534–1582), carried forward by his leading general Toyotomi Hideyoshi (1537–1598), and brought to completion by their former ally Tokugawa Ieyasu (1543–1616), a powerful daimyo from eastern Japan, after his victory at the Battle of Sekigahara in 1600. All three unifiers relied on daimyo vassals to crush other daimyo who blocked the path to power. Thus the daimyo, who intrinsically represented decentralizing tendencies and frequently impeded unification, were used in the process of recentralization of power and were included in the political structure eventually hammered out by Toyotomi Hideyoshi and revised by Tokugawa Ieyasu. The daimyo who served Oda Nobunaga and Toyotomi Hideyoshi and were rewarded by them with generous fiefs are known as *shokuhô* daimyo (the word *shokuhô* is made up of alternative readings for the first characters of the names Oda and Toyotomi).

The full maturation, and fourth stage, of daimyo evolution occurred in the Edo period (1615–1868) when the daimyo, as heads of warrior houses (*buke*) and vassals of the Tokugawa shoguns, governed 250 or so provincial fiefs (*han*). The Edo period is also commonly referred to by Japanese historians as *kinsei*, which most Western historians of Japan translate as “early modern.” Thus these Edo-period daimyo are known as the “early modern” or *kinsei* daimyo. The political system established by Tokugawa Ieyasu (1543–1616) after his assumption of the title of shogun was one in which the Tokugawa shogunal government (*bakufu*) ruled the heartland of central Japan and controlled the great cities and mines, while vassal daimyo were appointed to administer some two hundred and fifty domains (*han*). This centralized feudal system of rule in which shoguns heading the *bakufu* shared power with daimyo as the administrators of domains has been called the *baku-han* system.

Tokugawa Ieyasu and his shogunal successors went furthest in regulating and institutionalizing the role of daimyo. By definition Edo period daimyo governed domains yielding at least the equivalent of 10,000 *koku* in rice (one *koku* equalled about five bushels). This was merely the minimum income for recognition as a daimyo. Some daimyo administered domains assessed at over 500,000 *koku* and headed bands (*kashindan*) of several hundred samurai retainers. The Tokugawa *bakufu* issued regulations for daimyo, spied on them, and interfered with marriage and succession in order to preempt the formation of threatening alliances. Under the Tokugawa control system, daimyo were ranked on the basis of the closeness of their relationship to the *Tokugawa* and required to divide their time between attendance upon the shoguns in Edo and the administration of their domains. The daimyo survived until 1871 when the Meiji (*1868–1912*) regime abolished the feudal fiefs in creating a modern prefectual system and pensioned the daimyo off as members of a new nobility resident in Tokyo.

The daimyo belonged not under the imperial court hierarchy but in the upper echelons of the hierarchy of warrior power. Tokugawa Ieyasu was a daimyo who rose to become shogun and establish a shogunal dynasty. Other daimyo had similar ambitions. Most daimyo, however, remained shogunal vassals, allies, or rivals for power. They in turn had their own vassals and rear vassals to whom they awarded fiefs in land or stipends in rice in return for military service. Like shoguns, daimyo were granted nominal rank in the imperial court hierarchy. They were not, however, vassals of the imperial court. Indeed, shoguns sought to pre-
vent alliances between daimyo and the court, because through such ties daimyo might secure the political legitimation that would allow them to subvert or usurp the shogunal office. While many daimyo were hardly more than petty provincial upstarts with little to spare for cultural patronage, others commanded domains covering one or more provinces, lived luxuriously, and were contenders for power on a national scale.

Daimyo culture, then, is the culture of the upper echelon of the warrior order. But since daimyo were associated with shoguns, and in some cases rose to become shoguns, daimyo culture also embraced shogunal culture. At the same time, because many prominent daimyo houses began as lowly provincial samurai, daimyo culture absorbed and refined traditional samurai culture, and in its turn reshaped samurai cultural style. Moreover, elite warrior culture drew heavily on the classical Japanese traditions of the imperial court and on Chinese culture, especially through Zen Buddhist monks who derived their distinctive religious and cultural traditions from China and became cultural advisors for warrior chieftains. But in the final analysis daimyo culture was rooted in the Japanese samurai tradition.

The art and culture of the daimyo was created by and for a class whose existence depended on military power, but whose social function and self-image called increasingly for mastery of the arts of peace. The interests, artifacts, and activities that embody daimyo culture thus represent a synergy of warrior traditions (bu) and civilian arts (bun). Daimyo united in their persons military power, landholding, administrative and judicial functions, and social prestige. This meant that while military values were becoming prevalent and predominant in Japanese society, civilian arts were becoming indispensable to the military men. As warriors acceded to the powers of the civilian government, they required the civilian arts of governance; and as they acceded to the prestige of the courtly nobility, they required the cultural attributes and abilities that distinguished those civilian aristocrats.

Daimyo were warriors by training and vocation. War was their métier. To succeed they had to be ruthless, cunning, callous, and aggressive. Even when, in the early seventeenth century, conditions of peace and order replaced endemic warfare and the daimyo turned their attention from fighting to governing, they continued to think of their lineages as military houses (buke). But few daimyo could survive and prosper simply as illiterate, boorish ruffians. As early as the twelfth century, warrior leaders like Taira Kiyomori (1118–1181) or Minamoto Yoritomo were finding that their newfound political power and the territories they had acquired called for the exercise of administration, and that the social distinction and political power conferred by victory in war, attainment of office, and possession of territory had to be legitimated—not least in their own eyes—by the acquisition and exercise of the arts of peace (bun), which included administration, scholarship, poetry, painting, and the study of the Chinese and Japanese classics. And what may first have been assumed as a convenient veneer, or borrowed cultural credential, to dignify naked military power, soon became a consuming interest in its own right—so much so that in much of Japanese warrior culture we can detect both complementarity and tension between the demands of bu and the appeal of bun.

Among daimyo from medieval to early modern times, there is commonality as well as considerable diversity. Although most rose from rural samurai origins, a few, such as Saitō Dōsan (d. 1556), got their start as provision merchants for other daimyo. While many daimyo were hardly more than petty provincial chieftains with limited resources and little to spare for cultural patronage, others commanded domains covering one or more provinces, lived luxuriously, and were contenders for
power on a national scale. Tokugawa Ieyasu emerged from the ranks of the daimyo to establish the Tokugawa shogunal dynasty. Oda Nobunaga, who began life as a small-scale daimyo, and Toyotomi Hideyoshi, the son of a peasant, imposed their wills on other daimyo and achieved a military hegemony that any shogun would have envied, though they did not take that title. In the century or more of warfare prior to the seventeenth century, instability was the norm, and daimyo families rose and fell with almost bewildering rapidity. Very few families—the Shimazu of Kyushu were among the rare exceptions—survived as daimyo from the twelfth through the sixteenth centuries and beyond.

Warriors and daimyo in the early medieval age

The four main types of daimyo, then, are: the shugo daimyo (constable daimyo) of the late fourteenth and fifteenth centuries; the smaller but more effectively organized daimyo of the Age of Wars (Sengoku jidai); the Shokuhô daimyo of the Momoyama period; and the kinsei (early modern) daimyo of the Edo period. (Though the kinsei period encompasses both the Momoyama and Edo periods, only the daimyo of the Edo period are customarily referred to as kinsei daimyo.) The closing decades of the twelfth century and the opening years of the thirteenth mark the emergence of local warrior power in the early medieval period, and one of the great shifts in Japanese history: from a society ruled exclusively by a court aristocracy (kuge) to a society increasingly dominated by warriors (bushi). By the eleventh century the hegemony of the centralized government of the imperial court that had been established in the eighth century was being undermined by provincial disturbances and warrior incursions. Warrior bands from the provinces were increasingly drawn into court politics in the Heian capital in the tenth and eleventh centuries. In the mid-twelfth century one such band, the Taira, led by Taira Kiyomori (1118-1181), seized control of the court. In the process they eliminated most of their principal warrior rivals, the Minamoto (also known as Genji) clan. After Kiyomori’s death the Minamoto rallied under a young General Yoritomo (1147-1199). In 1185 Yoritomo’s half brother Yoshitsune (1159-1189) and other Minamoto leaders drove the Taira from the capital and crushed them at a great battle at Dannoura in the inland sea. Later, Yoshitsune was hounded by his brother Yoritomo, who was suspicious of his intentions and jealous of his victories. He fled to northeastern Japan, where he was captured and forced to take his own life.

For his services to the court Yoritomo received the title of Seiitaishôgun (Great General Who Quells the Barbarians) and established a separate, warrior government, known as a shogunate or bakufu, well away from the court at the small coastal town of Kamakura in eastern Japan. Although this catalogue and exhibition begin with Yoritomo’s portrait, it is important to note that Yoritomo is never regarded as a daimyo, because the notion of the daimyo as feudal lord had not yet developed in the late twelfth century. Yoritomo was the chieftain (tôryo) of the Minamoto warrior band. He assumed the military title of shogun and the imperial court title Utaishô, Great Commander of the Right, by which he was remembered. Yoritomo’s combination of warrior virtues (bu) and civilian skills (bun) established a pattern that later warrior chieftains, including the Ashikaga and Tokugawa shoguns, the unifiers Oda Nobunaga and Toyotomi Hideyoshi, and most daimyo, were to emulate.

The rout of the Taira by the Minamoto, Yoritomo’s establishment of a separate warrior government in eastern Japan, his assumption of the title of shogun, and the crushing defeat by the Kamakura bakufu of an ill-planned attempt at a recovery of power by the imperial court in 1221 all
signaled the effective acquisition of political as well as military leadership in Japan by warriors. The authority of the court was not completely undermined by the formation of Yoritomo’s bakufu nor by the defeat in the ill-fated Jōkyū War of 1221. While the political functions of the court were dwindling, its cultural influence was more enduring. In fact, these years were the critical phase of a momentous shift from a society ruled by the imperial court and the court nobility (kuge) to a society increasingly dominated by warriors (bushi). The Taira had been warriors, too. Rather than establish new organs of government, however, they had tried to rule the court and the country much as the Fujiwara nobles had done, through offices of the civilian government and by the manipulation of the imperial office. The Kamakura bakufu was the first in a series of warrior regimes that until the nineteenth century governed Japan through institutions outside the structure of the ancient court bureaucracy. The imperial court government survived, tenno maintained their sovereignty, and nobles maintained their cultural influence, but the court steadily declined in wealth and political leadership as power steadily shifted into warrior hands.

Yoritomo had dreamed of establishing a Minamoto shogunal dynasty, but that ambition was thwarted by the assassination of his second son, the shogun Sanetomo, in 1219. Thereafter, until its overthrow in 1333, the Kamakura bakufu was dominated by the Hōjō warrior family of eastern Japan, who brought imperial princes and nobles from Kyoto to serve as figurehead shoguns while they actually ruled as shogunal regents. The early Hōjō were effective warrior administrators and earned a reputation for strong government. Hōjō Tōkimu organized the defense of the country against the attempted Mongol invasions in 1274 and 1281.

Although the term daimyo was in use by this time to describe local powerholders and was taking on an increasingly martial connotation, it had not yet become part of the political nomenclature of the age. Yoritomo’s vassals were called housemen (gokenin). To police the country he established the offices of provincial constable (shugo), and estate steward (jito). Shugo were selected from among his principal vassals and appointed as military overseers of the various provinces. Jitō were vassals placed within the provincial estates of the nobility to ensure local order. Hōjō power rested heavily on the appointment and control of these warriors. As shugo and jitō built up their local control, extended their land holdings, and brought other warriors under their influence by oaths of allegiance, they can be described as the forerunners of the daimyo as territorial hegemons. By the early fourteenth century some of these shugo vassals of the Kamakura bakufu were becoming disaffected. In 1333 a coalition of forces led by Emperor Go-Daigo and the eastern warrior Ashikaga Takauji (1305-1358) toppled the Kamakura bakufu. After a brief resumption of imperial rule, known as the Kenmu Restoration, Go-Daigo was ousted from the capital by his former ally, who set up a rival emperor and established a shogunate in the Muromachi district of Kyoto under Ashikaga warrior control.

The origins of daimyo culture: the tradition of bu and bun

In terms of the later development of the Japanese warrior ideal in general and daimyo culture in particular, the twelfth and thirteenth centuries were crucial. These centuries saw the full emergence of warriors, their involvement in court politics with the Taira, and the formation and development of warrior government by Minamoto Yoritomo and the Hōjō. Moreover, it was in the early medieval centuries that the basic integration into warrior culture of bu and bun took place. This interplay of bu and bun
was not discovered by warriors, nor was it unique to Japan. The ideal of
the ruler who combines civilian and military arts had been established in
ancient China and enshrined in Confucian texts, which had shaped
Japanese thinking from as early as the sixth century. The early political
reformer Prince Shôtoku, author of the Seventeen article constitution
in the early seventh century, might be regarded as one of its first conscious
Japanese exemplars. An early emperor is known posthumously simply as
“Bun and Bu,” or “Monmu” tennō (683–707). Imperial princes and nobles
serving the court in the Nara and Heian periods also sought to embody
the ideal of bu and bun, although the court nobility in Heian times
quickly lost their martial tradition and ceased to bear arms. Daimyo
culture thus encompasses the absorption, transformation, and applica-
tion of an ancient civilian ideal by a newly emergent warrior elite.

In the cultural arena, a sense of the emerging military ideal and
the conflict between the old aristocratic order and the new military elite
may be gleaned from the war tales of the medieval age. The Heiji mono-
gatari (Tale of the Heiji Wars), for instance, a contemporary chronicle that
tells of the struggles between the Taira and Minamoto warrior bands
during Taira Kiyomori’s rise to power, is one of the first war tales to
recognize the impending conflict between the old aristocratic and the
new military elite. It warns members of the imperial court that, in a
troubled age, both learning (the bun of aristocratic bureaucrats) and
military skill (the bu of warrior generals) are essential to survival:

If we look at precedents followed in both China and Japan, we will find that when
rewarding subjects and ministers, rulers have always assigned high priority to both
learning and military might. Learning is helpful in various areas of administration;
and military power enables rulers to suppress disturbances. So in his plans to pre-
serve the empire and rule the land, a ruler seems to place learning at his left and
military strength at his right—making them like a person’s two hands. Neither can
be dispensed with (Brown and Ishida 1979, 392).

Unfortunately, members of the imperial court proved unable to recover
military skills that might have restored their power, while the warrior
leaders were increasingly able to master, or hire, the civilian arts they
needed to rule. Warrior chieftains proved best able to command the mix
of military and civilian skills that were essential to survival and success in
an unstable age.

Warriors (bushi) saw themselves as distinct from the courtiers,
while courtiers were fascinated with the valor and martial tradition of
bushi. The martial aspect (bu) of the emerging warrior ideal is shown very
clearly in the many war tales of the early medieval age. The Mutsu waki
(Tale of Mutsu) was written by a courtier in the eleventh century and
chronicles the victories of Minamoto Yoriyoshi (999–1075) and his son
Yoshiie (1039–1106), ancestors of Yoritomo, in the wars of pacification of
the northern provinces. The long campaigns in the north provided many
opportunities for the display of warrior courage. Yoriyoshi’s victories
established his reputation as a great chieftain and, through the granting
of spoils, allowed him to forge strong vassal bonds with the eastern bushi
who joined his armies. The Mutsu waki already contains many of the
facets of the warrior ideal more fully developed in later war tales. Yori-
yoshi is presented as the seasoned leader and master of the way of the bow
and horse:

At that juncture the court nobles met in council determined to appoint a general to
punish [Abe] Yoritoki, and settled unanimously upon Minamoto-no-ason Yoriyoshi, a
son of Yorinobu-no-ason, the governor of Kawachi province. Yoriyoshi was a cool,
resourceful man, well suited to command. Numbers of eastern warriors had long ago
joined their fortunes to his, won by his courage and enterprise as a soldier under his
father during the Chôgen era (1028–1037), when Yorinobu-no-ason went on behalf of
the court to subdue Taira Tadatsune and his sons—rebels who were perpetrating
shocking outrages in eastern Japan. For a time Yoriyoshi had served as a third-rank- ing official in Köichijōin’s household. Köichijōin was a prince who delighted in the hunt. Whenever one of his parties came upon a deer, fox, or hare in the field, it was invariably Yoriyoshi who took the game, for although he carried a weak bow by preference, his aim was so deadly that every arrow buried itself to the feathers in his prey, and even the fiercest animal perished before his bowstring (McCullough 1964-1965, 187).

But Yoriyoshi is also the ideal type of warrior chieftain who wins the loyalty of his followers by his generous concern for them as well as by sheer force of arms:

Yoriyoshi provided a filling meal for his men, saw that their weapons were put to rights, and personally visited the injured to care for their wounds. The warriors were deeply touched. ‘Our bodies shall repay our debts; our lives shall count as nothing where honor is at stake. We are ready to die for our general now’ (McCullough 1964-1965, 197).

Minamoto Yoshiie, who like Yoriyoshi played an important role in the consolidation of Minamoto power in the eastern provinces, is presented as being cut from the same heroic mold as his father. For his valor Yoshiie earned the title of Hachiman Tārō, eldest son of Hachiman, the god of war and patron divinity of the Minamoto warriors:

Nevertheless, the great hero of the battle was Yoriyoshi’s eldest son, Yoshiie. He shot arrows from horseback like a god; undeterred by gleaming blades, he lunged through the rebels’ encirclements to emerge on their left and right. With his great arrow heads he transfixed one enemy chieftain after another, never shooting at random but always inflicting a mortal wound. He galloped like the wind and fought with a skill that was more than human. The barbarians fled rather than face him, calling him the firstborn son of Hachiman, the god of war (McCullough 1964-1965, 191).

The distinctive martial values of the *bushi*, so clearly delineated by the anonymous courtier who compiled the *Mutsu waki*, were vaunted and embellished in the war tales of succeeding centuries, culminating in the *Heike monogatari*, in the thirteenth century. Strength, courage, cunning, loyalty to one’s lord, concern for personal and family honor were lauded; cowardice and treachery castigated. By the time of the diffusion of the *Heike monogatari* the ultimate test of courage, loyalty, and warrior virtue was the willingness to die for one’s lord, or one’s honor, to disembowel oneself if necessary to avoid the ignominy of capture and disgrace.

The martial character and lifestyle of the medieval *bushi* are richly illustrated in the art of the thirteenth century included in this exhibition. Attention was lavished on finely made swords, richly decorated armor and helmets, and on horses and their equipment. Paintings from the medieval period show bands of mounted warriors setting off on campaigns and honing their fighting skills in martial recreations. Befitting warrior society, the horses that carried warriors into battle were especially prized and pampered. Sometimes, as in scenes from the biographies of the monks Hōnen and Ippen, stables are shown close to the warrior residence, or *yakata*. In the *Seikōji engi emaki* (Illustrated handscroll of the founding of Seikōji), however, the horses are shown stabled in the retainers’ quarters of the *yakata*. While one warrior sweeps the floor another brings a tub of mash to the waiting horses. Horses were so important that they were given magical protection. Monkeys were believed to provide that protection. In one scene in the Ippen biography a monkey is tethered near the stables.

Several Kamakura-period scroll paintings clearly illustrate and idealize the martial aspect of the warrior profession of arms. *Mōko shūrai ekotoba* (Illustrated scrolls of the Mongol invasions), for instance, depict the heroic exploits of the warrior Takezaki Suenaga of Higo in the defense of the country during the Mongol invasion attempts of 1274 and
Suenaga had the scrolls painted to glorify himself and his exploits for posterity and to lay claim to spoils for his contribution to the salvation of the country. The two scrolls express Suenaga’s leadership, his fearlessness, and his ferocity in hand-to-hand combat with the invaders. They may exaggerate his individual contribution to the rout of the Mongols but they do give a vigorous impression of the martial ideal of the bushi as it existed in the late thirteenth century.

Another illustration of the life of the Kamakura warrior and his disdain for the ways of the courtier is provided by the Obusuma Saburō ekotoba (Tale of Obusuma Saburō, cat. 79). Painted around the year 1300, this scroll contrasts, we might almost say caricatures, the lives of two eastern warriors from Musashi Province, Obusuma Saburō and his elder brother Yoshimi Jirō. Yoshimi Jirō is presented as an aesthete who has admiration only for the ways of Kyoto and its courtiers. His residence, completely out of place in the frontier territory of the eastern provinces, is a copy of a nobleman’s palace. He takes as his wife a noblewoman from the imperial court, who bears him a daughter. He shows no interest in the cultivation of martial skills but instead devotes his days and nights to composing poetry and playing the flute.

Obusuma Saburō, by contrast, is a dedicated warrior who thinks of nothing but the cultivation of martial arts. The text of the scroll sums up his attitude in this way:

Because I was born in a warrior house, [yumiya no ie], what could be more natural for me than to practice the skills of the warrior. What is the use of filling one’s heart with thoughts of the moon or flowers, or composing verse, or plucking a lute? The ability of strum a zither or blow a flute doesn’t count for much on the battlefield. Everybody in my household—women and children included—will learn to ride wild horses and train daily with the longbow.

Obusuma Saburō takes as his wife an ill-favored but stalwart woman from the eastern provinces. She gives him three sons and two daughters, all of whom are obliged by Saburō to devote their days to martial pursuits.

One autumn the two brothers are called to Kyoto to perform military service as guards at the imperial palace. Saburō sets out first, with his retinue. On the way he encounters a band of brigands in the mountains but the mere reputation of his martial ability frightens them off. Some days later Jirō and his men encounter the same bunch of brigands. The bandits are less intimidated by the courtly Jirō and his band. They kill him and rout his retinue. When Saburō returns from the capital, in spite of the fact that he has sworn to take care of his elder brother’s interests, he steals Jirō’s lands, makes his wife and daughter his servants, breaks off a marriage arrangement between Jirō’s daughter and the local provincial governor, and tries to interest the governor in marrying his own ugly daughter. The last section of the handscroll has been lost, but stories like this were generally provided with happy endings, often through the intervention of a compassionate Buddhist deity.

Whatever the original intent of the scroll, it reveals a tension between bu and bun in thirteenth-century warrior society and an awareness that over-indulgence in courtly or literary arts could undermine the warrior spirit and bring disaster to warrior families. The behavior of Saburō, ready at every turn to advance his own, and his family’s, interests was perhaps intended as a caricature of the martial spirit and realism of eastern warriors.

Warrior leaders like Yoritomo and the Hōjō regents frequently warned their vassals against excessive indulgence in scholarly and literary pursuits and preached the virtues of spartan living, battle readiness, and cultivation of the martial arts. Early medieval warriors, especially the warrior elite, those who would later be described as daimyo, also cultivated the civilian arts, due to necessity and personal interest. As they
achieved political power they found, as many warriors rulers have found at other times, that while they might conquer territory on horseback they could not rule it from horseback. They needed literacy, legal training, governing skills, and skill in calligraphy, facility in the drafting of documents, and prestige conferred by participation in the courtly traditions of the kuge, the courtly elite they were displacing. These administrative and literary skills (bun) were acquired by associating with nobles and Buddhist monks, especially Zen Buddhist monks. With little of their own to contribute in the way of political philosophy, administrative expertise, and artistic and literary creativity, and lacking traditions of literacy and scholarship, the warrior elite in medieval Japan, eager to embellish their growing political power and social influence with trappings of cultural legitimacy, had to look to the Kyoto court, Buddhist monasteries, and Chinese culture to supply their cultural and intellectual deficiencies. Like contemporary European clerics, Japanese Buddhist monks were custodians of literary and high culture in a world of warriors. Zen teachings in particular proved congenial to the bushi, and the Zen Buddhist monks became favored educators, advisors, and companions to the warrior elite.

In many ways the warrior’s pattern of acquisition of civilian arts was set by Yoritomo himself. In later periods daimyo, and shoguns like Ieyasu, read about Yoritomo, the founder of the first bakufu, in the pages of the Azuma kagami (Mirror of the East), a thirteenth-century account of the Minamoto rise to power and the Kamakura bakufu. They modeled themselves on those aspects of Yoritomo’s life they particularly admired. Before his exile to a remote peninsula in eastern Japan, Yoritomo had been reared in the capital. Quite apart from his administrative and martial skills, one intangible but important asset in winning the adherence of eastern provincial warriors in his campaigns against the Taira was the aura of courtly lineage or pedigree (kishu) that surrounded him. Yoritomo had been brought up in Kyoto and traced his Minamoto ancestry back to emperor Seiwa. Despite his exile in Izu, his warrior training and family connections, his determination to base his government in eastern Japan, and his preference for the title of shogun over high court rank as a basis for his authority, Yoritomo was always respectful toward the court and receptive to its culture. He made several visits to the capital, cultivated a pro-bakufu faction within the court, and invited lower-ranking courtiers to serve as his political advisers and bureaucrats in Kamakura.

Yoritomo legitimated a warrior interest in poetry and the arts. He received instruction in the rules of Japanese verse (waka) and composition from the monk Jien, who was a member of the noble Fujiwara family and an accomplished poet and scholar. The Shügyokushû (Collection of gathered jewels), compiled by Jien, contains more than thirty waka poems attributed to Yoritomo. Yoritomo’s poetic talents and, of course, his political power were also accorded recognition by the inclusion of two of his poems in the prestigious anthology Shinkokinshû, commissioned by imperial order in 1201. Appropriately for a warrior, his verse tended to be straightforward and descriptive, technically proficient and sometimes witty, but not marked by deep emotion. This verse, number 975 in the Shinkokinshû, for example, describes his feelings on seeing Mt. Fuji during his first triumphal visit to the capital after the destruction of the Taira:

\[\begin{align*}
\text{Michisugara} & \quad \text{Along the road} \\
\text{Fuji no kemuri mo} & \quad \text{Smoke from Mt. Fuji} \\
\text{Wakazariki} & \quad \text{Could not be distinguished} \\
\text{Haruru mamonaki} & \quad \text{In a sky} \\
\text{Sora no keshiki ni} & \quad \text{Of unbroken cloud.}
\end{align*}\]
Among Yoritomo’s generals at least one, Kajiwara Kagetoki (d. 1200), shared his interest in poetry. Yoritomo’s second son, the third Minamoto shogun, Sanetomo (1190–1219), became so enthusiastic about the study of poetry and such other courtly pastimes as kickball (kemari) that he was criticized by warrior leaders in the bakufu, and used as an example not to be followed, for over-indulgence in frivolous activities. But Sanetomo was not alone among warriors in his interest in poetry and scholarship. An entry in the Azuma kagami for 1213 records that

A gathering for the composition of Japanese verse [waka] was held in the bakufu. As a title ‘Plum Blossoms, Myriad Springs’ was set. The lords of Musashi, Iga, Wada and others were in attendance. Ladies were also present. After the waka composition linked verse [renge] was composed.

It is, of course, quite possible that the stimulus for such literary gatherings came from Sanetomo and that the Hôjô and other powerful vassals merely humored his passion for poetry. The important point here, however, is that such gatherings were being held in the residences of courtier-bureaucrats and warrior chieftains in Kamakura and that all the participants were expected to be able to compose creditable waka or join in a renga sequence. It was becoming accepted that warriors, or at least warrior leaders, should have some command of bun as well as bu. Sanetomo was criticized by Oe no Hiromoto, Jien, Hôjô Yasutoki, and lesser retainers not because he was interested in literary activities, kemari, and court titles, but because he indulged those passions to the neglect of that other vital legacy of Yoritomo: attention to the arts of politics and war.

Intermittent warnings from the bakufu, urging warriors to spend more time on military training and less on courtly arts, seem to have done little to stifle warrior interest in literary and cultural activities or court culture. And during the thirteenth century this interest was extended to Chinese learning and culture as direct communication with China increased; the Hôjô and their vassals began to study Zen with Chinese and Japanese Zen masters and to acquire Chinese art objects (karamono). Through the latter part of the Kamakura period many members of the bakufu shared an interest in the composition of waka, the enjoyment of narrative tales (monogatari), diaries and histories, the study of Confucian ideas of good government and Chinese literary classics, and the discussion of Zen and other forms of Buddhism.

Whereas in Sanetomo’s day the writing of waka and devotion to scholarship would have seemed an effete distraction to most warriors, by the close of the thirteenth century it was becoming quite common for Kamakura warriors to write poetry, and to copy and study Buddhist sutras and Chinese literary texts. An analysis of the Sonpi bunmyaku, a comprehensive genealogy compiled early in the fourteenth century, reveals that Yasutoki (1183–1242), third of the Hôjô regents, and more than one-third of the men of the Hôjô family are designated as “poets” (kajin) or recorded as contributors to the Shinsen wakashû (New collection of Japanese poetry) and other anthologies. The Azuma kagami and other documents of the period mention poetry gatherings and tea meetings (chû yoriai) at the residences of the Hôjô and their retainers. An entry in the Azuma kagami for 1263 records a poetry gathering attended by seventeen bakufu officials at which one thousand verses were composed. Such gatherings became common and brought together a variety of cultured participants. One such meeting at the Nikaidô residence late in the Kamakura period included not only warriors but the Kyoto nobles Fujiwara Tamesuke and Tamemori (members of a family of famous poets), and the Zen monk Musô Soseki (1275–1351). Although these warrior literary salons were most active in Kamakura, site of the bakufu, literary enthusiasm was also evident in some provincial warrior families. The
Utsunomiya and Katsumata warrior houses, for instance, both developed strong literary traditions and produced talented waka poets.

Minamoto Yoritomo and other warrior leaders urged their vassals to promote military arts and martial recreation—skill with a bow, swordsmanship, horsemanship, and hawking—and to be wary of excessive indulgence in courtly accomplishments. The Kamakura warrior legal code, the Goseibai shikimoku, and instructions by influential bakufu officials like Hojo Shigetoki, all sought to impress on medieval warriors the need for a distinctively spartan, rigorous lifestyle appropriate to their calling as warriors. In a set of instructions left to guide his son, Hôjô Shigetoki, the bakufu’s representative with the court in Kyoto, warned against the flaunting of literary and cultural abilities. At the same time, it is clear that he was less wary of the acquisition of cultural accomplishments than of their foolish display:

When asked to show your skill in the polite arts, even if it is something you can do easily, it is best to say that you cannot because you lack such skill, and to comply only when they insist. Even then, never allow yourself to be puffed up with success, so that you come to angle for applause and expressions of personal popularity. You, a warrior, should [on the contrary] excel in the skillful handling of public affairs, in possessing sound judgment, and above all in specializing and excelling in the way of the bow and arrow. What lies beyond these fields is of secondary importance. Never immerse yourself unduly in the pursuit of polite accomplishments! Yet, when you are at a party with good friends and they are in the mood for having some relaxed fun together, you should not refuse too steadfastly [their pleas that you, too, contribute to the common pleasure by performing], or they will come to dislike you as a stand-offish person. Remember that you must on every occasion strive to be well thought of by others (Steenstrup 1979, 148).

In addition to the courtly traditions, other influences that were to shape warrior culture in general, and medieval daimyo culture in particular, were also evident by the close of the Kamakura period. These were religious influences derived from Buddhism and Shinto. Whenever medieval Japanese warrior culture, or the Way of the Warrior, is mentioned an association is usually made with Zen Buddhism. Certainly the association between Zen Buddhism and medieval warrior life was very close. Rinzai and Sôtô Zen teachings were introduced to Japan in the late twelfth and thirteenth centuries and spread rapidly and widely under the patronage of warriors in Kamakura and the provinces. Zen monks were not only instructors in meditation, but they were also bearers of culture and knowledge from China; and for the warrior elite that kind of knowledge was an enhancement of their power. Several of the Hôjô regents invited Zen monks to come from China, sponsored the building of Zen monasteries, practiced meditation, and became lay followers. Their example was followed by warrior chieftains throughout the provinces. Zen monasteries, especially those of the Rinzai tradition, proliferated. Zen monks and monasteries were not simply channels for the transmission of Zen meditation or Buddhist texts. Zen monks had associated with Chinese literati and frequently were accomplished ink painters, calligraphers, poets, garden designers, and architects. All of these interests were communicated to and eagerly adopted by their warrior patrons. The drinking of tea, the designing of dry landscape gardens, the vogue for ink painting, the study and printing of Confucian texts and Chinese poetry, the formal shoin style of architecture, the art of flower arrangement—all to become facets of daimyo culture—were all acquired by warriors through contact with Zen monks.

But Zen was not the only Buddhist spiritual practice to influence medieval warriors, or to help shape daimyo culture. Zen was simply one part of a wider religious transformation gathering force in the thirteenth century in which popular preachers and reformers were taking old and
newer versions of Buddhism to the provinces and to the common people. Like Zen, and at about the same time, Pure Land Buddhism developed into an independent and enormously popular school: its simple teaching that faith in Amida (expressed by repetition of the formula “Praise to Amida Buddha”) appealed to warriors as well as farmers. For warriors, who were constantly faced with the likelihood of sudden death, the compassionate promise of salvation by a simple expression of devotion to Amida had a profound attraction. Many warriors retained a devotion to such Esoteric Buddhist deities as the fierce Fudō Myōō. Warriors could, and did, patronize Zen and Pure Land, or Zen and esoteric Buddhism together. In addition, most warrior houses had ancestral founding deities they worshipped as kami. They set up shrines to ancestral or protective kami. The syncretic Shinto-Buddhist deity Hachiman, for instance, was venerated by many warriors, especially the Minamoto, acquiring over time the role of a god of war. The most important shrine in Kamakura, the center of Minamoto power and site of the bakufu, was dedicated to Hachiman and there were many local shrines in his honor patronized by warrior families.

In later centuries, the range of daimyo culture widened considerably. Even so, it is fair to suggest that by the close of the Kamakura period the basic paradigm had been established in terms of a tension between bu and bun. The ideal warrior was, by the close of the Kamakura period, neither the rough, ruthless Saburō nor the courtly Jirō of the Obusuma Saburō scroll. He was, rather, a composite of these and more. The ideal type would perhaps be closer to Minamoto Yorimasa as depicted in the Tale of the Heike, where Yorimasa urges Prince Mochihito to raise a revolt against the Taira in 1180. When the revolt is crushed he takes his own life with all the unflinching bravery expected of a warrior, after composing a verse that would have done credit to a courtier:

Yorimasa summoned Watanabe Chōjitsu Tonau and ordered: Strike off my head. Tonau could not bring himself to do this while his master was still alive. He wept bitterly. How can I do that, my lord? he replied. I can do so only after you have committed suicide. I understand, said Yorimasa. He turned to the West, joined his palms, and chanted Hail Amida Buddha ten times in a loud voice. Then he composed this poem:

Like a fossil tree
Which has borne not one blossom
Sad has been my life
Sadder still to end my days
Leaving no fruit behind me.

Having spoken these lines, he thrust the point of his sword into his belly, bowed his face to the ground as the blade pierced him through, and died. No ordinary man could compose a poem at such a moment. For Yorimasa, however, the writing of poems had been a constant pleasure since his youth. And so, even at the moment of death, he did not forget. Tonau took up his master’s head and, weeping, fastened it to a stone. Then evading the enemy, he made his way to the river and sank it in a deep place (Kitagawa and Tsuchida 1975, vol. i, 271).

Obviously, not all warriors could demonstrate such valor or such facility in verse. But there were many who by the close of the Kamakura period aspired to such standards, and others who added to them a growing familiarity with Zen and other forms of Buddhism and with the arts and culture of China. This blending of bu and bun in the warrior ideal of the thirteenth century did not end there. It provided a model for the samurai elite in later centuries: ruthless in warfare, ready to die for honor, adept in administration and practical affairs but able and eager, in times of peace, to enjoy literary and cultural pursuits.
Ashikaga shoguns and shugo daimyo

In 1333 the Kamakura bakufu was toppled by a coalition of imperial princes, warriors, and monk-soldiers led by emperor Go-Daigo. Go-Daigo’s attempts to restore direct imperial rule quickly alienated Ashikaga Takauji, his leading warrior supporter, who in 1336 forced Go-Daigo from Kyoto. The emperor with his supporters took refuge in the Yoshino Hills, south of Kyoto, where they set up the Southern Court and maintained the emperor’s claim to the throne. Ashikaga Takauji installed a rival “Northern” emperor in Kyoto, took the title of shogun, and established a bakufu (shogunate) in the Muromachi district of Kyoto. Culturally, the return of the bakufu to Kyoto was significant, for it brought the Ashikaga shoguns, and later the daimyo on whose support they depended, back into close contact with members of the imperial court, the great Kyoto temples, and the burgeoning merchant and artistic communities of the capital.

The early decades of Ashikaga rule were marked by civil war. But even in the midst of war some daimyo, like Imagawa Ryōshun, found time for literary pursuits as well as conquest. Ryōshun, born into the Imagawa daimyo family in about 1326, served the Ashikaga bakufu and in 1371 was appointed governor general of Kyushu, charged with establishing the authority of the bakufu in western Japan. Ryōshun loved waka and renga and his skill was widely acclaimed. His writings were used as literary copy books by later generations of young warriors. One of these copy books begins with the line, “He who does not know the way of bun can never ultimately gain victory in the way of bu” (Dore 1965, 16).

Compared with the earlier Kamakura bakufu, the Muromachi bakufu did not have a strong political reach. The Ashikaga shoguns ruled as heads of an unstable warrior coalition of shogun and shugo, or provincial constables. The shugo included some of the earlier Kamakura-period shugo, members of Ashikaga cadet families or shogunal vassals. The shoguns treated shugo as vassals and gave them military and administrative responsibility for one or more provinces. The shugo took advantage of their administrative authority from the bakufu to build up their personal territorial control and to enfeoff local warriors (kokujin). They enjoyed the right to collect taxes on cultivated land (tansen) and to levy taxes on public and private lands to raise troops (hanzei). They were charged with keeping the peace, apprehending criminals, and settling local disputes. They also sequestered the private holdings of absentee proprietors, and divided spoils after war. As they added to their spheres of influence, increased their fief lands, and added local warriors to their vassal bands, they became territorial magnates on a grand scale; they have been given the name shugo daimyo, or constable daimyo, by modern historians. Some, like the Yamana and Hosokawa, came to exert nominal authority over half a dozen provinces. At the same time that the shugo controlled the provinces, they also held offices in the shogunal government. This simultaneously increased their influence, divided their attention, and brought them out of the provinces to live in Kyoto. Three influential shugo daimyo, the Shiba, Hatakeyama, and Hosokawa, held the powerful bakufu office of Kanrei, or shogunal deputy.

Strong shoguns like Ashikaga Yoshimitsu, the third shogun, and Yoshinori, the autocratic sixth shogun, were able to impose their authority on the shogun-shugo coalition by mobilizing alliances to crush unruly members, taking hostages, requiring shugo to live in Kyoto, and commanding expensive gifts and favors. The assassination of Yoshinori by a resentful shugo in 1441 and the protracted civil war (Ōnin War) of 1467–1477 seriously weakened shogunal finances and military power. The shogunate was reduced to bare control over Kyoto and the few nearby provinces. In the Ōnin War shugo daimyo banded together in rival mili-
The cultural interests of the shugo daimyo

Leading shugo daimyo of the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries embodied a fusion of military and civilian interests and ideals. They were in effect, a new warrior aristocracy modeled in part on the old courtly aristocracy and formed in part under its tutelage. The shugo daimyo included the Hosokawa, Kyôgoku, Ishiki, Uesugi, Takeda, Toki, Shiba, Hatakeyama, Yamana, Ouchi, Otomo, and Shimazu families. In an uncertain age much of their energy was inevitably given to preparation for warfare and the honing of martial skills. The general instability meant that daimyo, to survive, had to keep their swords sharp and their armor and horses in constant readiness. They had to maintain a tight rein on their vassals and look to their alliances and their defenses. Those daimyo who neglected these basic requirements of survival, or who preferred cultured life in Kyoto to the management of their domains, put their domains at risk and were easily overthrown.

On the other hand, daimyo were not constantly at war. The decision by Ashikaga Takauji to establish his bakufu in Kyoto close to the imperial court focused daimyo as well as shogunal interest on the court and the capital. The stronger Ashikaga shoguns required their shugo to maintain residences in Kyoto and to provide hostages and gifts. Yoshimitsu, the third Ashikaga shogun (1358–1408), set an example of cultural style and largesse. He exchanged envoys with the Ming Chinese court, representing himself to the court as King of Japan, or Nihon kokuô; consorted with emperors, sponsored lavish poetry gatherings, founded Zen monasteries, and built himself a magnificent retreat, the Golden Pavilion, in the northern hills of Kyoto. Cultural activities there and in the city itself brought shugo daimyo into contact with courtiers and with influential and highly cultivated Zen monks. Through mixing with shoguns, courtiers, monks, actors, and men of culture in Kyoto, many shugo daimyo were introduced to ink painting, the newly emerging Nô drama, Zen-inspired trends in domestic architecture and garden design, interior decoration and flower arrangement, waka (Japanese poems) and renga (linked verse) poetry, tea drinking, and the elaborate etiquette of the Ogasawara school, which trained warriors in the kinds of comportment needed in their social interaction with nobles, prelates, and shoguns.

Among educated warriors there was a passion for renga. Daimyo throughout the provinces were eager to keep abreast of the latest poetic styles in vogue in the capital. They sought the guidance of acknowledged masters. The courtier and poet Nijô Yoshimoto (1320–1388), for instance, who advised the shogun Ashikaga Yoshimitsu in matters of poetic composition, wrote a treatise on renga in 1376, the Kyûshû mondô (Dialogues
with the governor of Kyushu) for Imagawa Ryōshun, the tandai of Kyushu and a noted poet himself. In 1383 Yoshimoto presented another treatise on renga, Jûmon saihi shô (Ten questions: A most secret selection) to the daimyo poet Ouchi Yoshihiro. Yoshimoto’s famous anthology of renga, the Tsukubashû (1356) contained sequences by shoguns and daimyo as well as courtiers. Among the daimyo represented was Sasaki Dōyo (1306–1373), a high-ranking military adviser to the Ashikaga shogunate, and an enthusiastic amateur poet. *Renga* was the preferred poetry of the Muromachi period, intricate in its form, intensely social in its setting. To compose *renga* a gathering of poets was necessary, each contributing verses in sequence, each carefully maintaining the overall mood of the sequence at the same time that he responded to the subtle nuance of the immediately preceding verse. It was an activity that required social as well as poetic finesse. The daimyo’s passion for *renga* indicates the value that these ruthless warriors set in both kinds of skill.

Although the Ōnin War was destructive, and many daimyo and their warriors were killed, some provincial daimyo benefitted culturally as monks and nobles fled the burning capital and took refuge in the provinces. The court noble Ichijō Norifusa quit the capital and moved to his landholdings in Tosa where he lived as a daimyo. *Renga* poets were in demand in the provinces. The *renga* poet Iio Sōgi (1421–1502), a sometime Zen priest who had studied at Shōkokuji in Kyoto, spent the Ōnin years wandering from village to village and castle to castle composing linked verse sequences. During his lifetime Sōgi made many long journeys. He traveled seven times to the province of Echigo as a guest of the daimyo Uesugi Funasada. He went twice to Yamaguchi and compiled a major anthology of *renga*, the *Shinsen Tsukubashû*, under the sponsorship of Ouchi Masahiro. This collection had many contributions by daimyo and commoners. Sōchô (1448–1532), a Shingon Buddhist priest and *renga* poet, traveled the provinces during the Ōnin War, perhaps as an intelligence agent and certainly as a negotiator for his patrons Imagawa Yoshiyada and his son Ujichika. Sōchô’s diaries contain many references to military fortifications and strategy. In 1517 he helped Ujichika negotiate for peace when his fortress was surrounded. He participated in *renga* sequences with Sōgi and Shōhaku, as well as with numerous daimyo. The Zen monk and poet Shōtetsu (1381–1459) is said to have maintained literary contacts with more than a score of daimyo between 1394 and 1455. All of these *renga* masters lived well, frequently on the generous stipends and gifts they received from provincial warrior lords.

Provincial military lords were also acquiring a taste for the developing dramatic art of Nō and Kyōgen. Kan’ami (1333–1384), and his son Zeami (c. 1364–c. 1413), synthesized, standardized, and elevated a number of ancient dancing and mimetic forms such as *sarugaku* and *dengaku* to create the masked dance dramas that we know as Nō. Zeami and his successors who headed the Kanze school of Nō were patronized by the Ashikaga shoguns. *Kyōgen*, literally “wild words,” developed alongside Nō as an earthier, more active, humorous dramatic form, rooted not in some spiritual otherworld but firmly in the present. In sometimes farcical or ironical terms Kyōgen mocked contemporary conventions, including the authority of daimyo who appeared in some Kyōgen pieces. Both Nō and Kyōgen were further developed and formalized in later centuries. Their association with daimyo culture, however, was firmly established in the medieval period. From the shogunal court the enthusiasm for Nō spread into warrior society. Daimyo, too, became eager spectators and patrons of the numerous Nō troupes. Moreover, the Ashikaga shoguns frequently visited daimyo, either in their residences in Kyoto or in their domains. When they did so they demanded to be entertained by actors and poets in the proper setting and with the right costumes. This im-
posed upon daimyo a virtual obligation to provide the best possible renga parties and Nō and Kyōgen performances if they were to stay in favor—culture was very much an instrument of politics.

Many daimyo patronized Zen monks, practiced meditation, imported Chinese objects (karamono) and cultivated the arts associated with Zen. Back in their castle towns they built Zen temples, designed gardens, invited Zen monks and men of culture from the capital, and practiced the monastic, courtly, and literary arts to which they had been introduced in Kyoto. These years saw a proliferation of Rinzai and Sōtō Zen monasteries throughout the provinces. The monks Musō Soseki (1275-1351), Gidō Shūshin (1325-1388), and the eccentric Ikkyū Sōjun (1394-1481) were particularly influential in fourteenth- and fifteenth-century warrior society. Zen monks were constantly moving through the provinces. The Zen monk Keian Genju (1427-1508), for instance, who had studied in Ming China between 1467 and 1473, traveled westward from patron to patron, teaching Zen meditation and Confucianism to the Kikuchi, Shimazu, and other daimyo families in Kyushu. Genju revered Confucius and urged the Kikuchi to build a Confucian hall and revive the Confucian ceremony known as sekiten in the sage’s honor. As a result of such activity by Zen monks Confucian moral and ethical teachings became increasingly prominent in the house codes of sixteenth-century daimyo. In the seventeen-article injunction of the daimyo Asakura Toshikage (1428-1481), we find the influence of the Confucian Analects blended with that of Buddhism in the training of warriors:

A famous monk once said that a master of men must be like the two Buddhist deities Fudō and Aizen. Although Fudō carries a sword, and Aizen carries a bow and arrows, these weapons are not intended for slashing and shooting, but for the purpose of subjugating devils. In their hearts they are compassionate and circumspect. Like them, a master of samurai must first rectify his own way, and then reward his loyal subjects and soldiers and eliminate those who are disloyal and treacherous. If you can discern between reason and unreason and between good and evil and act accordingly, your system of rewards and punishments can be considered as compassionately administered. On the other hand, if your heart is prejudiced, no matter how much you know the words of the sages and study the texts they all come to naught. You may observe that the Analects [1.8] contains a passage saying that a gentleman who lacks steadfastness cannot command respect. Do not consider that the term steadfastness represents only heavy-handedness. It is essential that you conduct yourself in such a way that both heavy-handedness and leniency can be applied flexibly as the occasion demands (Lu 1974, vol. 1, 173).

One interest the medieval daimyo acquired from Zen monks was the custom of drinking tea. Like the practice of Zen meditation, the use of tea had been introduced to Japan in the eighth or ninth century. Neither had taken deep hold, however. From the late twelfth century tea drinking was reintroduced as one facet of Zen monastic life. Tea was used in monasteries as a medicament and stimulant to help keep monks awake during long sessions of meditation. It was also served ceremoniously to important visitors to the monastery. In this new tea style boiling water was poured over powdered green tea (matcha) in an open bowl, and a bamboo whisk used to whip the mixture.

Courtiers and warriors were quickly introduced to the custom through their contacts with Zen monks. Among the first daimyo to devote himself to tea was Sasaki Dōyo. Dōyo helped Ashikaga Takauji in establishing the Muromachi bakufu and served as an advisor to the second shogun Yoshiaki. A poet and patron of Nō, he loved tea competitions, or tōcha, and displayed the finest Chinese utensils and the taste for lavish gatherings that was known in the early Muromachi period as basata, or flamboyance. Tea-drinking gatherings quickly became social occasions at which shoguns, monks, and warriors mingled to recite poetry,
compete in the identification of rare incense or tea, appreciate fine imported Chinese utensils and paintings, and enjoy refreshments and conversation. Tea gatherings were gradually taken out of the monastic setting and held in specially built large chambers (kaisho) of shogunal and daimyo residences. In order to display prized imported Chinese objects in a properly reverent manner, these kaisho gradually assumed features that we now think of as characteristic of traditional Japanese domestic architecture: staggered shelves (chigai-dana), the single alcove (tokonoma), and fitted desk (tsukeshoin), all probably derived from the Zen monastic style of shoin architecture. Thus the drinking of tea began to give rise to a kind of aesthetic revolution that was to reshape almost every area of Japanese cultural life and to transform daimyo taste, as well as that of shoguns, courtiers, townsmen, and villagers.

The Ouchi and Hosokawa as medieval daimyo.

Typical of the medieval shugo daimyo were the medieval Ouchi and Hosokawa families. The Ouchi, as leading vassals of the Ashikaga shoguns, steadily extended control over Suō, Nagato and neighboring provinces along the Inland Sea and into northern Kyushu. Vassals of the Kamakura bakufu in the thirteenth century, they grew in influence during the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries under a succession of able daimyo including Ouchi Yoshihiro (1356–1399), Morimi (1377–1431), Masahiro (1446–1495), Yoshioki (1477–1528), and Yoshitaka (1507–1551). Ouchi Yoshihiro became shugo of the six provinces of Nagato, Iwami, Bingo, Chikuzen, and Buzen in western Honshu and northern Kyushu. Ouchi Morimi earned a reputation as a powerful warrior but also as a poet and student of Zen Buddhism and Neo-Confucianism. He patronized Shinto and rebuilt the Usa Hachimangū, a shrine. Politically astute and militarily powerful, the Ouchi made considerable profits from trade with China and Korea and imported cultural objects including ceramics, tea utensils, Confucian texts, and a Korean edition of the Buddhist canon. The Ouchi made Yamaguchi into a miniature Kyoto. They patronized Zen monks and artists, including the painter Sesshū (1420–1506), who stayed in Yamaguchi on his journey to and from China. The renga poets Sōgi and Sōgin also stayed in Yamaguchi, and the monk Keian Genju and scholar Minamimura Baiken came from Yamaguchi. The Ouchi issued a house code dealing with domain administration, a handbook for the proper entertainment of visiting courtiers and daimyo, and printed the Confucian Analects and other texts. The Ouchi survived well into the sixteenth century as daimyo of the Age of Wars but they were eventually overthrown by the Mōri, a neighboring daimyo house. The Mōri were patrons of the Hagi pottery kilns. On the whole, however, they were less given to cultural interests than the Ouchi and some historians have suggested that their victory over the Ouchi was due not only to better military organization but also to less distraction in cultural pursuits.

The medieval Hosokawa, a branch of the Ashikaga family, traced their ancestry through the Minamoto leader Yoshiie to emperor Seiwa. They took their name from an ancestral village called Hosokawa in eastern Japan. When Ashikaga Takauji rose to power in the 1330s he was aided by Hosokawa Yoriharu (1299–1352). For his services to Takauji, Yoriharu was granted the title of shugo of the provinces of Awa and Bingo. Yoriyuki (1329–1392), his successor as daimyo, extended Hosokawa control over much of central Honshu and Shikoku. In 1367 he was granted the title of Kanrei, or shogunal deputy, and served as advisor for the young shogun Yoshimitsu. The Hosokawa were well on their way to achieving the prominence of daimyo.
The medieval Hosokawa reached their peak of political power under Hosokawa Masamoto (1466-1507) who as Kanrei treated the eleventh Ashikaga shogun as a nonentity and virtually ruled the country on his own. Like their rivals the Ouchi, the Hosokawa were active in trade with China and Korea and sponsored merchants from the port of Sakai. Like many other shugo daimyo the Hosokawa were also patrons and practitioners of the arts. Yoriharu and Yoriyuki were both regarded as fine poets and had their verses included in a number of court anthologies. Yoriyuki studied Zen with one of the most influential Rinzai monks of the fourteenth century, Musô Soseki. Hosokawa Katsumoto, who led one of the warrior leagues in the Ônin War, frequently held renga and tea gatherings. He too was an enthusiastic patron of Zen and established the Ryôanji, a Zen temple in Kyoto, with its magnificent dry landscape garden. Hosokawa Shigeyuki, shugo of Awa, had multifaceted cultural interests. In addition to renga and waka he was proficient in painting and kickball (kemari), and a patron of Nô. Divided by a bitter succession dispute after Katsumoto’s death, the main branch of the medieval Hosokawa daimyo family declined after the Ônin War. The family fortunes were revived in the sixteenth century by Hosokawa Yûsai (Fujitaka, 1534-1610) and Sansai (Tâdaoki, 1563-1646), members of a branch family. Yûsai and Sansai were among the survivors in the cut and thrust of the military campaigns of the sixteenth century. They were also among the most cultured of the daimyo who showed an interest in the way of bun. We will look at them in a little more detail when we come to consider some of their peers as daimyo in the late sixteenth and early seventeenth centuries. Other daimyo who practiced the twofold path of literary and martial arts in this period were the Hatakeyama, Asakura, Takeda, Uesugi, and Hôjô. Hôjô Ujiyasu, for instance, was a vigorous patron of scholarship who supported the Ashikaga school for samurai, the nearest medieval Japan came to having a university. According to Francisco Xavier it was the largest school in Japan in the sixteenth century, with more than three thousand students.

Sporadic provincial warfare in the late fifteenth and early sixteenth centuries gave way after 1560 to large-scale campaigns by Oda Nobunaga, Toyotomi Hideyoshi, and Tokugawa Ieyasu. All aimed at reunifying the country. The escalating pace and scale of warfare brought greater unpredictability and change to daimyo. The process of unification demanded the reduction of daimyo autonomy. A weakening of the domain or a mistake in choosing an ally could lead to destruction in a single battle. A few families, including the Shimazu of Satsuma, survived all the warfare and continued as daimyo until the nineteenth century. Most of the medieval shugo daimyo, however, were overthrown. In some cases the smaller daimyo houses with more closely controlled domains who replaced them in the late fifteen and sixteenth centuries were able to consolidate their positions and ally themselves with one of the unifiers to survive and flourish in the late sixteenth and early seventeenth centuries. In many cases, however, those daimyo who toppled shugo were crushed in their turn when they stood in the way of unification. In many parts of the country three or four daimyo families achieved local hegemony and lost it again in the course of the sixteenth century. This period of intense social upheaval is known as the age of gekokujô, “inferiors toppling superiors.”

Underlying these almost bewildering surface phenomena of gekokujô were significant changes in the institutional character of daimyo. In the crucible of warfare and unification new types of daimyo were being
forged. Over a century or so, from 1550 to 1650, the daimyo of the Age of Wars, sengoku daimyo, became the daimyo of the age of unification under Oda Nobunaga and Toyotomi Hideyoshi (Shokuhô daimyo) and then the daimyo of the early modern era (kinsei daimyo). Before turning to consider daimyo culture from the sixteenth century, let us look briefly at some of the political and institutional changes that were taking place in the character of the daimyo as Japan was brought back under centralized feudal control.

In the early sixteenth century more than 250 sengoku daimyo domains existed in Japan, several to a single province. The political map was constantly changing as these feudal lords enlarged their territories or were swallowed up by their neighbors. Most of these sengoku daimyo domains were created when one or more local warrior bands overthrew the regional shugo. Their domains were not only smaller than those of the shugo, but more tightly consolidated and rigidly controlled. Territory had been acquired in battle and the area of territorial control generally coincided with the daimyo’s claim of political authority. The gap between legal and actual control was being reduced and it was becoming impossible to lay claim to local authority unsupported by military power. In the process the feudal lines of authority downward from the daimyo to his vassals and the peasantry were tightened. Sengoku daimyo were independent of central authority and had little respect for the Muromachi shogunate and little contact with Kyoto. They thought of their territories as “states” (kokka) and of themselves as the public authority (kôgi). Many of them issued codes of regulations for their domains. Some, borrowing an imperial prerogative, used their own private era names. Their principal justification for rule was that they brought law and order to their domains. They rejected external sources of authority and absentee proprietary rights in land, further impoverishing the bakufu as well as the imperial court and the nobles.

The sengoku daimyo devoted himself to the total mobilization of the domain for attack and defense. For most daimyo this meant fortifying garrisons and castles, strengthening armies by forcing local warrior families to accept vassalage and provide military service, moving vassals from place to place to weaken local ties that might conflict with the obedience of vassal to overlord, and taking hostages. To draw on the full agrarian and commercial resources of the domain, daimyo dammed rivers, built irrigation channels, surveyed land, established uniform weights and measures, licensed merchants, set village quotas for taxes and military services, and made villages responsible for self-administration. Land was held either as direct domain or granted as fiefs to vassals in return for service. Sengoku daimyo built castles and castle towns from which to control their vassals and the villages that made up their landed base.

For these sengoku daimyo martial concerns were uppermost. Many of them issued house codes or domain laws to remind themselves and their successors of how to survive in an age of war. These codes stressed constant readiness, the cultivation of a martial spirit, and attention to arms. Asakura Takakage (1428–1481) became shugo of Echizen in 1471. Like many other sengoku daimyo he devoted considerable attention to the government of his domain and drafted a code of injunctions for his son Ujikage to observe. In the seventeen articles of the code he stressed centralized control by the daimyo, constant preparedness for war, promotion of warriors on the basis of merit, frugality, impartial enforcement of laws, an emphasis on rationality, and the encouragement of indigenous domain culture:

Do not give a command post or an administrative position to anyone who lacks ability, even if his family has served the Asakura family for generations. . . .
Do not excessively covet swords and daggers made by famous masters. Even if you own a sword or dagger worth 10,000 pieces [hiki] it can be overcome by 100 spears each worth one hundred pieces. Therefore use the 10,000 pieces to procure 100 spears, and arm 100 men with them. You can in this manner defend yourself in time of war...

Refrain from frequently bringing from Kyoto actors of the four schools of Nō for performances. Instead use the money needed for that purpose to select talented local actors of sarugaku, and train them in the basic elements of Nō for the perpetual enjoyment of this province... (Lu 1974, vol. 1, 172).

These careful injunctions helped preserve the Asakura family for nearly a century. However, in 1573 they threw their weight against Oda Nobunaga, were defeated, and destroyed. Yoshikage, the last of the Asakura daimyo, committed suicide.

By the mid-sixteenth century political decentralization and warfare had reached an extreme. Among the sengoku daimyo were some who dreamed of marching on Kyoto and reuniting the country. The daimyo who actually started the process of reunification was Oda Nobunaga, a young daimyo from a small domain on the Pacific coast of Japan. In 1560 Nobunaga overcame the vastly superior forces of Imagawa Yoshimoto, the shugo of the three provinces of Suruga, Tōtōmi, and Mikawa, at the Battle of Okehazama and captured Yoshimoto. On the pretext of restoring the Ashikaga Yoshiaki to the shogunate, Nobunaga moved on Kyoto in 1568. By 1573 he had discarded Yoshiaki and claimed for himself control over the realm, the tenka, literally "all under heaven." To confirm his authority to rule the realm Nobunaga made alliances with some daimyo and crushed others who stood in his way. At the Battle of Nagashino in 1575, Nobunaga, in alliance with Tokugawa Ieyasu, another powerful daimyo from eastern Japan, defeated the forces of Takeda Katsuyori. Nobunaga’s victory owed much to his readiness to adapt new technology to warfare. The major reason for his victory at Nagashino was his skillful use of the recently-imported muskets (teppō). Nobunaga organized his three thousand musketeers in three ranks, with one rank firing while the others reloaded. This allowed him to deliver a volley every ten seconds, devastating the mounted warriors of the Takeda. While he was bringing daimyo of central Japan to heel, Nobunaga also engaged in bitter campaigns against militant Buddhist groups, especially the monastic armies of Enryakuji on Mount Hiei, which he razed in 1571, and the supporters of the True Pure Land school of Buddhism organized around the Honganji who controlled the provinces of Echizen and Kaga and were as powerful as many daimyo.

Perhaps to spite Buddhist clerics, Nobunaga showed favor to the Christian missionaries who were beginning to make converts among the daimyo and commoners of western Japan. Luis Frois, a Jesuit missionary, was frequently entertained by Nobunaga and has left this vivid portrait of the ruthless daimyo who rose to be master of the realm of Japan. Frois, like other European visitors to Japan in the sixteenth century, referred to the various daimyo as kings or princes:

This king of Owari would be about thirty-seven years old, tall, thin, sparsely bearded, extremely warlike and much given to military exercises, inclined to works of justice and mercy, sensitive about his honor, reticent about his plans, an expert in military strategy, unwilling to receive advice from subordinates, highly esteemed and venerated by everyone, does not drink wine and rarely offers it to others, brusque in his manner, despises all the other Japanese kings and princes and speaks to them over his shoulder in a loud voice as if they were lowly servants, obeyed by all as the absolute lord, has good understanding and good judgment. He despises the kami and hotoke [Buddhas] and all other pagan superstitions. Nominally belonging to the Hokke [Lotus] sect, he openly denies the existence of a creator of the universe, the immortality of the soul, and life after death. He is upright and prudent in all his dealings and intensely dislikes any delays or long speeches. Not even a prince may appear before him with a sword. He is always accompanied by at least two thousand
men on horseback, yet converses quite familiarly with the lowest and most miserable servant. His father was merely the lord of Owari, but by his immense energy over the past four years Nobunaga has seized control of seventeen to eighteen provinces, including the eight principal provinces of Gokinai (the region around the capital) and its neighbor fiefs, overcoming them in a very short time (Cooper 1965, 93).

Before Nobunaga could consolidate his conquest of the realm he was assassinated in the summer of 1582 by a disgruntled vassal, the daimyo Akechi Mitsuhide (d.1582). Mitsuhide was promptly hunted down by another of Nobunaga’s generals, Toyotomi Hideyoshi. Like many self-made daimyo of the medieval period, Hideyoshi began life in lowly circumstances as the son of a peasant farmer in Owari. Taking service under Oda Nobunaga, he quickly won Nobunaga’s respect as a precocious strategist and rose to become one of his favored lieutenants. In 1578, for example, Nobunaga granted Hideyoshi the rare privilege of holding formal tea ceremonies.

After seizing the succession, Hideyoshi continued to extend Nobunaga’s conquests. At his death Nobunaga had conquered one-third of the country, twenty-nine of sixty-six provinces. But since this area included the major cities of Kyoto, Osaka, and Sakai, it would be more accurate to say that he controlled practically half the country, including its heartland. Hideyoshi proceeded to capture the western provinces of Japan and by 1587 had forced the Chōsokabe daimyo family of Shikoku and the Shimazu of Kyushu to yield to his vastly superior forces. According to one record Hideyoshi enlisted seventy-seven daimyo to lead a total of 250,000 samurai in the Kyushu campaign (Berry 1982, 89). Having subdued Kyushu, Hideyoshi announced a plan to invade the Korean peninsula, and turned to the conquest of eastern Japan. In 1590 Hideyoshi turned east, subdued the Hōjō of Odawara, and confiscated their domain. He then arranged a truce with the Date and other northern daimyo. As a reward for his help in the campaign against the Hōjō, Hideyoshi awarded Tokugawa leyasu, potentially his most dangerous opponent, lands yielding 2,500,000 koku of rice (a koku equals about five bushels) and ordered him to move his base farther east to Edo. All of Japan now belonged to Hideyoshi or to his sworn vassals.

With Japan now wholly pacified, Hideyoshi returned to his dreams of foreign conquest and imperial grandeur. In 1592 he declared war on China and launched an invading army into the Korean peninsula. Again the daimyo, especially the western daimyo, were ordered to raise huge troop levies. Thirty-two daimyo led more than 150,000 samurai in the main force. Under other daimyo 100,000 samurai brought up the reserves, and they were supported by a navy of 9,000 sailors raised by four daimyo. By the summer of 1593 it was clear that the invasion was failing and Hideyoshi was forced to find some way to extricate his armies without loss of face. In 1597, angered by the Chinese emperor’s rejection of his peace terms, Hideyoshi launched a second invasion but with no greater success. The ill-fated and bloody campaigns cost thousands of Korean, Chinese, and Japanese lives and helped poison future relations between Japanese and Koreans. Out of the misery, however, came one cultural benefit for the Japanese. Daimyo fighting in Korea captured many Korean craftspeople and shipped them back to Japan. Among them were groups of Korean potters who built kilns in northern and southern Kyushu and raised the aesthetic and technical level of Japanese pottery.

While Hideyoshi was extending his military control he was also pushing through a social transformation that affected the daimyo and every other group in Japanese society. Enlarging on the example set by Nobunaga and some of the sengoku daimyo, Hideyoshi (beginning in 1584) ordered his officers to conduct land surveys of the provinces using
standardized measures, so that the ruler, as well as the daimyo, would know the resources of the domains and the country. Land was assessed for tax purposes on the basis of its estimated annual yield measured in *koku*. This practice provided a basic module for grasping the worth of land, amounts due in taxation or levies, military obligations, and the stipends of daimyo and their samurai. Daimyo would in future be ranked in terms of the total anticipated yield (*kokudaka*) of the territory they held. Assignments of domain were made not in terms of specific villages or pieces of territory but in units of 10,000 *koku*, drawn from however many villages in the locality it took to provide that income. This made it easy for Hideyoshi to regulate daimyo income or move daimyo and provide them with an appropriate *koku* income elsewhere. After Hideyoshi’s land surveys it was calculated that the total *kokudaka* for the country was approximately 18,000,000 *koku*. Hideyoshi and some 200 daimyo drew upon this tax base, with a small share going to the imperial court and Buddhist temples. Of this total *kokudaka*, Hideyoshi claimed 2,000,000 *koku*, 36 daimyo held domains assessed at 100,000 *koku* or more, and 68 daimyo were assessed at the minimum for a daimyo of 10,000 *koku*. The largest assessments among Hideyoshi’s vassal daimyo included Tokugawa Ieyasu at 2,400,000 *koku*, Mōri Terumoto 1,205,000, Uesugi Kagekatsu 1,200,000, Maeda Toshiie 835,000, Date Masamune 589,000, and Ukita Hidetaka 574,000 *koku*. Hideyoshi also transformed society by disarming villagers and forcing samurai, who until then had lived in the villages, to choose between staying in the villages as farmers or keeping their swords and their hereditary profession of arms but moving into garrison towns as stipended vassals. Daimyo were ordered to collect swords, bows, spears, muskets, and other weapons from farmers and deliver them to Hideyoshi. The enforcement of this policy went a long way toward the implementation of the four-part status hierarchy of samurai, farmers, artisans, and merchants that was to characterize Japanese society in the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries.

Even before the last of his daimyo and their armies had returned from Korea to Japan, Hideyoshi was dying. In a final desperate attempt to establish a warrior dynasty he set up a council of five powerful daimyo to serve as regents for his five-year-old son Hideyori. In spite of their oaths of loyalty to Hideyoshi, they, and other daimyo throughout the country, immediately began to intrigue and vie for supremacy. Daimyo were again forced into fateful choices. While one faction continued to support the Toyotomi cause, others clustered around the patient and powerful eastern daimyo Tokugawa Ieyasu. The issue was decided on the Plain of Sekigahara in 1600 when supporters of the Toyotomi were routed in a great battle involving 160,000 samurai. Three years later Tokugawa Ieyasu received the title of Seiitaishōgun and consolidated his bakufu, and in 1614-1615 destroyed the remnant of the Toyotomi faction after the siege of Osaka Castle. After centuries of instability, war, and conquest, Japan settled into two centuries of peace, the *Pax Tokugawa*, under the carefully balanced system of shogunal and daimyo rule known as the *baku-han* system.

The century of transition from civil war through conquest and national reunification to peace wrought significant institutional changes in the character of the Japanese daimyo. This unification did not in any sense involve the eradication of the daimyo. Although individual daimyo houses were eliminated, the daimyo as a whole survived the process of political reunification and were entrenched by it. It was the daimyo Oda Nobunaga and Tokugawa Ieyasu who started and finished the sixteenth-century unification. All three unifiers relied on daimyo allies to marshall military forces, lead campaigns, and rule the provinces. Each of the unifiers, to one degree or another, shared power with daimyo in what-
ever political settlement they achieved. In this sense, the process of national unification in the sixteenth century ultimately remained incomplete. Two and a half centuries later, in the upheaval of the Meiji transformation, the daimyo were more harshly treated. They, too, were swept aside along with the shogunate they had sustained.

During the sixteenth century, while many older daimyo families were crushed, other daimyo were successful in building large and powerful domains as the scale of warfare and the opportunities for receipt of huge spoils and generous patronage increased. Responding to military necessity and the examples of Nobunaga and Hideyoshi, they consolidated their domains by centralizing their military organizations, controlling satellite castles, converting their samurai from landed vassals living on their own small fiefs to stipended officials attached to the lord’s garrison, surveying land, disarming of the peasantry, and maximizing tax yield. Many daimyo maintained grandiose castles and mobilized thousands of samurai.

At the same time the independence of the daimyo was being steadily circumscribed as decentralized political authority was recentralized under three increasingly powerful hegemons. While daimyo were asserting their authority over their own domains they now had to seek their legitimacy from higher authority. They could only feel secure if they had been confirmed in their territories by Nobunaga or Hideyoshi. Moreover, heirs in their turn had to secure confirmation to the headship of the domain. Nobunaga and Hideyoshi exerted increasingly tighter control over daimyo, crushing some, and by such shows of power intimidating others into vassalage or alliances. After 1590 all the daimyo of Japan acknowledged Hideyoshi as their overlord. Vassal daimyo who resisted stood to lose all or part of their domains. The hegemons sought to regulate adoptions, marriage ties, and other alliances among daimyo.

Item [1]: In marriage relationships, the daimyo should obtain the approval of the ruler [Hideyoshi] before settling the matter

Item [2]: Greater and lesser lords [daimyo and shōmyō] are strictly prohibited from entering deliberately into contracts [with each other] and from signing oaths and the like
(Berry 1982, 144).

The hegemons moved daimyo from one domain to another, either as punishment or to prevent the formation of local daimyo alliances and the tendency for lands held in grant to become hereditary property. And they constantly drew on them for military service, castle building, guard duty, and for gifts, hostages, concubines, wives, and entertainment.

**Daimyo culture in the sixteenth century: the castle in war and peace**

During the wars of the late fifteenth and early sixteenth centuries, as we have seen, men of culture had abandoned the devastated capital region for refuge in the provinces and the focus of daimyo culture had been the residences of those provincial daimyo whose cultural enthusiasm made them hospitable to such refugees. From the mid-sixteenth century, as Nobunaga and Hideyoshi secured control over the country, the Kyoto region (Kyoto, Sakai, and Osaka) again became the center of cultural leadership. This epoch is frequently known as the Azuchi-Momoyama era after Nobunaga’s great castle at Azuchi and Hideyoshi’s citadel at Momoyama. These towering castles were symbols of the power and ambition not only of the unifiers but of the daimyo who followed them in warfare and cultural style. Daimyo took their cue from Nobunaga and Hideyoshi who reveled in ostentatious self-glorification to exalt and legitimize their newly won political and military supremacy.
Moreover, the unifiers exploited the gold and silver mines of Japan and drew on the profits of foreign trade as well as the spoils of military conquest. Thus a second characteristic of Momoyama-period daimyo cultural style was its lavish and gilded grandiosity. The massive walls, vast audience chambers, and soaring donjons of great castles became one of the central cultural symbols of the age. Third, as Nobunaga, Hideyoshi, and the daimyo contributed, through their patronage of tea masters like Sen no Rikyū, to the articulation of an aesthetic of cultivated restraint, quasi-rusticity, and assumed poverty, wabi, the small, rustic-style tea room became another powerful cultural symbol. Fourth, daimyo culture in the late sixteenth century was open to the influence of Europe as many daimyo accepted Christianity or tolerated its acceptance by their vassals and villagers. At the same time, the sixteenth-century daimyo were the inheritors and promotors of medieval culture in that they continued to patronize Nō and Kyōgen, and to study waka and renga. In all of these aspects daimyo, like the unifiers, treated culture not merely as a personal vocation but as an expression and legitimation of their political and military power. Daimyo recognized that the complete ruler’s cultural superiority was as important as military or political hegemony; that it was in fact an expression of that hegemony.

In 1576, a year after his victories over the Takeda in the Battle of Nagashino and the ikkō followers in Echizen and Kaga, Nobunaga set in motion the building of a magnificent new seven-story castle at Azuchi, overlooking Lake Biwa. Unlike most previous Japanese castles, which were spartan military fortifications, Azuchi Castle was designed to be at once a vast fortress resistant to gunfire, a princely residence, and an impressive stage for the public display of political power. In this Azuchi was among the predecessors of the many castles built for political purposes in the late sixteenth and seventeenth centuries. Befitting the residence of the lord of the realm, Azuchi was the physical symbol of Nobunaga’s control over the realm, his tenka. Here he could hold lavish ceremonies and entertainments—the castle contained a Nō stage, tea ceremony rooms, and a Buddhist chapel—and display his power and majesty to courtiers, daimyo, Buddhist monks, and Christian missionaries who filled its audience chambers. Nobunaga commissioned Kano Eitoku to decorate walls, sliding partitions with large-scale paintings and folding screens. Some were in ink monochrome but many involved lavish use of gold pigment, gold leaf, lacquer, and vermilion, and other vivid colors. The huge scale of the paintings and their themes of giant pines, vast landscapes, birds and flowers, sages and immortals, were intended to overwhelm the viewer and to assert Nobunaga’s political authority and domination of the tenka. Paintings on Confucian, Daoist, and Buddhist themes were related to the public or private functions of the rooms. A private study on the seventh floor, at the very pinnacle of the castle, was painted in gold pigment and vivid colors with Chinese founding emperors and Confucian sages symbolizing Nobunaga’s claim to legitimate authority over the tenka (Wheelwright 1981a).

Hideyoshi, too, used his castles as political and cultural statements of power; as fortresses and princely residences. In Hideyoshi’s great castle-residences of Jurakutei in Kyoto, Osaka Castle, and Momoyama in Fushimi, just south of Kyoto, he too had Kano Eitoku and other painters produce great screens and strongly colored wall paintings. The Jurakutei in particular was the nerve center for his patronage and control of emperors, courtiers, and daimyo. In 1588 Hideyoshi entertained Emperor Go-Yōzei, ex-Emperor Ogimachi, and their courtiers for five days at the Jurakutei. There they mingled with Hideyoshi and his vassals, were given precious gifts, and joined with daimyo in lively, and sometimes drunken, renga sessions. Hideyoshi also used the Jurakutei to enter-
tain his vassals at tea ceremonies and Nō performances and granted land around the palace to favored vassals as sites for their own elaborate mansions.

Nobunaga and Hideyoshi were not the only builders of great castles. During the 1580s and 1590s there was a spate of castle destruction and reconstruction as daimyo fell and others rose to power and favor. In 1581 Toyotomi Hideyoshi, still a retainer of Nobunaga, was granted a castle at Himeji, which he fashioned into one of the most perfect examples of Japanese castle architecture. In 1600 Himeji Castle passed to the Ikeda daimyo family for their services to Tokugawa Ieyasu. The Hōjō castle at Odawara, until then the greatest in the Kanto, fell to Hideyoshi after a seven-month siege in 1590, but in the same year Tokugawa Ieyasu, still a daimyo, began the expansion of a castle at Edo that was to become the core of the most populous city in Japan. Katō Kiyomasa, one of Hideyoshi’s leading daimyo, built the great castles of Nagoya and Kumasato. Fine surviving castles were built at Matsumoto in 1597, and by the Ii family in Hikone in 1606. Each of these castles was at once a fortress, center of local rule, palatial residence, and node of cultural activity.

Hideyoshi and Nobunaga were both inveterate patrons of the arts and skillful exploiters of art as an assertion of power. With many daimyo, and a growing number of Sakai merchants, they shared a passion for the tea ceremony (chanoyu). Nobunaga studied tea with Sakai tea masters including Imai Sokyū (1520–1593), Tsuda Sōgyū (d. 1591), and Sen no Rikyū. He gave tea utensils as rewards for meritorious service in battle and granted to certain few daimyo, as a mark of outstanding favor, the right to give formal tea ceremonies. Hideyoshi, a hard-bitten individual, professed himself moved to tears at the favor. Nobunaga also obliged his daimyo to surrender to him famous tea bowls or other utensils that he particularly liked. Not renowned for his literary accomplishments, Nobunaga exchanged congratulatory verses with Satomura Joha (1524–1602), one of the leading renga poets of the age, when he marched into Kyoto in 1568.

Hideyoshi took chanoyu to unparalleled limits. He lavishly patronized Sen no Rikyū, and no doubt appreciated Rikyū’s aesthetic of the small tea room, humble utensils, and spirit of cultivated poverty (wabi,) which Rikyū brought to the appreciation of tea. But Hideyoshi also provided himself with a golden tearoom and the most flamboyant utensils. And when Rikyū displeased him, he ordered his suicide. To his Grand Kitano Tea Ceremony of 1587 Hideyoshi invited the whole population of Kyoto to stroll in the glades, admire his finest tea vessels, and be served tea by himself and the leading tea masters of the day. Inaugurated as a ten-day festival of tea, Hideyoshi himself served tea to more than eight hundred people on the first day, then called the festivities off, feeling, perhaps, that his magnificence had been sufficiently demonstrated.

Although crude in some respects, Hideyoshi seems to have had more time and taste for cultural pursuits than Nobunaga. He realized that among the accoutrements of the ruler, especially a ruler who chose to assume the old court office of Imperial Regent (Kanpaku) to buttress his authority, should be the patronage of such courtly arts as tea, waka, renga, and Nō. As early as 1578 he joined with Joha in a hundred-link renga sequence to pray for victory over the Mōri family—renga being credited with the capacity to move the gods.

The Nō had declined in Kyoto during the Age of Wars but had been kept alive in the residences of those provincial daimyo who saw themselves as patrons of culture. After Nobunaga’s entry into Kyoto and the city’s recovery, Nō again began to thrive. Hideyoshi became a passionate enthusiast. He patronized the four traditional schools of Yamato
Nô (Kanze, Hôshô, Konparu, and Kongô), sponsored plays, and gave gifts to actors. While the Korean campaigns were in progress he actually began to study and perform Nô, taking the lead in a dozen plays in the imperial palace. Obviously believing that practice of the dances, chants, and movements of Nô provided a valuable cultural discipline, he obliged his leading daimyo, including Tokugawa Ieyasu and Maeda Toshiie, to perform alongside the actors. Hideyoshi himself liked to play leading roles in plays especially written to record his conquests and other activities. In 1594, for example, Hideyoshi and a retinue that included Satomi Jôha journeyed to Yoshino to view cherry blossoms. The outing later was commemorated in a new Nô play.

Vassal daimyo learned from Nobunaga and Hideyoshi that the scale of their castle walls and chambers, the luxury of interior decoration, and the patronage of artists could contribute to a valuable ambience of power and prestige. They found it expedient and enjoyable to patronize the same men of culture, like Jôha, Kano Eitoku, and Sen no Rikyü, who were patronized by the hegemons. They also shared the hegemons' passion for the culture of tea. Among the great daimyo patrons of tea, known as suki daimyo, in the sixteenth and early seventeenth centuries, were Furuta Oribe (1544-1615), Oda Uraku, Nobunaga’s younger brother, and Hosokawa Sansai. Oribe was a daimyo with an income of 35,000 koku who studied tea with Rikyü and after Rikyü’s death came to be regarded as a tea master in his own right. Oribe helped shape a distinctive daimyo style of tea by commissioning large, irregular bowls to suit his own taste and by building tea pavilions—like the famous Ennian tea room—to accommodate daimyo and their attendants. Suspected by Tokugawa Ieyasu of plotting against him at the time of the siege of Osaka Castle, Oribe disemboweled himself. Oda Uraku served Hideyoshi at a stipend of 2,000 koku. At the Battle of Sekigahara he shifted his allegiance to Tokugawa Ieyasu and was awarded daimyo status and a domain of 30,000 koku. He had studied tea with Rikyü and after the Osaka campaign withdrew to Kyoto and devoted himself to tea. Hosokawa Sansai was the eldest son of Hosokawa Yüsai, a daimyo and one of the major literary figures of the age. With his father, Sansai served Nobunaga. He took as his wife the daughter of Akechi Mitsuhide, a young woman who was baptized and took the name Gracia. When Mitsuhide pressed Sansai to join him in assassinating Nobunaga, Sansai refused and instead gave his allegiance to Hideyoshi, temporarily repudiating his wife. He was rewarded with the headship of Miyatsu Castle. After Hideyoshi’s death, Sansai went over to the Tokugawa at the Battle of Sekigahara and was granted Kokura Castle in Kyushu, reestablishing the fortunes of the Hosokawa family. Like his father Yüsai, he was a waka poet and painter and a devotee of chanoyu. He studied with Rikyü, built tearooms, and collected many famous utensils. Gracia’s fate was less happy. Taken hostage by Ishida Mitsunari prior to the Battle of Sekigahara, she took her own life.

The composition of renga remained a fashion among sixteenth-century daimyo. Akechi Mitsuhide enjoyed a reputation as a tea man, poet, and man of culture. A few days before he assassinated Nobunaga, Mitsuhide is said to have participated in a renga session with Jôha in which he opened the sequence with a daring verse that could be read as an expression of his intention to seize the realm for himself:

 toki was ima Now is the time
 ame ga shita shiru To rule all under heaven—
 satsuki ka na It’s the fifth month! (Keene 1981, 126).

But the most admired literary daimyo of the age was undoubtedly Hosokawa Yüsai. After early service to the last of the Ashikaga shoguns
he served as advisor first to Nobunaga, then Hideyoshi, and finally Tokugawa Ieyasu, who made him lord of Tanabe Castle. He practiced the tea ceremony and calligraphy but was best known for his poetry and criticism. He inherited and passed on a body of aesthetic lore concerning the poetry of the Kokinshū, the tenth-century anthology of waka poetry, compiled his own collection of waka, and wrote a travel diary and several poetic commentaries. Devoted to poetry, he participated in renga sessions with Jōha and others. Yüsai was unusual in being a warrior whom courtiers, as well as other warriors, could admire for his literary abilities and excellence in the ways of bun.

No discussion of daimyo culture in the sixteenth century would be complete without at least some reference to Christianity. Between 1549 and 1551 Francisco Xavier was received favorably by the Shimazu, Ouchi, and Otomo. Other early missionaries found equal favor among the western daimyo. The Jesuits' policy was to win over the rulers and assume that the ruled would follow. For their part many daimyo responded favorably in the hope that the Portuguese merchant ships that brought guns and other precious commodities from the West would visit their ports. Whatever their reasons, some daimyo were converted, and others at least allowed proselytization in their domains. When daimyo were sympathetic their wives, family members, samurai, and even the farmers in the domain quickly followed suit, as the Jesuits had anticipated. Nobunaga set an example by entertaining Christian missionaries and allowing the building of a seminary at Azuchi. Christian daimyo sponsored the building of churches, colleges, and seminaries. They entertained missionaries and imported books, paintings, and religious objects from Europe. They commissioned screens and paintings showing scenes of the "southern barbarians." By mid-century there was a fad for things Portuguese, including the costumes of the padres. Daimyo and young blades, most of whom had made no spiritual commitment to Christianity, decked themselves out in Portuguese styles and sported rosaries and crucifixes as fashionable accessories. But if some daimyo accepted Christianity easily, most abjured it quickly when Hideyoshi and Ieyasu proscribed it and ordered the eradication of the alien teaching. An exception was Takayama Ukon (1553–1614), who was exiled for refusing to relinquish his faith.

The transition from war to peace: daimyo in the Tokugawa political system

Hideyoshi had dreamed of establishing an enduring dynasty. Shortly before his death he set up a council of powerful daimyo to serve as regents for his heir, the child Hideyori. Not surprisingly, these daimyo had political ambitions of their own. The council quickly broke up into rival factions that drew other daimyo into the conflict. One group led by Ishida Mitsunari, Mōri Terumoto, and Uesugi Kagekatsu supported the cause of the Toyotomi. Another faction, including Maeda Toshiie and Date Masamune, supported the powerful and wily Tokugawa Ieyasu. The battle took place at Sekigahara, near Kyoto, in October 1600. Many daimyo, expecting a Tokugawa victory, made their peace with Ieyasu before the battle, or refrained from active participation. The Toyotomi supporters were routed and fell back on Osaka Castle, where they were finally eliminated in the siege of 1614–1615.

By his victories at Sekigahara and Osaka, Ieyasu had achieved an even more extensive control over the country than Nobunaga or Hideyoshi. He was, in the fullest sense, the master of the realm. Unification was complete. But it was a unification that had been achieved by military conquest based upon the utilization of the feudal loyalties of the daimyo.
who became Ieyasu’s vassals. Ieyasu, a daimyo himself, was therefore not in a position to eliminate the daimyo, even had that notion ever entered his head. His problem was to bend them to Tokugawa authority and integrate them into a “centralized feudal system” of rule. He immediately set about enlarging his great fortress garrison town at Edo, articulating enduring institutions of warrior government, and reordering the structure of feudal society. In 1603 he had himself appointed Seiitai-shōgun by the court, thus formalizing the establishment of a new bakufu. Although Ieyasu could not know it, his victory and the hegemony he established was to endure. The Tokugawa shogunate would survive through fifteen generations until 1868 and provide Japan with two and a half centuries of stability. There were intermittent disturbances by masterless samurai (rōnin), sporadic peasant uprisings, and urban riots, but on the whole Japan under Tokugawa rule enjoyed what has been called Great peace throughout the realm (Tenka taihei).

The enduring stability was not fortuitous. In large part it derived from policies deliberately adopted by Ieyasu and his immediate successors in the Tokugawa bakufu toward the daimyo and other sectors of society. Some of these policies, such as the taking of hostages or the separation of status groups, had been initiated by Nobunaga or Hideyoshi but were extended and systematized by the Tokugawa. Other policies, including the drastic reduction of external contacts and the requirement of periodic residence by all daimyo in the shogunal capital, were, if not entirely new, at least adopted as new by the Tokugawa. Behind all of the major policies enforced by the early Tokugawa shoguns we can clearly see a paramount interest in stability and order, and a concern with the control of volatile factors that might upset a carefully structured political system and contribute to its downfall.

The long period of peace was to bring other benefits. Although in the interests of security and domestic stability trade with the outside world was virtually restricted to Dutch and Chinese trade through Nagasaki, Korean trade via Tsushima, and Satsuma’s trade with the Ryukyu Islands, domestic trade and commerce flourished. The rebuilding of Edo, Osaka, and Kyoto and the construction of the several hundred daimyo castle towns created a national demand for materials and financial services. Population increased and urban centers flourished. The population of Edo reached one million by the eighteenth century, while Osaka, the great commodity market, and Kyoto, a city of palaces, temples, and townspeople, each had populations of nearly half a million. In the Tokugawa social hierarchy, artisans and merchants ranked beneath the samurai rulers and the peasants whose labor fed the country, but the merchant’s role as broker, provisioner, banker, and moneylender became increasingly central and a wealthy merchant class developed. Although looked down upon, the merchant was indispensable to shogun and daimyo alike.

The long Pax Tokugawa had another important consequence. As the prospect of warfare faded from the political consciousness, shoguns, daimyo, and samurai were imperceptibly but steadily transformed from warriors into civil officials and patrons of learning and the arts. The separation of samurai from their village roots and the legal limitations of mobility among the four classes reinforced the conversion of the warrior class into civilian administrators based in castle towns. These salaried or stipended samurai became more dependent on their superiors for their livelihood than their ancestors had been, and therefore their freedom of action was more circumscribed. The Tokugawa regime, fully aware of the dangers posed by unemployed warriors in peacetime, redirected samurai ideals and energies toward loyal administrative service and the arts of peace. The right to bear arms remained the defining characteristic of the
buke, but the administration of the state became their function.

In dealing with the daimyo, Tokugawa Ieyasu extended Hideyoshi’s policy of indirect rule through a daimyo system. The daimyo were more or less autonomous in the internal administration of their own domains and served also as appointed senior advisors and administrators in the central government. However, where Hideyoshi had been content to operate as the head of a small confederation of daimyo advisors, Ieyasu imposed a tighter vassalage hierarchy and a more systematic bureaucratic structure on the daimyo. The Tokugawa shoguns regulated castle repair and construction, controlled intermarriage among daimyo houses, and made use of spies and inspectors. Thus, it was in the Edo period that the role of the daimyo was most fully institutionalized.

The Edo-period definition of a daimyo comprised several vital elements. First, a daimyo was generally the lord of a domain (han), responsible for effective rule over the lands and people in that domain. As a symbol of this responsibility a daimyo took an oath of loyalty to the shogun on appointment and was entrusted with the registers of lands and people in the domain. Second, a daimyo in the Edo period, by definition, had to have a nominal stipend of at least 10,000 koku, derived from the domain. From the sixteenth century the koku became the basic module for measuring income from land, feudal stipends, and the relative standing of samurai, daimyo, temples, and shrines. Third, a daimyo was a direct vassal of the shogun. But not all shogunal vassals with incomes over 10,000 koku were daimyo. Some shogunal retainers known as bannermen (hatamoto) had incomes of more than 10,000 koku but were not ranked as daimyo because they did not head a domain. Moreover, senior retainers of some powerful daimyo such as the Mōri and Maeda had stipends of more than 10,000 koku but were not regarded as daimyo. In the Edo scheme of things, sheer military prowess no longer made a warlord a daimyo, and in fact was almost irrelevant to daimyo status. The daimyo houses may have come to power through warfare and military service, but they were increasingly defined in administrative and institutional terms.

Although headship of a domain, direct vassalage ties with the Tokugawa, and a minimum fief of 10,000 koku were common features to all Edo-period daimyo, there were considerable differences among the 250 or so daimyo. Ranks and gradations sprang from relative closeness to the ruling Tokugawa house or from the type or scale of the domain. Depending on closeness to the Tokugawa family, daimyo were categorized as collateral or blood-related houses (shinpan daimyo) who had become Tokugawa vassals before the Battle of Sekigahara in 1600, vassal daimyo (fudai daimyo), and outside daimyo (tozama daimyo) who had not sworn allegiance to the Tokugawa until Sekigahara or after. Depending on the scale and coherence of the domain, daimyo were also categorized as holders of whole provinces, parts of provinces, or castles. Most types of Edo-period daimyo are represented in the exhibition.

Closest by blood to the Tokugawa were the collateral daimyo, known as kamon or shinpan. All of these claimed some blood connection with the main house of the Tokugawa. There were some twenty in this category but the most prominent members of this group were the so-called “three houses” of Kii (555,000 koku), Owari (619,000 koku), and Mito (350,000 koku), all of which had been established by younger sons of Tokugawa Ieyasu. These families provided heirs, if necessary, for the shogunal house. They were powerful and respected and provided advisors to the Tokugawa shoguns. Their large domains were strategically placed to guard the approaches to Edo and Kyoto. At the same time, they were held at a distance as potential rivals and not employed in the exercise of bakufu rule.
For officials to staff their huge bureaucracy the Tokugawa shoguns relied on a group of trusted hereditary vassal daimyo known as *fudai*. These were generally relatively small in scale, ranging from 10,000 *koku* to 150,000 *koku*. Informally they were ranked according to the length of their service to the Tokugawa family. At Ieyasu’s death there were 90 *fudai* daimyo. There were some 130 by the end of the Tokugawa period. The core of the *fudai* were families like the Sakai, Okubo, and Honda who had served the Tokugawa from its early days in Mikawa Province in the late fifteenth or early sixteenth century. Other *fudai*, including the Ogasawara and Ii, had sworn allegiance to the Tokugawa during Ieyasu’s lifetime. *Fudai* daimyo and the non-daimyo retainers of the *bakufu* known as bannermen ran the *bakufu* on a day-to-day basis. The senior *fudai* were appointed to the *bakufu*’s senior council of elders (rōjū) while lesser *fudai* served on the junior council that concerned itself with matters affecting the Tokugawa house. Throughout Japan *fudai* domains were interspersed among those of the less trusted *tozama* daimyo with the duty of reporting to the *bakufu* anything untoward in the actions of the *tozama* daimyo. The larger *fudai* were placed on the perimeters of the Tokugawa domains while smaller *fudai* were generally located closer to Edo.

One very prominent *fudai* family represented in this exhibition was the Ii family of Hikone. Through their history we can see something of the rise of a *fudai* daimyo. They traced their ancestry to a branch of the Fujiwara noble family that was paramount during the late Heian period. Through the medieval period they were local magnates in the village of Inoya, from which they took the name Ii, in Tōtōmi near the Pacific coast. They were vassals of the Imagawa in the sixteenth century. With the defeat of the Imagawa, Ii Naomasa gave his allegiance to Tokugawa Ieyasu in 1575. When Ieyasu entered the Kanto (eastern Japan) in 1590 Naomasa was rewarded with the largest fief, 120,000 *koku*, in the Kanto. After Sekigahara, where Naomasa was a leader of the Tokugawa forces, the Ii were appointed castellans of Sawayama Castle (180,000 *koku*). Naotaka served in the siege of Osaka Castle. For their services they were raised to 300,000 *koku* and appointed to a new castle at Hikone, which was built by forced contributions on a site selected by Tokugawa Ieyasu overlooking Lake Biwa and close to the imperial court in Kyoto. The Ii were placed to serve as a bulwark of *bakufu* influence in western and central Japan. Throughout the Edo period the family was always active in *bakufu* councils; five Ii daimyo served the *bakufu* in the office of Great Councillor. The last of them, Naosuke, was assassinated in 1860 by antiforeign daimyo for trying to reach an accommodation with the encroaching western powers. During the Meiji Restoration the Ii fief was reduced to 100,000 *koku* before the abolition of the feudal domains in 1871.

The daimyo with the weakest ties to the Tokugawa shoguns were known as outside daimyo, or *tozama* daimyo. The *tozama* had not been vassals of the Tokugawa prior to Sekigahara. They were independent lords, large and small, who had sometimes allied with the Tokugawa, and sometimes opposed them. Some fought with Ieyasu at Sekigahara, others remained aloof or fought against him. Many were loyal to the Toyotomi until that cause was crushed. While those *tozama*, like the Hoshikawa, that joined Ieyasu at Sekigahara or gave their allegiance were well rewarded in the Tokugawa political scheme, others like the Shimazu and Mōri who had fought against the Tokugawa were regarded with suspicion. They were treated with deference, but excluded from political decision-making and assigned reduced domains on the periphery of the country. Nevertheless, the more than one hundred *tozama* domains included some of the largest and most populous fiefs in Japan. Those like
Satsuma of the Shimazu family and Chōshū of the Mōri family that had been defeated in battle and had been stripped of some of their earlier holdings had relatively large numbers of samurai in their populations. The mid-nineteenth-century challenge to Tokugawa rule that led to the collapse of the bakufu and the Meiji Restoration was mounted by samurai from these powerful tozama domains that had been excluded from power by the Tokugawa.

Of the great tozama, the Maeda (Kaga domain, Honshu), Shimazu (Satsuma domain, Kyushu), Hosokawa (Higo domain, Kyushu), and Date (Sendai domain, Honshu) are all represented by objects in the exhibition. The Maeda were second only to the Tokugawa in scale of fief (102,000,000 koku). Their castle town of Kanazawa was renowned for Kutani pottery, fine lacquer, and the painted silk fabrics known as kaga yūzen. Their great wealth enabled them to be major patrons of the arts, especially the tea ceremony and Nō, and it is said that they sponsored craft workshops within Kanazawa Castle itself. The Shimazu were a long-established warrior family from Satsuma in southern Kyushu. While many domain economies languished under heavy debts in the Edo period, Satsuma enjoyed profitable control of the Ryukyu Islands, which gave it a monopoly of the precious commodity sugar. Satsuma was famous for its ceramics, a tradition developed by Korean craftsmen captured during Hideyoshi’s invasions. Several Shimazu daimyo were noted administrators, scholars, and patrons of the arts. Shimazu Shigehide (1745–1833) was interested in Dutch studies and botany. Nariakira (1809–1858) developed this interest in Western learning into naval and industrial innovations.

The Hosokawa also flourished during the Edo period. For his services on the Tokugawa side at Sekigahara, Hosokawa Sansai was awarded the 350,000-koku fief of Kokura. In 1632 his son was appointed castellan daimyo of Higo (Kumamoto) Castle, a larger fief with an assessed yield of 540,000 koku. Placed in a position to block any threat from Satsuma to the south, the Hosokawa, although tozama, enjoyed the trust of the Tokugawa. Hosokawa Shigekata (1720–1785) was an administrator and scholar who reformed domain finances, instituted land surveys, encouraged local craft industries, and established a domain school for the education of samurai. Date Masamune (1567–1636), known as the “one-eyed dragon,” also fought with the Tokugawa at Sekigahara, where he defeated Uesugi Kagekatsu, and in the Osaka campaign. The Date had built up their power in northeastern Japan, and during the sixteenth century Masamune was awarded a fief of 605,000 koku by Ieyasu and from 1603 began building a new castle in Sendai. The northeast produced some of the finest horses and swords in Japan. Masamune was a flamboyant figure, famous for his military prowess and elaborately worked armor. Sendai quickly became a northern outpost of cultural style derived from Kyoto and Edo. In 1688 the Date led an alliance of northern daimyo in support of the Tokugawa against the anti-bakufu forces led by samurai from Satsuma and Chōshū. Like the Tokugawa, the northern alliance was crushed and the Sendai han reduced to 280,000 koku before its abolition in 1871.

Having won a clear-cut victory on a national scale, Ieyasu was in a position to reward or punish every daimyo in the realm. In the interests of Tokugawa hegemony and long-term political stability he and his immediate successors completely transformed the political map of Japan. The Tokugawa held as their direct domain (tenryō), a huge block of territory (with one quarter of the assessed yield of the whole country) centering on Edo and the Kanto region. They also directly controlled the great cities of Kyoto, Osaka, and Nagasaki and held the major gold and silver mines. Other parts of the country were allocated to daimyo in a carefully gradu-
ated and elaborated system. In assigning domains care was taken to reward the Tokugawa vassals and allies, and to ensure the docility and loyalty of the tozama lords. Tozama daimyo like the Shimazu and Mōri who had fought against the Tokugawa at Sekigahara and Osaka were physically separated from potential allies by loyal fudai. The bakufu retained the power of confiscating domains, expropriating daimyo, or reassigning them. It used this power of attainder fiercely in the first fifty years of the seventeenth century, in the process promoting Tokugawa vassals within the system and displacing daimyo whose loyalty or administrative ability was questionable. The daimyo were bound by precedent and regulation and surveillance over them was maintained through a system of inspectors (metsuke). Daimyo families were forbidden to consort with the imperial court or to arrange marriages with other daimyo without approval of the bakufu. Major tozama daimyo houses were encouraged to take wives from the Tokugawa family or its loyal vassals. From 1634 a system of leaving family members as hostages in Edo was established and this was quickly expanded into a system of compulsory alternate-year residence in Edo (sankin kōtai).

The sankin kōtai system was one of the most characteristic features of the joint bakufu-daimyo system. It had profound economic, social, and cultural implications for the daimyo, their families, and their domains. All daimyo were required to spend alternate years in Edo in attendance upon the shogun. Even when they returned to their domains they had to leave wives and other family members as hostages in Edo. On a complicated schedule daimyo processions slowly wended their way to and from Edo along the major roads of Japan. They were a frequent sight, especially along the Tōkaidō, and provided the subjects of many Edo-period prints, such as those depicting the Fifty-three stages of the Tōkaidō by Andō Hiroshige. Guards on the lookout for any sign of rebelliousness at the checkpoints along the routes were warned to watch for “guns heading for Edo and women leaving.” Bakufu regulations laid down precisely, on the basis of the koku yield of each domain, how many samurai and what kinds of accoutrements were to accompany each daimyo procession.

The implications of this elaborate, ceremonial hostage system were profound. In addition to their castles and administrative headquarters in their han, each daimyo had to build, maintain, and staff several residences (yashiki) in Edo. Since the daimyo’s function in Edo was to attend upon the shogun, or serve in the shogunal government, rigid standards of dress and protocol had to be met, and domains, however poor, had to keep up appearances or risk official displeasure. The enormous costs of this system, with residences in the domain and in Edo and the expense of a large entourage traveling ceremoniously between the two—it took nearly two months for the Shimazu retinue to reach Edo—all fell on the domains, and most heavily on the peasantry whose job it was to produce the tax rice that supported the whole baku-han power structure. In order to meet the huge ceremonial expenses of sankin kōtai, domain administrations heavily taxed their peasants and even pared down the stipends of their samurai. In many cases they went heavily into debt with Osaka merchants, pledging future crops against loans to pay for the expenses of sankin kōtai. Intentionally, or by design, the Tokugawa had developed an elaborate hostage system that also added dignity to shogunal rule, drained many domains of resources that might otherwise have been turned against the Tokugawa, and—by bringing daimyo households into close proximity with one another in Edo—fostered social competition among daimyo that kept their attention away from thoughts of war.

Sankin kōtai also contributed to the massive growth and to the
centrality of Edo in the Tokugawa political and cultural world. With more than 250 daimyo retinues coming and going and with hundreds of daimyo yashiki carefully arranged around the shogun’s castle, Edo became a hub of economic and cultural as well as political life. The vast castle-city demanded a huge service population to meet its needs: temples and shrines were built, and the finest artists and craftsmen throughout the land were commissioned to work in Edo Castle or the residences of the daimyo. The city drew hungrily on the whole Kanto region for produce to feed its population and depended on the two great cities of Osaka and Kyoto to keep it supplied with rice, and other commodities and financial services. And whereas the most vital cultural centers in the seventeenth and early eighteenth centuries were Kyoto and Osaka, by the mid-eighteenth century Edo, with its Kabuki theaters, print shops, booksellers, and entertainment quarters, was setting the cultural pace. While sankin kōtai and the focus on Edo contributed to centralization, the continued existence of the han, which numbered some 290 at the beginning of the Edo period and gradually sank to 240 or so, meant a continuance of local diversity. This contributed to cultural vitality. But the han were closely linked with Edo by the daimyo and his retinue constantly coming and going. Local culture was carried along the highways to Edo, while metropolitan culture was diffused throughout the domains.

As the sankin kōtai system took hold, daimyo heirs were born and brought up with their mothers in Edo. In some cases they might not visit the domain until they were young men and had inherited the title of daimyo. They thus grew up sharing the common experience and cultural values of the daimyo residences and the shogunal court in Edo. The domain, which in any case could be rescinded by the Tokugawa, ceased to be home for them and became instead a place of periodic administrative responsibility. Daimyo quickly began to vie culturally in the decoration of their Edo yashiki, in bringing local products and craftsmen to Edo, and in employing artists and craftsmen from Kyoto or Edo in their home castles. The frugality and toughness that had been the mark of warrior leaders in the sixteenth century soon began to give way to refinement and ostentation. They also came to share certain Confucian intellectual and cultural values, long maintained by the nobility and Buddhist priesthood but newly relevant to a nation at peace and requiring principles of social conduct and civil administration. The hereditary descendants of the warrior leaders who had fought on the battlefields of Nagashino, Nagashima, Korea, and Sekigahara were thus transformed into an urbanized feudal aristocracy who ruled not by force of arms or demonstrated personal ability but at the pleasure of the shoguns and by an institutionalized, inherited authority. Domains tended to undergo a process of pacification and bureaucratization. Daimyo, as well as their samurai, were transformed from warlords into rulers and administrators, men of culture and local patrons of the arts. Local domain loyalty was shown less to the daimyo for his unique personal qualities of military leadership than to the institutionalized office of daimyo as head of the fief (hanshu).

As long as they pleased the bakufu, daimyo were entrusted to rule the territories assigned to them. With the approval of the bakufu, their heirs might inherit and, after the first fifty years or so, daimyo status tended to become hereditary. In their domains, they maintained governments that were smaller versions of the Tokugawa bakufu. The daimyo, as head of the domain (hanshu), used his senior samurai officials to govern the domain from a central castle town. Daimyo governance was directed at maintaining peace and drawing tax (nengu) from the farmers. Daimyo generally left villages and urban wards to govern themselves under the periodic supervision of samurai retainers. Historians generally
describe this joint system of bakufu and han rule as the baku-han system, pointing at once to its centralized and decentralized aspects. While the bakufu represented the centralized power of the Tokugawa the han represented the local feudal and bureaucratic authority of daimyo. Although subject to oversight and occasional interference from the bakufu, the han tended to become semi-autonomous local units. Although daimyo were forced to bear the burdens of attendance and residence in Edo and were subject to levies, at the pleasure of the shogun, for the building and repair of castles, roads, and bridges, the bakufu lived off the taxes from its own domain and did not tax the fiefs. In return it was relieved of the burdens of local government outside its own direct domain (tenryō). Within the han, daimyo and han governments were relatively free to rule as they thought fit. A few large han had natural resources or were able to develop monopolies that kept them out of debt. Most were financially hard-pressed by a rising population and standard of living and by an increasingly monetized economy, and found it difficult to provide adequate stipends for their samurai. Some han governments were lax and quickly ran into debt, some were harsh and provoked peasant uprisings and insurrections. Some daimyo were indolent and given only to leisure. Others, however, acquired reputations as diligent, concerned administrators of their domains (meikun).

Among these model daimyo were Ikeda Mitsumasa (1609–1682) of Okayama, Tokugawa Mitsukuni (1628–1700) of Mito, Hosokawa Shigekata of Kumamoto, Uesugi Harunori (1751–1822) of Yonezawa (150,000 koku), Matsudaira Sadanobu (1758–1829) of Shirakawa (100,000 koku) in northeastern Japan, and Shimazu Nariakira (1809–1858) of Satsuma. Common to all of them was devotion to scholarship and Confucian moral standards of rule, to the building of schools and the encouragement of education for samurai, and to efforts to restore han finances, bring new lands under cultivation, promote local craft industries, and alleviate some of the suffering created by natural disasters. Matsudaira Sadanobu, for instance, gained a reputation for solicitous government when it was said that nobody in his domain died of starvation during the bitter Tenmei famine that struck northeastern Japan between 1781–1787. As a result, he was called upon by the bakufu to serve as councillor of State (rdju) and led a reform of bakufu finances and administration. These men could be harsh in their judgments and bear down heavily on the peasantry but they also represented the Edo-period tradition of ethical Confucian-inspired feudal rule at its best.

Daimyo culture under the Pax Tokugawa

Throughout the Edo period shoguns and daimyo participated in an elite cultural milieu that expressed the political power realities of the age. This high feudal culture maintained and refined the traditional elite samurai virtues of bu and bun, with the emphasis shifting increasingly in the direction of bun, as expressed in bureaucratization, scholarly activity, and the cultivation of the arts. As the daimyo settled down under the Pax Tokugawa, and the rash of attainders of the early decades ended, they came to enjoy a relatively sheltered and comfortable existence within the Tokugawa power structure. The poorer among them may have found it hard to keep up appearances, with the result that they grievously exploited their domains or went heavily into debt. Those with larger disposable incomes, however, had both the leisure and the wherewithal to enjoy peace and the performance of the cultural rituals demanded by their status. Lords of their domains, bureaucrats, and men of culture, they moved in comfortable state, cossetted and guarded, from their Edo residences to their castle towns, and back to Edo. The palanquins in which they were carried were
in many ways fitting symbols for the Edo-period daimyo, ferried between Edo and his domain, whose twin *raisons d’être* were attendance upon the shogun and management of his Edo *yashiki,* and administering his local domain. Many daimyo gradually became detached from the social and political realities about them, from the problems of their poorer samurai living on meager stipends, as well as from the hardships faced by the peasantry of their domains. With daimyo periodically in attendance in Edo, actual administration was left in many domains to samurai officials. In a society based on hereditary privilege, daimyo and higher-ranking samurai in the domains were worlds apart from lesser samurai and frequently lorded it over them. They had more in common with shoguns and courtiers and their fellow daimyo than with the mass of samurai or commoners in their domains. A feudal elite, they intermarried with other daimyo families or branches of the shogunal family, whose cultural values they shared, rather than with merchants or lower samurai.

Daimyo culture in the Edo period naturally reflected the political position of the daimyo themselves under the umbrella of Tokugawa power. The manifestations of culture were frequently resplendent and powerful, refined and cultivated. They were also conservative in character, traditional and somehow wanting in the energy and creativity that had been so evident in the Muromachi and Momoyama periods. Although powerfully expressive of the Edo age, daimyo culture was not the most vibrant aspect of Edo-period culture. That accolade belongs to the popular culture of the merchants, craftsmen, entertainers, and ordinary townspeople of the great cities. Daimyo were certainly aware of the vitality of popular culture around them and drawn to the world of the Kabuki theatre, popular literature, and woodblock prints. They were not active contributors to the popular realm, however. Their principal cultural role was that of inheritors and patrons of a traditional and classical Chinese and Japanese aesthetic.

We might suggest that just as the imperial court clung to the cultural style of its halcyon days in the Heian period, so the daimyo tended to idealize aesthetic modes of the Muromachi era. The cultural tone for Edo-period daimyo was set by the Tokugawa shoguns in their edicts and directions to the warrior order. We can distinguish a creative tension. One vital requirement was to preserve that military tradition on which the whole edifice of Tokugawa power rested, to reiterate constantly the samurai traditions of valor, honor, loyalty, and military preparedness. Another requirement was to modulate the military tradition, to tame it, to turn the daimyo and their samurai from the ways of war to those of peace. The path of *bu* was never relinquished in the Tokugawa period but under the *Pax Tokugawa* the inclination to promote the ways of *bun* tended to gain the upper hand.

The *Buke shohatto* (Regulations for military houses), the basic Tokugawa *bakufu* code for the warrior order, opens by urging daimyo to cultivate both the ways of *bun* and *bu.* But it clearly gives primacy to the martial arts, even in an age of peace:

The arts of peace and war, including archery and horsemanship, should be pursued singlemindedly. From of old the rule has been to practice the ‘arts of peace on the left hand and the arts of war on the right’; both must be mastered. Archery and horsemanship are indispensable to military men. Though arms are called instruments of evil, there are times when they must be resorted to. In peacetime we should not be oblivious to the danger of war. Should we not then prepare ourselves for it? (Tsunoda, de Bary, and Keene 1964, vol. 1, 326)

The ideal standard for members of the samurai class was to excel in both the literary and military arts, and the shogun and daimyo strove
to live up to this ideal. As leaders of the warrior class, they were still required to train in military arts. Ieyasu and his successors could not advocate the complete abandonment of military skills by warriors. There was no knowing when these skills might be needed in support of the Tokugawa or in defense of the nation, the primary responsibility of the bakufu. Daimyo and their samurai were encouraged to maintain the samurai tradition of spartan outdoor living, with training in the military skills of archery, musketry, horsemanship, swordsmanship, falconry, and hunting. They were required to keep their castles in repair, and their weapons ready.

The cult of Bushidô, the Way of the warrior, emphasizing loyalty and honor, was strengthened by the injection of Confucian notions of proper reverence for superiors and single-minded dedication to the service of one’s lord. One of the clearest statements of the Edo period samurai ideal was made by Yamaga Sokô (1682–1685), a teacher of Confucianism and military science, in his moral exhortation for samurai, Shidô, in 1665:

The business of the samurai consists in reflecting on his own station in life, in discharging loyal service to his master if he has one, in deepening his fidelity in association with friends, and, with due consideration to his own position, in devoting himself to duty above all. However, in one’s own life one becomes unavoidably involved in obligations between father and child, older and younger brother, and husband and wife. Though these are also the fundamental moral obligations of everyone in the land, the farmers, artisans, and merchants have no leisure from their occupations, and so they cannot constantly act in accordance with them and fully exemplify the Way. The samurai dispenses with the business of the farmer, artisan, and merchant and confines himself to practicing the Way; should there be someone in the three classes of the common people who transgresses against these moral principles, the samurai summarily punishes him and thus upholds proper moral principles in the land. It would not do for the samurai to know the martial [bu] and civil [bun] without manifesting them. Since this is the case, outwardly he stands in physical readiness for any call to service and inwardly he strives to fulfill the Way of the lord and subject, friend and friend, father and son, older and younger brother, and husband and wife. Within his heart he keeps to the ways of peace, but without he keeps his weapons ready for use. The three classes of the common people make him their teacher and respect him. By following his teachings, they were enabled to understand what is fundamental and what is secondary.

Herein lies the Way of the samurai, the means by which he earns his clothing, food, and shelter; and by which his heart is put at ease, and he is enabled to pay back at length his obligations to his lord and the kindness of his parents (Tsunoda, de Bary, and Keene 1964, vol. i, 390).

For some, though not all, samurai advocates of Confucianism, a true samurai, if faced with the excruciating choice between demonstrating filial piety toward a father and loyalty to a lord, would give primacy to loyalty over filial piety. And that classic of Edo-period Bushidô, the Haga-kure, compiled by a samurai from the Nabeshima domain in Hizen in 1716, states repeatedly that the true samurai should think only of dying in service to his lord, and live constantly with the thought of death:

Wherever we may be, deep in mountain recesses or buried under the ground, any time or anywhere, our duty is to guard the interest of our Lord. This is the duty of every Nabeshima man. This is the backbone of our faith, unchanging and eternally true.

Every morning make up thy mind how to die. Every evening freshen thy mind in the thought of death . . .

Bushidô, the way of the warrior, means death! (Bellah 1970, 91–92).

Bushidô thus became a cult of loyalty, a one-way ethic of loyalty based on an enhanced sense of moral obligation to one’s lord. That obligation could be fulfilled on the battlefield or, in the peaceful world of eighteenth-century Japan, by self-denying service and devotion to the most petty details of administration or ceremonial performance.
Although largely untested for two centuries, the samurai martial tradition survived and resurfaced in the mid-nineteenth century when young samurai from tozama fiefs, angered at the bakufu’s inability to expel the Western intruders, took up their swords and turned them against their enemies, whether supporters of the bakufu, foreign residents in Japan, or punitive expeditions sent by the Western powers.

**Promotion of the arts of peace**

While the Tokugawa were stressing the martial ideal for the whole samurai class, they clearly needed to tame the daimyo and their samurai, and to wean them from attitudes and behavior appropriate to a state of war toward a more controlled and institutionalized exercise of power and loyalty. To this end, the number of castles was controlled and the military forces that any daimyo could maintain were strictly limited in proportion to the scale of his domain. Moreover, the building or repair of castles, the making of marriage alliances, and the adoption of heirs were all closely supervised.

Even loyalty to feudal lords, which was officially emphasized on the one hand as the greatest samurai virtue, was increasingly circumscribed. During the early seventeenth century many samurai committed ritual disembowelment (seppuku) on the death of their lords, to follow them in death (junshi). Many of these acts of junshi were sincere expressions of devoted loyalty. Some, however, may well have been performed under considerable peer pressure. Whatever the motivation, the bakufu frowned on such expressions of extreme personal loyalty to daimyo and put an end to the practice by threatening to punish the families of any samurai who resorted to junshi. The bakufu was also troubled by another expression of intense feudal loyalty—the vendetta. The most famous vendetta, as the undiluted expression of the samurai ideal, was the revenge of the forty-seven rônin, rendered masterless by the suicide of their lord, who stormed the residence of the man who had engineered that suicide and killed him. Bakufu officials were faced with a dilemma. The rônin had behaved as exemplary samurai in killing the man who had wronged their lord, but the vendetta was a rejection of bakufu authority and a threat to public order. The matter was settled by sentencing the rônin to death, but permitting them an honorable death according to the code of Bushidô by seppuku. This incident found dramatic expression in the Kabuki play Chûshingura.

In the interests of stability and order, the Tokugawa encouraged daimyo to devote themselves to the efficient administration of their domains and to arts of peace (bun). Tokugawa Ieyasu set the example. Like some of his warrior predecessors, he realized that successful government required equal attention to civilian as well as military arts. He also saw that daimyo absorption in civilian affairs reduced the risk of war and consequent threats to Tokugawa hegemony. According to the Tokugawa jikki (Records of the Tokugawa shoguns), Ieyasu was brought up surrounded by battle:

> And he naturally had no time to read and study. He took the empire on horseback, but his natural brilliance and his superhuman character were such that he early recognized that the empire could not be ruled on horseback. He always had great respect for the Way of the Sages and knew that it alone could teach how to rule the kingdom and fulfill the highest duties of man. Consequently, from the beginning of his reign he gave great encouragement to learning (Dore 1965, 16).

Ieyasu seems to have realized that if his regime was to endure, the martial spirit had to be controlled though not extinguished, and the arts of peace, especially scholarship, government, and administration,
had to be promoted as appropriate to the samurai. Ieyasu and the Tokugawa had no desire to encourage their vassals in frivolity—daimyo and samurai were officially discouraged, not always successfully, from frequenting popular entertainments and from consorting with actors, entertainers, and courtiers—but they did wish them to devote time to serious scholarly pursuits. Ieyasu himself became late in life an assiduous scholar, or patron of scholarship, who collected books, gathered scholars to lecture to the shogunal court, studied the biography of Yoritomo, and had the Azuma kagami reprinted. Just as Yoritomo had gathered scholars from the Kyoto court, Ieyasu employed the Zen monk Ishin Sūden and the Tendai monk Tenkai and the Confucian scholar Hayashi Razan (1583–1657) as his advisors.

As the clamor of battle receded it was natural that samurai should devote themselves not only to the military arts, but also to learning and the fine arts. The shogun and daimyo assimilated and embodied several cultural traditions. From the point of view of heightening the authority of the shogunate it was essential to adopt elements of the aristocratic culture of the Kyoto court, Chinese scholarship, and the teachings of Confucianism as well as traditional Japanese samurai culture. Ieyasu recognized that a new system of values, order, and morality was necessary for the consolidation of the nation under the shogunate. For this, he and his successors encouraged the promotion of scholarship and education for samurai and the cultivation of men of talent. They turned especially to Neo-Confucian teachings, which posited a moral order above the shogun that at the same time legitimated the shogun’s position as the just ruler carrying out the will of heaven; it sanctified the Tokugawa hierarchy of classes as being “according to nature,” and it offered a code of conduct appropriate to each class. Most daimyo followed suit and patronized Neo-Confucianism, while maintaining a personal interest in Buddhism in the family temple, or in Shinto and National Learning, an intellectual movement developing in the eighteenth century that revived interest in the Japanese classics as the purest expression of Japanese identity. In keeping with Ieyasu’s admonition to excel in literary as well as martial arts, the shoguns and daimyo studied painting and calligraphy, as well as the Confucian classics and ancient Japanese literature and history. Ieyasu studied the calligraphic style of the Heian court noble Fujiwara Teika (1162–1241) and painting styles under Kano masters. A few daimyo showed some talent as painters and calligraphers, though most were content to remain patrons and collectors, rather than practitioners of the arts. One of the important contributions of Edo-period daimyo was the cultivation and categorization of a cultural legacy that had been developing in Japan since the medieval period. Enthusiastic daimyo sponsorship of chanoyu, Nō, Confucian studies, poetry, and calligraphy, led to the refining of traditions or art and scholarship, and the stabilization of a shared cultural vocabulary.

Peace and relative prosperity in some domains, combined with this encouragement of bun by the bakufu and daimyo, and stimulated by the coming and going of sankin kōtai and the influence of merchant prosperity and urban culture, encouraged many different manifestations of daimyo culture in the Edo period. Nor did daimyo confine their cultural interests simply to Confucian scholarship. Aside from Confucian studies, other fields of study included Chinese and classical Japanese literature including the Kokinshū, and the Tale of Genji. Daimyo were still expected to be able to compose poetry and to quote with authority from the Chinese and Japanese literary classics.

The daimyo’s pattern of life in the Edo period contributed to the patronage of and participation in a variety of traditional arts and cultural activities. Within the castle precincts, the residence of the daimyo was
built in the *shoin* domestic style of residential architecture. Here the daimyo held council with his retainers, gave banquets, and entertained guests. Castles and *yashiki* required large numbers of paintings on folding screens and sliding partitions, metalwork, furniture, lacquer and ceramic utensils, and accoutrements. Artists of the Kano, Tosa, and other schools of Japanese painting were kept busy with daimyo commissions. Some daimyo had a particular fondness for expansive screens depicting battles, or such martial accomplishments as falconry, riding, or equestrian dog-shooting. Others collected prized Chinese art objects (*karamono*), especially those that had belonged to the Ashikaga shogunal collection, including celadons, lacquer, incense utensils, books, inkstones, water droppers, brushes, and calligraphy. Others were particularly attached to Muromachi-style *suibokuga* or illustrated handscrolls in the revived *yamato-e* tradition. Genre paintings and scenes of everyday life in and around Kyoto were much in demand in provincial castle towns. Zen painting and calligraphy were still prized, but in general traditional Buddhist iconographic painting and sculpture languished in the Edo period when compared with the medieval period. Daimyo tastes, like those of the country at large, were shifting in more secular directions.

Although daimyo had no opportunities to appear on the battlefield, they still needed swords, armor, muskets, and other military equipment for drills, ceremonial occasions, and as symbols of personal status. In the Edo period only samurai were permitted to bear arms, and the sword, in particular, remained the symbol of the samurai. Daimyo commissioned swords and armor from the finest makers to reflect their rank, status, and artistic taste.

Daimyo were participants in an elite cultural world in which Nō and the tea ceremony were the highest expressions of political as well as cultural preeminence. In this respect they continued to cloak themselves in the cultural trappings that had earlier added prestige to the Ashikaga shoguns. Culture and politics mingled in the tearooms and the Nō performances held in Edo Castle or the daimyo residences, or in the provincial castle towns. Although the Kabuki and the puppet theaters were flourishing among the townspeople of Edo and Osaka and were attractive to many samurai, Nō and its comic counterpart Kyōgen remained the official dramatic form patronized by shoguns and daimyo. Ieyasu adopted it, carrying on the enthusiastic patronage of Hideyoshi, Nobunaga, and the Ashikaga shoguns. Just as *bugaku* had served for centuries as the formal music of the imperial court, Nō filled this role for shogun and daimyo. Daimyo were expected to be able to chant Nō. Ieyasu and Tsunayoshi (the fifth shogun), for instance, performed Nō dances and urged the daimyo to do the same. Annual competitions of chanting and dancing (*utai-hajime*) were held. Every daimyo household was required to maintain a full set of robes, masks, and musical instruments for the performance of Nō. The Hosokawa family had a particularly fine collection, from which many robes and accessories have been lent to the exhibition. Frequent ceremonial performances of Nō were held in Edo and the provincial castle towns. Daimyo vied in sponsoring Nō actors, building stages, and acquiring robes and masks.

During the Edo period the passion for tea (*chanoyu*) spread through all sectors of society. Descendants and students of Sen no Rikyü established the major schools of tea, including the Ura Senke, Omote Senke, and Mushanokōji Senke that are still popular today. Professional tea masters made their living instructing shoguns, daimyo, samurai, townspeople, and even wealthy farmers in the intricacies of tea and the subtleties of the tea aesthetic. For everybody, the enjoyment of tea was a participatory aesthetic in which some of the more rigid social barriers
were temporarily set aside in the small world of the tearoom and all the guests could share in the appreciation of a welcoming tearoom or the host's thoughtfulness in choosing utensils.

For shoguns and daimyo, tea had added associations. Because of its enthusiastic patronage by the Ashikaga shoguns, Nobunaga, and Hideyoshi, chanoyu had also become an expression of wealth and power, a vehicle of elite interaction, and one of the central social rituals of warrior society. While shoguns and daimyo in the Edo period patronized tea masters of the various lineages descended from Sen no Rikyū, they also maintained their own traditions of tea, appropriate for the imposing chambers of castles and yashiki. Ieyasu himself was a passionate enthusiast of tea and collector of fine utensils. He received instruction from the tea master and man of culture Kobori Enshū, who also instructed Hideyoshi as well as the second and third Tokugawa shoguns. Formal and informal tea gatherings were held in Edo Castle, in the Edo residences of the daimyo, and in their provincial castles. No daimyo could afford to be ignorant of the niceties of correct etiquette or be unable to entertain his fellow daimyo in his own tearoom. Shoguns and daimyo competed in the elegant simplicity of their tearooms and gardens, in their collection of precious utensils, and in calligraphy, to display the tokonoma of the tearoom. Most prized were those that had belonged to the Ashikaga shoguns, or to the sixteenth-century tea masters Takeo Jōō (1502–1555), Murata Shukō (1421–1502), and Sen no Rikyū. The daimyo passion for tea also provided a vigorous stimulus for the artists and craftsmen of their own day. The work of the finest carpenters, garden designers, potters, metalworkers, bamboo craftsmen, and papermakers was all in high demand.

The traditions of daimyo tea were established by daimyo like Furuta Oribe (1544–1615), Kanamori Sōwa (1584–1655), and Katagiri Sekishū (1605–1673). The daimyo tea master Furuta Oribe, a 30,000 koku daimyo and disciple of Rikyū, is said to have instructed Tokugawa Hide-tada, the second shogun, in the art of tea. He was suspected of treason by Ieyasu at the siege of Osaka Castle and forced to take his own life. His students in the art of tea included Kobori Enshū, Hon'ami Kōetsu (1558–1637), and many daimyo. Oribe had innovative tastes in ceramics, garden, and teahouse design, which he transmitted to the daimyo who studied within him. Kanamori Sōwa, the daimyo of Takayama Castle in Hida, was a connoisseur of tea utensils who studied tea and Zen at Daitokuji in Kyoto. In the capital he became familiar with court nobles as well as Zen monks. His tastes in tea aesthetics combined Zen simplicity with courtly elegance and refinement. Katagiri Sekishū, daimyo of the Koizumi domain in Yamato Province, served as tea master to the fourth Tokugawa shogun, Ietsuna. He practiced the more studied, plain, and rustic Rikyū tradition of wabicha but was on close terms with Sōwa, Enshū, and other daimyo tea devotees. Sekishū had many daimyo as his students and was particularly influential in shaping daimyo taste.

Some later daimyo devoted such interest to chanoyu that they came to be known as sukiya daimyo, or literati daimyo. Among these were Matsudaira Fumai (1751–1818) of the Matsue domain, Sakai Sōga (1755–1790), of the Himeji domain, as well as Matsudaira Sadanobu and Ii Naosuke, already mentioned. The enthusiasm for tea was particularly strong in certain daimyo houses such as the Owari branch of the Tokugawa family, the Maeda of Kaga, the Hosokawa of Kumamoto, the Matsudaira of Takamatsu, and the Date of Sendai. As in other fields, daimyo patronage of tea encouraged the refinement and categorization of cultural traditions related to tea. These daimyo patrons were serious students who recorded their tea gatherings, utensils, and aesthetic ideals in tea diaries (o cha kaiki). This was part of a much larger phenomenon of
Chanoyu was a major stimulus for the development of daimyo-sponsored kilns as well as for interior design and the codification of flower arrangements for tearooms and for formal arrangements on ceremonial occasions. While Chinese- and Korean-inspired high-fired, glazed porcelain and stoneware remained highly prized throughout the Edo period, the tastes of Sen no Rikyū and other tea masters ran to rougher, humbler Japanese or Korean ware. Rikyū patronized the potter Chōjirō, who made hand-formed, thick-walled bowls. Many daimyo took pride in the kilns and potters within their domains and, in an effort to develop local products, introduced their work to Edo and Osaka. The Ikeda family of Okayama, for instance, took an active interest in the Bizen kilns within their domain. Among the daimyo of western Japan the Shimazu, Kuroda, Nabeshima, Gotō, Matsuura, and Mōri all controlled kilns headed by Korean potters brought back forcibly during Hideyoshi’s invasions of Korea. The Nabeshima family of Hizen province in Kyushu, for instance, was engaged in foreign trade, with their own licensed ships plying between Japan and southeast Asia. Nabeshima Naoshige (1538–1618) and his son Katsushige (1580–1657) both participated in the Korean invasions and brought back Korean artisans. Establishing their kilns around Arita, they produced blue and white underglaze and brilliantly colored overglaze wares that won fame throughout Japan and were carried to Europe by Dutch traders. The technological skills of these groups of Korean potters contributed to the great variety and fine aesthetic quality of Edo-period ceramics.

The tradition of flower arrangement was an ancient one in Japan and China but it was given new impetus under Rikyū’s instruction that “flowers should be as they are in nature.” In the early seventeenth century, Ikenobō Senkō revived the fortunes of the Ikenobō school and other schools quickly developed as the Way of flowers appealed to townspeople, samurai, and daimyo alike. Many of the schools and family traditions in the contemporary arts of tea, flowers, music, and traditional dance owe much to daimyo patronage in the Edo period.

Throughout the exhibition are reminders that a daimyo’s life had its private, family side as well as its public and ceremonial aspects. The wives and children of samurai and daimyo did not have easy lives in a feudal society. In the medieval centuries, a samurai woman learned not only to keep house but to use a halberd and exercise a horse. A woman would also be taught how to take her life, if necessary, by stabbing herself in the jugular vein. Women were subject to all the hazards of an unstable age of war. Married in childhood to a youth she might never have met before her betrothal, a wife became the charge of her husband’s family and was expected to produce strong sons to carry on the house. In the best of circumstances she might be a partner to her husband in the face of shared dangers. More commonly she would be abused, widowed early, cast adrift, or treated with scant respect by her in-laws. The property rights and political influence enjoyed by noblewomen and the women of influential warrior families in the Heian and Kamakura periods were whittled away under the pressures of war and the spreading of feudal values.

The Pax Tokugawa did not bring substantial improvements to the status of women. If anything, their situation worsened. Like the samurai bound more tightly in a Confucianized ethic of single-minded loyalty to a lord, women of all classes were bound by Confucian admonitions of threefold submission: to her husband’s parents, to her husband, and to her adult male offspring. This ideal of a Bushidō for women found its most vigorous assertion in the Onna daigaku (Great learning for women)
written by Kaibara Ekken (1630–1714), or by some accounts by his wife:

However many servants she may have in her employ it is a woman’s duty not to shirk the trouble of attending to everything herself. She must sew her father-in-law’s and mother-in-law’s garments and make ready their food. Ever attentive to the requirements of her husband, she must fold his clothes and dust his rug, rear his children, wash what is dirty, be constantly in the midst of her household, and never go abroad but of necessity. . . . (Chamberlain 1905, 506).

The wives and daughters of daimyo in the Edo period were spared some of the worst of the chores, which they could pass on to a retinue of maidservants and wet nurses, but their lives were still extremely circumscribed. Married to men chosen for them by their parents, regarded in many cases as little more than fruitful wombs, they were held as hostages in the Edo yashiki. Travel beyond the yashiki was infrequent, uncomfortable, and called for special permission. The system of sankin kōtai, whereby the daimyo alternated between Edo and their domains, while their women were held in Edo, involved prolonged periods of separation between the daimyo, his senior retainers, and their wives. Inevitably, wives had to cope with insecurity, loneliness, and their husbands’ infidelity. Even when a woman enjoyed the devotion of her husband, the Confucian and samurai traditions forbade open expression of those feelings. A samurai like Nakae Tōjū (1608–1648) could earn universal respect by expressing his filial piety to his aged mother by quitting his lord to care for her. Less independent-minded samurai and daimyo were constrained from expressing such devotion to their mothers, much less to wives who, in Confucian thinking, owed them submission. Devotion to a woman could only be a distraction from more important feudal loyalties. There were, of course, samurai as well as shopkeepers who put human affection (ninjō) ahead of obligation (giri). Such cases were turned into brilliant fiction by Edo dramatists and storytellers like Chikamatsu Monzaemon (1653–1724) and Iharu Saikaku (1641–1693). In real life and in fiction stern duty took a heavy toll on human affection. The Japanese social anthropologist Nakane Chie has argued that the demands of feudal loyalty and male bonding were so intense in Edo-period samurai society that a samurai had “little room left for a wife or sweetheart. . . . [His emotions should be] completely expended in devotion to his master” (Nakane 1970, 71). Women in the upper reaches of Edo-period samurai society therefore had to find what enjoyment they could in their children, in the companionship of other women in the household, in self-cultivation, and in occasional trips for pilgrimage or entertainment beyond the narrow confines of the yashiki. Although self-indulgence in any form was frowned upon under the samurai code, sexual dalliance with courtesans was not serious cause for censure and marital fidelity was not expected of a man. Wives, however, were held to higher standards of virtue. For a woman to disgrace the honor of her husband and his family carried the gravest consequences.

The private, or family, aspect of daimyo life also contributed to the arts. Robes for the daimyo, their wives, and family members frequently flew in the face of bakufu sumptuary prohibitions against excessive luxury. Ceremonies for the birth of an heir, coming of age (genpuku), or marriage of sons and daughters called for elaborate robes, cosmetic cases, new armor, swords, writing utensils, and lacquerware. No expense was spared in commissioning objects from the finest craftsmen, who were encouraged to produce work of extreme refinement. Many of these objects incorporated a pervasive and complex symbolism of design that made them subtle advertisements for their user’s level of literary cultivation. Among objects of this kind displayed in the exhibition is a sumptuous lacquer dressing case belonging to the Mōri family. In samurai
society, as in Japanese society at large, gift-giving was always an important cultural and political ritual. Daimyo were expected to shower lavish gifts on the shoguns and were rewarded with precious items in return. Elaborate gifts were given at marriage and on accession to power. For these gifts daimyo frequently exploited the special skills and products of artisans in their domains.

The abolition of the feudal order and the legacy of daimyo culture

Probing by Western vessels and the arrival of Commodore Perry’s squadron off the coast of Japan in 1853 presented a major challenge to the Tokugawa bakufu and the whole Tokugawa power structure, including the daimyo. The bakufu’s inability to fulfill its mission and expel the foreign menace created a volatile political situation in which younger samurai activists from some of the southwestern tozama domains challenged the Tokugawa bakufu and eventually overthrew it in the name of a restoration of imperial rule. Within a few years the new leadership, most of whom were samurai, had embarked on a process of rapid nation building that was to involve a total dismantling of the old feudal order, including the daimyo domains. In the race to modernize and strengthen Japan by introducing institutions, ideas, and technology from the West, the daimyo and the welter of domains they had headed were seen as part of a backward, divisive, and repressive ancien régime, too closely associated with the discredited Tokugawa shogunate. It was suggested that the daimyo might be incorporated in a great council of state, but in the first flush of Meiji enthusiasm with calls for rationalization, centralization, the promotion of talent, and “civilization and enlightenment” from the West ringing in the air, the daimyo seemed out of place. They were not subjected to violence and were not eliminated overnight. Some daimyo were called upon to advise the Tokugawa bakufu, the court, and the new Restoration government. Gradually, however, between 1868 and 1871 their domains were reduced and their powers shifted to the new government. Distinctions between the various categories of han were first reduced, together with the many subdivisions in rank within samurai society. In 1869 the daimyo of those domains that had led the Restoration—Satsuma, Chôshû, Saga, and Tosa—set an example to other daimyo by petitioning to be permitted to return their domain registers to the imperial court. This began the process of preempting daimyo and samurai claims to a land settlement in the Restoration. The new government would buy them out and coopt them politically, but with bonds or cash, not with land. No longer daimyo, they were named “Governors” of their territories and granted one-tenth of the former domain income for their own use.

Within a few years all court nobles and former daimyo would be ordered to live in Tokyo. So that they should not be demoted to commoner status overnight the government created a new peerage in which the old court nobility and the former Tokugawa family and daimyo were given the rank of peer (kazoku), that is to say, they were incorporated into a new Meiji elite around the emperor, made up of former court nobles, daimyo, and new peers drawn from the oligarchs who had carried through the Meiji Restoration. This creation of a new aristocracy in modernizing Meiji Japan was clearly intended to conform to European example, but perhaps even more important, to fortify the position of the imperial house and serve as a bulwark against excessive political change or undue radicalism. With the abolition of domains and creation of prefectures in 1871 all daimyo were pensioned off with government bonds scaled as fractions of their former kokudaka income. The bonds were
later commuted into cash. Those daimyo that had enjoyed the largest incomes in the Tokugawa structure, therefore, tended to fare best under the new Meiji dispensation. Mori of Choshū and Maeda of Kaga received bonds worth over a million yen, which at five percent interest annually would have given them annual incomes of more than 50,000 yen, a very large income in Meiji Japan. Most daimyo fared much less well, perhaps enjoying incomes from their bond of between 2,000 and 5,000 yen a year. These were still substantial incomes in the 1880s and 1890s, especially now that they were freed from the responsibility of providing for their retainers as well as their families. As peers the former daimyo had capital and were free to invest in land, railroads, or other enterprises. Some did so very astutely and became among the wealthiest members of late Meiji society; others were less successful. On the whole, however, the former daimyo were very much more favorably treated than the mass of former samurai who were classed as commoners and granted meager financial settlements, most of which were quickly depleted. Politically, the former daimyo made less of an impact. A few entered provincial or national politics. For the most part, however, political leadership was taken by lower-ranking figures, many of whom had connections with Satsuma and Chōshū. By the close of the nineteenth century the early Meiji elite, of which the daimyo were part, was being bypassed by a new leadership that emerged from former samurai or commoner backgrounds.

What of daimyo culture in the post-Restoration era? In the full flush of enthusiasm for things Western in the 1860s and 1870s, the cultural interests of the Tokugawa elite were largely disregarded or discredited. Like all samurai, daimyo gave up their swords, formal robes, and palanquins and took to walking sticks, Western dress, and the railway. Obligatory sankin kōtai and attendance upon the shogun had been replaced by freedom of travel and freer social intercourse. In the abolition of the domains they lost their castles and many of their Tokyo residences. In many cases they sold off family treasures. Lesser mortals no longer bowed at their passage and they lost the power to command service from farmers and craftsmen. Where once the classical learning of Japan and China had provided their intellectual framework, they now had to come to terms with new ideas and notions from the West. Prized tea utensils, Buddhist statues, and other works of art were temporarily devalued as attention turned to the assimilation of artistic models from the West.

But not everything had been destroyed and with time came a reassessment of cultural values. Many works of art were acquired cheaply by Western collectors and museums but others were bought by Japanese who were finding new value in their own cultural tradition. Some daimyo retained substantial collections and added to them during the late nineteenth and twentieth centuries. After the fever for things Western subsided somewhat in the mid-Meiji period, Japanese and Westerners alike began to rediscover the qualities of artistic and cultural attainment that had been enjoyed and prized by the former daimyo. Nō and chanoyu began to regain attention, ceramics found export outlets, and painters began to revive traditional styles. Many of the elements associated with that elite feudal society that seemed at risk of being completely lost or discredited in early Meiji have since been recognized as among the finest examples of Japanese cultural attainment.
ON THE NIGHT OF THE TWENTY-EIGHTH day of the twelfth month of the fourth year of Jishô, which corresponds to 1180, the sky over Nara, the ancient capital of Japan and center of old Buddhism, turned red. Daibutsuden, the Great Buddha Hall of Tôdaiji, was burning. Taira Kiyomori (1118–1181), the head of the Taira warrior clan (Heike) and Prime Minister who controlled the imperial house and court, had sent his son Shige hira (1156–1184), to confront the hostile monks of Tôdaiji and Kôfukuji, who were sympathetic to the rival Minamoto clan (Genji). Shige hira’s men set fire to houses along the roads approaching the monasteries, and eventually to the buildings within. Some 1,700 women, children, and elderly who had sought refuge in the Great Buddha Hall were engulfed by the raging fire and swirling smoke. The head of the colossal bronze Buddha, thirty-two meters high, and then the huge wooden hall, crashed to the ground. The nearby monastery of Kôfukuji met the same fate. Miraculously, the Shôsôin, which housed the imperial art collection amassed by the eighth-century emperor Shômu (701–756) and which stood only a few hundred yards behind the Great Buddha Hall, survived.

Since the founding of Tôdaiji in the mid-eighth century, the Great Buddha and its hall had been symbols of Japanese Buddhism, which had been supported by the imperial court. The court was now devastated by the loss of the great edifices, inestimable Buddhist icons, and treasures housed within the monasteries. The imperial treasury was empty and its power eroded. There was little reason to expect the Heike usurpers to channel resources into rebuilding Tôdaiji and Kôfukuji. Not until Minamoto Yoritomo (1147–1199), given a mandate by the former
emperor Go-Shirakawa (1127–1192) and freed from a twenty-year banishment in Izu, amassed an army of more than twenty thousand men, were the Heike routed. The Genji troops, led by Yoritomo’s impetuous half brother Yoshitsune (1159–1189), repulsed the Heike at the decisive Battle of Dannoura in the spring of 1185.

Yet, even before the Heike had been driven from power, and within a month after the burning of Tôdaiji and Kôfukuji, the court of Kyoto had ordered the reconstruction process to begin under the leadership of a monk of Tôdaiji, Shunjôbô Chôgen (1121–1206). Chôgen energetically pursued the task, raising much-needed funds and traveling to China to engage an expert Chinese bronze caster. He also found timbers in Suö and brought them to Nara. A replica of the bronze colossus was dedicated in the eighth month of 1184, in the presence of both the cloistered emperor Go-Shirakawa and Yoritomo, who traveled from Kamakura to attend the ceremony. Ten years later, the reconstruction of the Great Buddha Hall also was completed. It was the first major public project accomplished by a new coalition that included the court, the Genji warriors, and the clerics, and a symbol of the new era of stewardship of the affairs of the state by the warriors.

When the Genji warrior clan established its government at the end of the twelfth century, many Japanese artistic traditions already had been in place for more than two centuries. Buddhist temples and Shinto shrines had their own workshops of painters called edokoro, the name based on the earlier and more official body within the imperial palace. Sculptural traditions had been firmly based in Nara as well as in Kyoto. Out of the new creative impetus generated by the reconstruction projects at Tôdaiji and Kôfukuji emerged the Kei school and its new style. Its stylistic influence extended to the east, centered around Kamakura, the seat of the warrior government. The sculptor Unkei (d. 1223), who along with his father, Kôkei, led the campaign to restore the Buddhist icons at Nara, propagated a style that took root under the patronage of Hôjô Tokimasa (1158–1215), the warrior chieftain in the east.

Meanwhile, new Buddhist monasteries were being built in Kamakura. Zen temples with new architectural features based on Chinese models were founded during the period of renewed, sustained contact with mainland China encouraged by the Hôjô regents in Kamakura. In the fourteenth century, especially, hundreds of Japanese Zen pilgrims went to China, many for sojourns of ten to fifteen years. Chinese monks also visited Japan at the invitation of the patrons of Zen monasteries, the Hôjô family members (cats. 47, 54, 55). The Chinese emigré monks were great teachers of sinology as well as religion. The cultural fringe benefits that Chinese Chan (Zen) Buddhism brought to Japan were enthusiastically received by the new warrior elite, who as patrons had found something new, something that had not been handed down to them by the old régime.

Renewed contacts between Japan and China led to the adoption of two Chinese painting traditions: the Song Dynasty portrait tradition, and an ink painting tradition that incorporated new subject matter and techniques. Chinese paintings at Butsunichian, a sub-temple Engakuji and the mortuary chapel of Regent Hôjô Tokimune (1251–1284) included, according to an inventory made around 1365, two new categories of painting: portraits of Chinese Chan (Zen) masters, and ink paintings of Daoist and Buddhist saints, landscapes, and flowers and birds.

When Yoritomo accepted the title Seiiatshôgun in 1192 he probably was uncomfortable with the idea that he had also inherited the stewardship of the arts and culture, which had always been the province of the aristocrats. His painted portrait, perhaps the single most important painting in this exhibition, presents him in courtly attire (cat. 1). The painting is part of a set of three portraits at Jingoji that survive from an original set of five: Go-Shirakawa at the center; a courtier; two Taira clan
members, one of them Shigemori (1138–1179); and Yoritomo. Yoritomo appears aristocratic, despite evidence that he was in fact anything but that. His occasional complacency toward the arts is demonstrated by his refusal, during the ceremony to dedicate the reconstructed Great Buddha at Nara, to view paintings from Go-Shirakawa’s extraordinary personal collection. Without seeing even a single work, Yoritomo returned the paintings to Go-Shirakawa.

Yoritomo’s response to art contrasts strongly with Kiyomori’s attitude toward it. In 1170 Kiyomori and Go-Shirakawa together visited the Shōsōin collection in Nara to view the art treasures amassed since the time of the emperor Shōmu. The history of the warrior-rulers’ relation to art collecting from the time Yoritomo became shogun to about 1615, when the Tokugawa shogunate was formed in Edo, in fact reveals a pattern of emulation by each ruler of earlier precedents. Each daimyo referred to examples set by his antecedents and superiors, always conscious that mastery of both bun and bu were expected of a warrior. Through the thirteenth century, the shogun did not make official visits to the Shōsōin, but in the late fourteenth century and throughout the fifteenth century, when the Ashikaga shoguns established their government in Kyoto, the official visit once again became an important event. Ashikaga Yoshimitsu (1358–1408) and the courtier Regent Nijō Yoshimoto (1320–1388) viewed the Shōsōin treasures that were especially selected for a display at a Nara temple in 1385, and it was Yoshimitsu, followed by his successors, who amassed the Ashikaga shogunal collection of Chinese paintings and other art objects. Both Ashikaga Yoshinori (1394–1441) and Yoshimasa, whose portraits are included in this exhibition (cats. 5, 6), paid homage to the Shōsōin and viewed its treasures in 1429 and 1465 respectively. Later, in 1574, Oda Nobunaga (1534–1582), the daimyo of Owari, made a special visit to the famous collection. Art collecting played an important role in that it reminded rulers to attend to the arts as well as to political and military business. From Ashikaga Yoshinori’s collection of Chinese art, some twenty works survive, each stamped with his collection seal, Zakkashitsuin (cat. 100). Ashikaga Yoshimasa’s collection of Chinese painting at Higashiyama was so prestigious that even after its dispersal, items from his collection continued to be called gyomotsu or “honorable objects,” as late as the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries.

The upper-class warriors had close connections with the Zen establishment, and maintained relationships at various levels. For example, the Ouchi family of Suō patronized Nanzenji in Kyoto as well as Zen temples in their home province. Warrior families would also send their sons to Zen monasteries for sinological education. Some daimyo families would actively patronize a particular sub-temple, or even found one; the sub-temple would usually become the family mortuary temple. The Jukōin at Daitokuji for the daimyo family of Miyoshi and the Shinjōin sub-temple at Tenryūji for the Hosokawa are two such examples.

Their patronage of the Zen establishment naturally led some daimyo to become accomplished poets and men of letters, worthy of being commemorated in paintings inscribed by a host of erudite Zen monks. Inscriptions on an early fifteenth-century painting of a mountain villa (cat. 85) praised Ouchi Morimi (1377–1431), constable of Suō, for his wisdom as a ruler and for his talent as an accomplished poet. Another daimyo, Yamana Tokihiro (1367–1435), was a regular member of a poetry salon organized by Zen monks of Nanzenji in Kyoto under the patronage of the Ashikaga shogun Yoshimochi (1386–1428; cat. 83). Yoshimochi himself was an inspired amateur painter, and some of his surviving works show a high artistic level (cat. 80). Among the artistic daimyo of the fifteenth century some showed an understanding of art surpassing that of their ecclesiastical counterparts. Hosokawa Shigeyuki (1434–1511), daimyo of Sanuki Province, was a collector of Chinese paintings. Upon his retirement from military and administrative duties he became a Zen
priest. When Ōsen Keisan (1429–1493), a scholar-monk, visited Shigeyuki, the aging warrior told the monk that he wished to show him a landscape that he himself had painted on his recent trip to Kumano and other scenic spots on the Kii peninsula. When the scroll was opened there was nothing but a blank sheet of paper. The monk, struck by the emptiness of the painting, offered these words of praise:

Your brush is as tall as the Mount Sumeru
[cosmic mountain in Buddhism]
Black ink large enough to exhaust the great earth;
The white paper as vast as the void that swallows up all illusions.

For a daimyo to outwit a Zen monk, as Hosokawa Shigeyuki did, or to join a literary salon, as other Muromachi-period warriors did, was to partake of a private experience. By the second half of the sixteenth century, however, the artistic activities of warriors began to take on public character. Especially when warrior patrons employed painters to decorate their houses, the paintings were meant to be displayed in a large room that had a social, public function. From the second half of the sixteenth century through the early part of the seventeenth, professional painters’ ateliers emerged independent of establishments such as the Buddhist temples and Shinto shrines; in order to meet effectively the needs of different clients that included a growing number of warrior families. Foremost among the ateliers was that of the Kano, who were employed by military hegemons such as Oda Nobunaga and Toyotomi Hideyoshi to decorate the interiors of their mansions and castles, as well as the Buddhist temples they patronized. This period, called the Momoyama, saw a turning point in Japanese history, away from the medieval to the pre-modern age. The art of the Momoyama period eloquently illustrates this transition.

Throughout Japan, the second half of the sixteenth century was marked by a great surge of construction, as warriors built fortified castles. Few castles survive from the sixteenth century, known as the Age of the Wars, and the interior paintings also were destroyed. Castles still extant are mostly from the Edo period. Sliding door panels from Nijō Castle in Kyoto (cat. 125) and from Nagoya Castle (cats. 126, 127) are included in the exhibition, but they are about a generation or two later than typical Momoyama sliding doors.

Two important sixteenth-century castles that were destroyed were Azuchi Castle on Lake Biwa, to the east of Kyoto, and Fushimi Castle, to the southeast of Kyoto. Azuchi Castle was built in 1576 for Oda Nobunaga, and Fushimi Castle in 1594 for Nobunaga’s trusted vassal Toyotomi Hideyoshi (1537–1598). The two men brought military leadership and political unification to Japan during the second half of the sixteenth century, and also were the major patrons of painting. In 1576, Nobunaga ordered his vassal Akechi Mitsuhide (d. 1582), the man who would kill Nobunaga six years later, to superintend the construction at Azuchi. A detailed description of the building and decoration campaigns was recorded by a chronicler who compiled Nobunaga’s biography. The lengthy description of the paintings distributed throughout the castle includes mention, in the seven-story-high central structure, of numerous paintings by Kano Eitoku (1543–1590), his son Mitsunobu (c. 1565–1608), and their assistants.

Kano Eitoku was the fourth-generation head of the Kano family of professional painters. Since the late fifteenth century the family had served powerful patrons, including the Ashikaga shoguns. Masanobu, (1434–1530) the founder, painted for Ashikaga Yoshimasa, and was employed in exclusive service by the shogunate. The Kano painters specialized in what their contemporaries called “Chinese mode” painting. Motonobu, Eitoku’s grandfather and the son of Masanobu, was the champion of this tradition during the first half of the sixteenth century.
A typical example of Kano Motonobu’s work is the set of four sliding door panels from Reiun’in exhibited here (cat. 97). During the Momoyama period, the various studios operated by the Kano family members contracted to execute specific projects, and Eitoku’s studio was very much in demand. In fact Eitoku was so busy with the commissions that came from Nobunaga and Hideyoshi that the artist could hardly take care of his own household. At Azuchi, Eitoku, Mitsunobu, and assistants executed panel paintings in ink and gold. The paintings of Buddhist subjects and Chinese Confucian, and Daoist narrative themes were on the upper floors. Landscapes and paintings of flowers and birds and animals were distributed throughout the lower floors. Although the Azuchi paintings have been destroyed, the evidence of other surviving works contemporary with Eitoku, including the set of sliding door panels from Myōrenji (cat. 121), permits us to speculate that the Azuchi panels must have been monumental, brilliant due to the lavish use of gold, and dynamic in design. In 1582 Nobunaga was assassinated, and Hideyoshi assumed control of military affairs and the government. In 1583 he began the construction of Osaka Castle and commissioned Eitoku and his atelier to decorate its interior. None of the panels survived the fall of the castle to the Tokugawa forces in 1614 and 1615, but Eitoku’s legacy is unabashedly reflected in the style of a monumental composition by Kano Tan’yū (1602–1674), Eitoku’s grandson and painter in service to the Tokugawa shogunate. The Kano style patronized by the shogunate in turn became a model emulated by the various daimyo who caused artistic styles to be disseminated in the provinces during the Edo period.

The monumental and heroic style of painting associated with Eitoku cannot be separated from the mood of the age and the personality of his major patron, Hideyoshi. Hideyoshi’s personality and artistic temperament were complex and even contradictory; he aspired to be stoic, but could not resist epicurean pursuits. On one hand he sought the rusticity of a humble tearoom, and on the other, he displayed ostentatiously a gold tea house in his castle mansion in Osaka, of which a description survives: “from the tatami-matted floor to the ceiling, from pillar to the cross beams, all were covered with gold; teabowls, kettle, spoon, everything was gold.” Yet Hideyoshi was an enthusiastic patron of indigenous Raku wares, characterized by simplicity and directness of form and color (cats. 285, 286). In Hideyoshi the timbre and behavior of the ruthless military hegemon seem to have been conditioned by the famous art objects he owned.

Particularly during the last quarter of the sixteenth century, many famous art treasures once in the collections of the fifteenth-century Ashikaga shoguns had been broken up. Individual paintings and artworks fell into the hands of daimyo in the provinces or entered the collections of wealthy merchant-aesthetes and tea adepts in Sakai, Nara, Kyoto, and Hakata. Written records document the movement and pedigrees of some of the most coveted tea ceremony utensils and Chinese paintings. Both Nobunaga and Hideyoshi had inherited some of the prized works from the Ashikaga collections. A collection inherited by Nobunaga was destroyed by fire in 1582, though some artworks were handed to Hideyoshi who, known for his shrewd and level-headed demeanor during fierce battles, also set up a tea room where he served tea between battles. On the very spot where one’s life might vanish like the morning dew, he used and admired the famous teabowls and Chinese ink paintings he inherited from Nobunaga.

In the seventeenth century, when the peaceful Tokugawa shogunate was established, the warrior class continued to serve as custodians, practitioners, and patrons of the arts. Later, following Hideyoshi’s example, the Edo shogunate had tea masters in place for generations. The tea master Kobori Enshū (1579–1647) developed his own set of rules of tea aesthetics; he amassed his own collection of art, some of it trace-
able to the Ashikaga collections and therefore extremely valuable. Such works came to be called *meibutsu* or “renowned pieces.” The daimyo and collector Matsudaira Fumai (Harusato) (1751–1818) of Izumo Province built his own art collection. The works that survived from it are called *Unshū meibutsu*, or the masterpieces of Izumo Province. This tradition of recording the pedigree of an object also led collectors to treasure boxes, inner and outer, for paintings; inscriptions on the boxes, either exterior or interior, by a known connoisseur; certificates written by connoisseurs; letters of appreciation by a famous connoisseur, and so on.

For the warrior, the balancing of *bun* and *bu* was easier said than done. In the Muromachi period the arts of *bun* were related to religious devotion or the practice of tea, Nō, or painting, and were more or less confined to private life; thus no conflict existed between *bun* and *bu*. In times of unrest, the public image of Muromachi daimyo like Ōuchi Morimi and Hosokawa Shigeyuki (1434–1511) was based almost exclusively upon their activities as warriors and men of *bu*. The Edo period was a time of specialization. Maeda Tsunanori (1643–1724), daimyo of Kaga Province, gathered samples of handicrafts from throughout Japan, which resulted in an encyclopedic collection known as *Hyakkō hishō*, now in the Maeda Foundation, Tokyo. In times of peace, however, the reconciliation of *bu*, to maintain the warrior’s public responsibility, and *bun*, to sustain and embellish the warrior’s private world of the spirit, often resulted in tension. Peace itself undermined the very existence of warriorhood and the concept of *bu*. Eventually, the eighteenth century saw the emergence of a group of daimyo whose activities were totally in the realm of *bun*: Satake Shozan of Akita (1748–1785; cats. 136, 137), Hosokawa Shigekata of Higo (1720–1795; cat. 139), and Masuyama Sessai of Ise (1734–1819; cat. 138). All three were natural scientist-artists whose path to their exclusive devotion to *bun* had been paved in the late seventeenth century, when peace was at last assured. In that period of transition, ironic anecdotes surfaced about Hosokawa Sansai (1563–1646), a daimyo and a man of cultivation, who was both a great collector and an armor designer. One story describes Sansai’s meeting with Hotta Masamori (1608–1651), who had asked to see the daimyo’s collection of tea utensils. Sansai showed Masamori only arms and armor, however. Later, Sansai explained that since one warrior had been visited by another, none other than warrior’s utensils could possibly have been shown (Kansai hikki, 196). According to a second story, a daimyo from another province sent a messenger to ask Sansai to design a crested helmet for him. Sansai specified that it should be made from paulownia wood in the shape of water buffalo horns. The messenger was puzzled by the choice of such fragile materials. Sansai explained that a helmet crest should break easily rather than distract the wearer, yet the messenger persisted in questioning Sansai, asking how such a fragile helmet could ever be mended. Sansai replied that a warrior in battle should not expect to live another day, and that this was the ultimate law of the military man:

> If a warrior is preoccupied with the breaking of his helmet ornament, how can he handle his own life, which he lives only once? Besides, a crest broken in combat will be truly magnificent to look at. But once life is lost, it can never be replaced! Having heard this, the messenger asked no more questions, and left (Okinagusa, 588–589).
Contributors to the catalogue

AMW Andrew M. Watsky
AY Ariga Yoshitaka
HY Hiroi Yūichi
JK Janet Ikeda Kohatsu
KS Kawakami Shigeki
MK Matsushima Ken
MR Miriam Ricketts
MS Miyajima Shin’ichi
NK Nedachi Kensuke
NYA Nakamura Yoriaki
NYS Nakamura Yasushi
SH Soejima Hiromichi
SN Suzuki Norio
SY Satō Yasuhiro
TY Takahashi Yūji
WA Watanabe Akiyoshi
YK Yuyama Ken’ichi
YS Yoshiaki Shimizu

Dimensions of all works are in centimeters, followed by inches within parentheses.

All Japanese and Chinese personal names appear in the catalogue in traditional style, with surnames preceding given names.

“Left” and “right” mean the viewer’s left and right when referring to paintings, proper left and right when referring to sculpture and robes.

The following words are not defined in the text:
kaō: cipher or stylized signature
shakudō: alloy of copper and gold, patinated black
shuji: character symbolizing a deity (in Esoteric Buddhism).

Chronology

Early historical period
Asuka 552–710
Nara 710–794
Heian 794–1185

Medieval period
Kamakura 1185–1333
Muromachi 1333–1573
Nanbokuchō (Northern and Southern Courts) 1333–1392
Sengoku jidai (Age of Wars) 1467–1573

Early modern period
Momoyama 1573–1615
Edo 1615–1868

Modern period
Meiji 1868–1912
Taishō 1912–1926
Showa 1926–present

Chinese Dynasties
Tang 618–907
Five Dynasties 907–960
Northern Song 960–1127
Southern Song 1127–1279
Yuan (Mongol) 1279–1368
Ming 1368–1644
Qing 1644–1911
PORTRAITURE
A courtierlike figure wearing tailed ceremonial headgear (kōburi), carrying a ceremonial sword, and clad in starched formal silk attire (kōburi), on which the program for a ceremony is printed. He holds a shaku, a wedge-shaped, thin wooden slab, and a ceremonial headgear (obi), ornamented with golden and blue patterns in strands of gold and blue. Its outer borders are decorated with parallel bands of green, yellow, blue, and red and a zigzag pattern in gold. The eyes look sharply toward the right, and the lightly bearded face and neck of the sitter are white, slightly tinted with thin brown washes, starkly contrasting with the red of the robe’s lining.

The black outer robe (hitoe), which dominates the composition, is intricately ornamented with floral patterns in lustrous black paint over a ground of matte black, a feature that has become more readable from the recent cleaning and remounting of the scroll. The peony roundels on the white silk undergarment (shitagasane) are rendered in pale ink. The hem of the sitter’s silk trousers is ornamented with intricate floral and checked patterns of silver rhomboid patterns. The painting has suffered damage along the upper border and in the right half of the tatami mat, including its sheathing cloth. The green malachite pigment of the tatami surface has flaked off considerably, exposing the silk support underneath.

Executed in the consummate pictorial technique of the courtly tradition of yamato-e indigenous to Japan, this painting is one of the earliest extant examples of formal secular portraiture. The sitter is traditionally identified as Minamoto Yoritomo (1147–1199), the first shogun who, after defeating the rival Heike, or Taira, clan at Dannoura in 1185, ruled Japan from Kamakura as the chieftain of the Minamoto clan. In 1192, soon after the death of the formidable retired emperor Go-Shirakawa (1127–1192), Yoritomo received from the court the coveted title of Seiitaishōgun (Great General Who Quells the Barbarians). Yoritomo became the supreme commander of the warriors and the head of the military government, and concurrently was appointed to Senior Second Rank, a prestigious court rank from which he could claim legitimacy and exert influence. Although medieval military chronicles portray Yoritomo as a suspicious, brutal, and ruthless warrior, the portrait here represents him as a courtly official rather than as a mighty military chieftain.

This painting is part of a set of four surviving portraits at Jingoji; the others are of the retired emperor Go-Shirakawa; the courtier Fujiwara Mitsuyoshi (1132–1183); and Taira Shigemori (1138–1179), the eldest son of Kiyomori (1118–1181), the warrior chieftain of the defeated Taira clan. These four in turn are believed to correspond to four paintings from an early set of five that was once at Sentōin, Jingoji, as recorded in an early fourteenth century document of Jingoji. The fifth portrait of the set, that of Taira Narifusa (fl. 1157–1177), a chamberlain of Go-Shirakawa, has long been lost.

How the ensemble was formed and came to be at the Esoteric Buddhist sanctuary of Jingoji may be partially explained by several interconnected circumstances of the politics played out around the person of the ex-emperor Go-Shirakawa during the second half of the twelfth century. Sentōin was built in 1188 to prepare for an imperial visit by Go-Shirakawa, which took place two years later. Go-Shirakawa and Yoritomo were both associated with the temple through the priest Mongaku (fl. c. 1173–1203), a former warrior who was responsible for much of the extensive rebuilding campaign at Jingoji in 118a, and whose painted portrait also survives at the same temple. Mongaku had angered Go-Shirakawa by plying him with excessive requests for funds for the rebuilding campaign, and was exiled to Izu Province (part of present-day Shizuoka Prefecture). There he met Yoritomo, who had been exiled there also, and their close association began. Later, it was through Yoritomo’s support and the eventual funding from Go-Shirakawa that Jingoji was successfully rebuilt.

The courtier Mitsuyoshi played an intermediate role between Go-Shirakawa and Yoritomo when the latter became the power to be reckoned with and an ally in Go-Shirakawa’s play to be rid of the political influence of the Taira clan. Mitsuyoshi’s portrait, in composition a mirror image of Yoritomo, faces to the left. Taira Shigemori, the subject of the fourth portrait, was, unlike his father, favorably treated by Go-Shirakawa and became the Inner Minister of the old regime, but he was dismissed by Kiyomori and died young, before his father. Shigemori’s portrait also faces to the left, counterbalancing that of Yoritomo. The entire set when assembled as a group exudes a strong commemorative character and can be seen as an expression of political symbolism.

The surviving four paintings at Jingoji are by different hands, although since the early fourteenth century they have been attributed to Fujiwara Takano (1142–1205), a low-ranking courtier serving the re-
tired emperor Go-Shirakawa. A painter with a considerable reputation, Takanobu is remembered as an expert in the art of *nise-e* (semblance picture), which often meant depiction in a small format of people in real life. The Takanobu attribution of the Jingoji portraits, however, is not well accepted today. The portraits probably date from the first quarter of the thirteenth century.

Hōjō Sanetoki was the grandson of Yoshitoki (1163-1224), the second regent of the Kamakura shogunate. Sanetoki served in various important posts of the shogunate and was assistant to Yasutoki (1185-1242), the third regent, and Tokiyori (1227-1263), the fifth regent. Erudite in Confucianism, he was a strong cultural figure in the Kamakura area. He not only founded the Kanesawa Bunko (Kanesawa Library) and collected books, but also founded Shōmyō-ji. In 1275 he retired to his villa in Kanesawa due to illness, and he died the following year. It is not certain when he became a priest, but it seems to have been around the time when he retired to his villa in Kanesawa.

The portrait of Sanetoki is of the type known as *hottaizō* (clerical portrait). Sanetoki has a shaven head, wears a *kesa* (priest’s mantle) over a *hoi* (priest’s robe), holds a fan in his right hand and a rosary in his left, and sits on a *tatami* mat. The sitter’s countenance is beautifully captured with fine flowing lines, while the straight lines used for his robes display a dynamic movement of the brush. Judging from the lively expressiveness of the portrait, it was most likely painted in Sanetoki’s last years or not long after his death, perhaps for such an occasion as an anniversary of his death.
This portrait of Kanesawa Sadamasa (1302-1333) is one of four portraits at Shōmyōji representing four members of the powerful Hōjō family (cat. 2). The youngest of the four depicted, Sadamasa was the son of Kanesawa Sadaaki (1278-1333). After serving as shogunal deputy in Kyoto and as governor of Musashi Province, he moved to Kamakura and headed the shogunate’s office of justice in charge of territorial disputes. In 1333, together with his father, he fought against Nitta Yoshisada’s (1301-1338) forces and was killed at Yamanouchi in Kamakura.

In this portrait Sadamasa sits on a tate eboshi (erect black headgear) on his head, a kariginu (hunting robe), and sashinuki (baggy pants tied at the ankles). Formally dressed, he wears a tate eboshi (erect black headgear) on his head, a kariginu (hunting robe), and sashinuki (baggy pants tied at the ankles). In format this is an idealized portrait of a military leader, more stylized than the portrait of Sanetoki. The carefully painted face has a thick layer of pigment over which light vermilion lines are drawn and vermilion shadows added. Stylistically, this is a transitional work anticipating warrior portraits of the Muromachi period. It was probably painted around 1345, the thirteenth anniversary of his death, long after the Kanesawa family line had come to an end and when Shōmyōji had regained its former influence.

The inscription in the lower right corner reads, Sadamasa, former ruler of Musashi.

Ashikaga Yoshimochi (1386-1428) was the fourth shogun of the Muromachi shogunate. Yoshimochi is seated on a raised tatami mat wearing a headgear known as a kōburi and a courtier’s robe. This portrait depicts him as the Naidaijin, a high official of the imperial court who assisted the ministers of the Right and the Left, rather than as the Seiitaishōgun (Great General Who Quells the Barbarians), the head of the military class.

His depiction here strongly resembles that of Minamoto Yoritomo (cat. 1), painted two centuries earlier: both men wear the formal regalia of an imperial aristocrat, and the designs on their robes are Chinese-inspired. Both have their faces set...
off by the touch of red at the collar. The comparison of Yoshimochi, in the eulogy, to a "golden phoenix and jade dragon" also reflects the ardent sinophilia of the Ashikaga shoguns and of their times. The eulogy above the figure is dated to 1414, when Yoshimochi was twenty-eight.

Portait of the Seiitaishdgun, Junior First Rank, Administrative Position of Inner Minister, painted from life:

An accomplished man who responds to this world, a golden phoenix, a jade dragon; Neither common nor saintly; at once a man of the world and a man of the spirit. The brush-tip [of this writing] makes an ardent vow for the Diamond Eyes—for a revelation of the Body of the Victory Bodhisattva [Jizó Bosatsu].

Sixth day, ninth month, twenty-first year of Oei (1442)
Respectfully inscribed by Taiun
[Jakugim of Butsunichisan.
[illegible square relief seal]
Taiun [square relief seal]

Taiun Jakugim, who inscribed this eulogy, presumably was a priest of the temple Butsunichin. Neither the priest nor the temple has been identified. This portrait is at Jingoji, the temple that Yoshimochi patronized.

A small circle surrounded by red appears above the inscription, a symbol, perhaps, of the sun. The circle recurs in another version of Yoshimochi's portrait at Jisain, which is dated to 1412. Similar symbols are found also in portrait paintings of the god Hachiman, the titular deity of warriors, suggesting that Yoshimochi, as the head of the Ashikaga family and as shogun, saw himself as vested with military authority and even divinity.

Ashikaga Yoshinori
hanging scroll; ink and color on silk
44.2 x 56.0 (17 3/8 x 22)
Muromachi period, 15th century
Tokyo National Museum

Unusual in its detailed description of a room's interior, this portrait is believed to be of the eighth Ashikaga shogun, Yoshimasa (1496–1490). The figure is shown seated on a mat on a raised tatami mat in full ceremonial court dress, his feet bare. White, green, red, and blue pigments are used to portray the figure and his surroundings, as well as black ink and gold leaf. Some areas of gold leaf have flaked off.

Unlike some of the more famous portraits of shoguns and high-ranking warriors, such as cat. 1, this portrait is not a monumental one. The painting diminishes rather than enlarges the stature and bearing of the figure by placing it within specific surroundings. Yoshimasa's shogunate (1443–1490) was a troubled one, and he was not known as a great warrior or ruler. During the Onin Revolt (1467–1477), a struggle between rival factions for succession of the shogunate, Yoshimasa abdicated his position. He preferred a life of retirement, practicing and patronizing the arts, including No drama, painting, calligraphy, and tea. The active cultural life espoused at his villa in the Higashiyama area of Kyoto (later to become Jishōji, popularly known as Ginkakuji) gave rise to one of the most productive artistic eras in Japanese history.

It is probably because of this unique aspect of Yoshimasa's retirement that he is depicted in such an artistic interior setting. In front of him and to his side is a lacquered mirror stand. Behind him are four panels of a fusuma (sliding door painting), which shows a body of water flanked on either side by banks on which pine trees grow. Tiny figures appear, one on a bridge at the right and another in a fishing boat on the left. In the distance across the water, hills and buildings—perhaps a temple complex—are faintly visible. The style of the painting is after the Chinese Song Dynasty academic mode. Its theme is thought to be the famous Eight Views of the Xiao and Xiang Rivers. Kano Masanobu (1434–1530) was known to have painted this theme for Yoshimasa's Higashiyama villa in 1483. In addition, Masanobu was thought to have made sketches of Yoshimasa during his lifetime, one of which he used as the basis for a posthumous portrait employed in Yoshimasa's funeral service. Although the painting exhibited here has not been identified with that posthumous portrait, its style, especially in the landscape, suggest that it could be a Kano school work, if not by Masanobu himself.

Mounted warrior
hanging scroll; ink and color on silk
100.3 x 53.3 (39 1/8 x 21)
Nanbokuchō period, 14th century
Agency for Cultural Affairs, Tokyo

In the fourteenth century, Japanese painting reflected reality by depicting the elite in their military capacity. Here we see a high-ranking warrior on a fine horse, his tachi sword unsheathed for action but the broken arrow in his quiver perhaps suggesting that he is coming from battle. He has traditionally been identified as Ashikaga Takauji (1305–1358), head of his clan and founder of the Muromachi shogunate who lived most of his life on the battlefield. The kao above the figure's head both supports and contradicts this identification. It is by the hand of Yoshiakira (1370–1376), Takauji's son and successor as shogun, and a portrait of Takauji bearing Yoshiakira's kao is recorded as having once belonged to the powerful Asakura family of the Muromachi period. But it has also been argued that for a son to place his kao prominently above his father's image would have been a grave breach of decorum, and that this must therefore be a portrait of one of Yoshiakira's vassals, perhaps Hosokawa Yoriyuki (1329–1392). Based on the family crest engraved on the horse's fittings, it has also been proposed that this is a portrait of Kō Moronao (d. 1351), a warrior who once served Takauji.
Hosokawa Sumimoto (1489-1520), born to a branch of the Hosokawa family, was adopted by Masamoto. In the sixth month of 1507, when his stepfather, Masamoto, was killed by his vassal Kosai Mataroku Motonaga, Sumimoto escaped to Ōmi (present-day Shiga Prefecture). Kosai Motonaga supported Hosokawa Sumiyuki, Masamoto's other adopted son who had come from the Kujō family, but in the eighth month of the same year, Hosokawa Takakuni, Miyoshi Yukinaga, and others came to Kyoto with their forces and killed Hosokawa Sumiyuki and Kosai Motonaga. Sumimoto then succeeded to the leadership of the Hosokawa family. The inscription on this portrait was added by the scholar-monk Keijo Shūrin (1444-1518) in the tenth month of 1507, when Sumimoto was at the peak of his career. Half a year later, on the ninth day of the fourth month of 1508, Sumimoto was driven away by Hosokawa Takakuni and fled once again to Ōmi; he continued to fight against Takakuni until his death in 1520, though he never regained his position.

According to the Hosokawa family history and lineage record, Sumimoto had a certain Kano artist with the Buddhist rank Hōgen (Eye of the Law) paint this portrait after the example of a "victorious portrait" of Ashikaga Takauji (1305-1358), founder of the Muromachi shogunate; Keijo Shūrin added an inscription, and the painting was handed down in Shinjōin, a subtemple of Tenryūji, the Zen temple founded in Kyoto by Ashikaga Takauji. Shinjōin, the mortuary temple of the Hosokawa clan, was also Sumimoto's Buddhist title; the temple no longer exists.

Keijo Shūrin's inscription, which is included in his collected literary works, reads, in part:

...Long ago the Genji clan subjugated the east of the capital. Military leaders rose in the eastern provinces. From Hosokawa Yoriharu to his son Yoriyuki, they were first called Kanrei [deputy shogun]. ...Hosokawa Sumimoto, a great archer and horseman, is far above other humans. He is also versed in waka [Japanese poetry] and appreciates the moon and the wind. ...Outside the citadel he takes bows and ar-
rows; in meditation and reading of sacred books he protects Buddhism. Inside and outside, pledging to the mountains and rivers for the sake of the rulers and vassals, always with propriety and benevolence, he attains saintly wisdom.

An auspicious day in the tenth month of the fourth year of Eisei [1507], Keijo Shūrin was ordered to and respectfully added an inscription.

Keijo [tripod-shaped relief seal] Shūrin [square intaglio seal]

Andō En’e

hanging scroll; ink and color on silk
120.0 x 58.0 (47 1/4 x 22 7/8)
Kamakura period, no later than 1330
Nara National Museum
Important Cultural Property

This portrait of the lay Zen Buddhist Andō En’e was painted during his lifetime. En’e is the Buddhist name of Andō Sukeyasu, son of Andō Renshō (1240–1330), who was a military leader of the late Kamakura period and a patron of Kumedadera, a temple that belonged to the Esoteric Shingon school of Buddhism in Izumi Province (part of present-day Osaka Prefecture). Little is known about the sitter.

In this portrait, formerly in Kumedadera, En’e is tonsured and wears a kesa (priest’s mantle). As in chinsō (portraits of Zen priests), he sits on a clerical chair, his shoes on the footstool. He rests his folded hands in his lap, unlike Zen priests who in their portraits usually hold a hossu (Zen monk’s whisk) or shippei (bamboo staff).

The painting portrays a robust physique, capturing the sturdy and dignified appearance of the warrior with even lines in light ink. The drapery, too, is depicted with an economy and directness of brush line.

Above the figure are three square seals and an inscription written by the Chinese Zen monk Ming-ji Chu-jun (1262–1336) on the first day of the second month of 1330.

His eyebrows long like a tree trunk, and his nose straight like a zhong [bell].
His appearance dignified and majestic, and his spirit brilliant and heroic. He is incomparably knowledgeable in the martial arts, like the ancient Chinese military books Liu Tao and San Luo. As to his cultivation in arts and scholarship, he is peerlessly learned like the ancient Chinese books Pa Su and Jiu Qiu. “Western Valley Stream” [Xi-jian Zi-tan (1249-1306), a Chinese monk] created a drop of rough waves and it caused in the eastern sea a thousand yards of billows. He is solemn and thoughtful, dignified yet not fierce. His retreat is noble, and he enjoys a long-lasting pleasure in the mountains. In a hundred generations of glory, he stirs a benevolent breeze upon the sea. Breaking the bind of the net of religious teaching, he is loyal to Zen Buddhism.

He is worthy of being a model of all human relationships for myriad ages.

Ming-ji was a friend of the sitter’s father, Renshô, whose portrait painting is also at Kumedadera. At the request of En’e, the Chinese monk added an inscription to that portrait five days after he had written this inscription, both of which are important rare examples of Ming-ji’s calligraphy.
easily among the powerful of both the imperial court and the shogunate, serving both as spiritual adviser, political adviser and go-between, and scholarly eminence. That Emperor Go-Daigo and Shugon Takauji were enemies did not prevent Musô from accepting the patronage of both. In 1325, supported enthusiastically by the emperor Go-Daigo (1288-1339), he became abbot of Nanzenji in Kyoto. He also was the founding abbot of Rinzenji, a Rinzai Zen temple in Kyoto. After the death of Go-Daigo, he founded Tennyûji through the patronage of Ashikaga Takauji (1305-1358), and his brother, Tadayoshi (1306-1352), and revived Saitô, thus fostering the golden age of the Rinzai school of Zen in Japan. Many prominent priests were disciples of Musô Soseki, including Shun'oku Miôhâ (1352-1428), and Go-M.Expression of line. AY

12 Sakugen Shûryô
hanging scroll; ink and color on silk
126.0 x 49.4 (49/6 x 19/6)
Ming, no later than 1541
Myôchin, Kyoto
Important Cultural Property

Sakugen Shûryô (1501-1579), an erudite Zen priest of the Rinzai school in the late Muromachi period, was the third-generation abbot of Myôchin, a subtemple of Tennyûji. He was also an important figure in the history of Ming-Japanese relations. He visited Ming Dynasty China twice, not as a Buddhist pilgrim or student but as a government envoy, first as the vice-envoy from 1539 to 1541 and later as the chief envoy. He wrote excellent prose and poetry in Chinese, and during these trips he associated with Ming scholars and painters.

In his painting Sakugen, wearing a Confucian scholar’s cap and a Buddhist monk’s robe and kesashi, is seated on a bench, books by his side. He holds a book and seems to be reciting from it, conveying the image of Sakugen the literary man.

The inscription on the following page was written in the first month of 1541 (the twentieth year of the Jiajing reign period of the Ming Dynasty) by Ke Yuchuang, a literary man in Ningbo, at the request of San’ei, a priest who accompanied Sakugen to China. Sakugen would have just returned to Ningbo after completing his first mission in the north. The inscription testifies to the affection between Sakugen and Ke Yuchuang, a friendship also recorded in Shodoshû (Collected works: the first mission), one of Sakugen’s Ming journals (entries of 7/10/1541, 8/21/1539, and 10/10/1539). Ke Yuchuang’s inscription, written in formal (or regular) script, signed by him and followed by five square seals, reads:

Encomium for the Portrait of Isai Sakugen, the Zen Master
The master is a lofty priest from Japan. Sent as an envoy to China, he lives temporarily in the district of Mingzhou. He has a sense of decorum; he is versatile in literature and scholarship, and I am fortunate to know him. His junior companion San’ei, the prelate, happened to take out this small portrait of the

11 Ikkyû Sōjun
hanging scroll; ink and color on silk
98.0 x 43.0 (38/5 x 16/6)
Muromachi period, no later than 1481
Shûon’an, Kyoto
Important Cultural Property

Ikkyû Sōjun (1394-1481), known for his penetrating mind and wildly unconventional behavior, was an exceptional Zen priest of the Muromachi period. Son of the emperor Go-Komatsu (1377-1433), at age six Ikkyû became a child attendant of Shôgai Zenkan at Ankokuji in Kyoto. Later he mastered Zen of the Rinzai school under the distinguished master Kasô Sôdon (1352-1428), who lived at the hermitage Zenkôin in Katada, Ômi Province (present-day Shiga Prefecture). Ikkyû led a peripatetic life, training a handful of disciples without regard to their class origins. Finally in 1474, in response to an imperial summons, he became the forty-seventh abbot of Daïtokuji and led the rebuilding of the temple, much of which had been destroyed in the Onin War (1467-1477). In the following year he erected a tomb for himself, which he named Jiyôtô, in Kokôji, Takagi village of southern Yamashiro Province (part of present-day Kyoto Prefecture), and lived in a hermitage that he built by its side. The hermitage, Shûon’an, still stands in Takagi, known by its more popular name Ikkyûji (Ikkyû’s temple). A notable calligrapher and calligrapher as well as a priest, Ikkyû criticized and vehemently despised the contemporary Zen hierarchy.

In this portrait Ikkyû sits in a chair holding a bamboo staff in his right hand, as in a traditional chinsô (portrait of a Zen priest). Even in this conventional clerical portrait, however, his unconventional and rebellious personality is expressed by his unshaved head, the mustache, and the informal way he sits, his right foot on his left knee with his shoes still on. The haunting face is drawn with simple brush lines; Ikkyû looks at the viewer from the corner of his eyes while his face is turned slightly away.

The inscription is in Ikkyû’s hand:

Lin Ji’s posterity does not know Zen
Facing Mad Clouds, who can teach Zen?
For the past thirty years it’s been heavy on the shoulders.
Alone bearing the Songyuan school of Zen.
Sôben, the Zen practitioner and great patron, after getting my vulgar portrait painted, asked me to write an inscription, so I complied with his request.
Formerly at Daïtokuji of Mutasakino [area north of Kyoto], Jun Ikkyû [over Ikkyû’s seal], Old Priest under heaven.

Lin Ji is Lin Ji Yixuan (d. 867), the Chinese monk who founded the Linji (J: Rinzai) school of Zen. “Mad Clouds” is a reference to Ikkyû’s sobriquet, “Kyôunshû,” Child of Mad Clouds.” Songyuan is the school of Zen taught by the Chinese priest Songyuan Chongyue (1132-1202). Ikkyû signed formerly at Daïtokuji, referring to his involvement in 1474 with the rebuilding of the monastery followed by his brief abbacy there. The inscription says that the portrait was painted for Sôben, a successful merchant who made his money in the China trade and gave financial support to the rebuilding of Daïtokuji. Thus the portrait can be dated after 1474 and before 1481, the year of Ikkyû’s death.
master, and showed it to me. I composed an inscription for this portrait:

His appearance is peaceful; his forehead contains jewels inside
In a scholar’s hat and a priest’s robe, he sits solemnly with legs crossed
His letters are richly written; his religious mind is refreshing
Though his appearance can be beheld, his erudition is unfathomable
His brush flows beautifully, whether in Japanese or Chinese poetry
A diplomatic envoy to the emperor, in old temples and guest halls
His clear voice reverberates; he receives great imperial favor
After journeying through beautiful places, he tires and rests in Japan
His body will be ever healthier, and he will live a long life.

Asakura Toshikage
hanging scroll; ink and color on silk
81.5 x 44.0 (32 x 17 1/8)
Muromachi period, 15th century
Shingetsuji, Fukui Prefecture
Important Cultural Property

Asakura Toshikage (1428-1481) was a powerful daimyo of the mid-Muromachi period. During the Onin War (1467-1477), he ousted Shiba Yoshitake as shugo (constable) of Echizen Province (present-day Fukui Prefecture), routed all challengers, and, based in Ichijōdani, laid a firm foundation for the fortune of the Asakura family. The principles of his ruthless but competent management of the province are reflected in the seventeen-article house laws of the Asakura family. An excellent archer and horseman, he was also something of a scholar, poet, and patron of the arts, as well as a pious Buddhist. He was acquainted with the Zen priest Ikkyū and donated wood at Ikkyū’s request for the rebuilding of Daitokuji. Toshikage became a priest in his later years under the Buddhist name Eirin Sōyu.

Toshikage is shown here seated on a raised tatami mat, wearing a warrior’s robe, a hōi (priest’s robe), and a kesa (Zen priest’s stole), indicative of both his secular and his religious aspirations. He holds a chūkei (a type of folding fan) in his right hand and prayer beads in his left. The pose is formal and generic, but the features are specific and individualized and the personality of the sitter is subtly and penetratingly revealed, much as in contemporary portraits of Zen ecclesiastics.
Judging by the degree of realism, this portrait is likely to have been painted during Toshikage's lifetime or soon after his death.

The portrait has been at Shingetsuji, a temple founded by Toshikage in Ichijōdani, which later became the mortuary temple of the Asakura family.

14 Hōjō Sōun
hanging scroll; ink and color on silk
93.5 x 50.7 (367/8 x 20)
Muromachi period, early 16th century
Sōunji, Kanagawa Prefecture
Important Cultural Property

The warrior Hōjō Sōun (1432–1519) first went by the name Ise Shinkurō Nagauji.

On becoming a Buddhist monk, he took the name Sōun'an Sōtan. His career closely paralleled that of his contemporary, Asakura Toshikage (cat. 13): beginning as a daimyo's retainer, he proceeded to seize land and usurp power wherever the occasion permitted, controlling Izu and Sagami provinces (Shizuoka and Kanagawa prefectures) from Odawara before he died. His son and grandson continued the work, and the Later Hōjō (to distinguish them from the Hōjō regents of the Kamakura period) ruled the Kantō region until their overthrow by Hideyoshi in 1590.

Like Asakura Toshikage, Hōjō Sōun was a ruthless and treacherous man, but an able administrator as well as fighter, and the house laws known as "Twenty-one Articles of Sōunjidono" reflect his determination to preserve his descendants from the kind of overthrow that had made him a daimyo. (Sōunjidono is a posthumous title taken from Hōjō Sōun's mortuary temple.)

In this powerful portrayal, Hōjō Sōun sits barefooted on a raised tatami mat, wearing a hōi (priest's robe) and kera (Zen priest's stole) over a warrior's robe, holding a chükei (a type of folding fan) in his right hand and clenching his left. The facial expression reveals the resolute nature of the sitter. This portrait was probably painted in Sōun's lifetime, after he became a priest, or else soon after his death.
15 Miyoshi Nagayoshi

hanging scroll; ink and color on silk
107.0 x 50.0 (42 1/8 x 19 3/4)
Muromachi period, no later than 1566
Jukôin, Kyoto
Important Cultural Property

At the height of his power Miyoshi Nagayoshi (1523-1564) ruled eight provinces, stretching from Kyoto to Shikoku. Like Asakura Toshikage and Hójó Sóun, he began as retainer of a great lord whose power he seized, but did not succeed in founding a daimyo family. He was himself overthrown by a retainer and died at the age of forty-one; the process of gekokujô (low overthrowing the high) was a double-edged sword.

Nagayoshi was a cultivated leader, especially skilled in renga (linked verse). Late in his life he was ordained a priest and given the Buddhist name Jukôin. His commemorative tomb is at the subtemple Jukôin of Daitokuji, the family mortuary temple erected by Nagayoshi's son, Yoshi-tsugu, in 1566.

Nagayoshi's depiction contrasts in every point with those of Toshikage and Sôun. Seated on a tatami mat, he is in secular and quite colorful dress, wearing a samurai eboshi (black headgear worn by warriors), a blue robe with his family crest, and an underrobe of contrasting blocks or stripes of bright color. A koshigatana (short sword) is tucked in his sash, and he holds a fan in his right hand and clenches his left fist. In place of the chilling determination in the expressions of the two earlier warlords, Nagayoshi reveals a smooth urbanity.

The inscription above the figure, by Shôrei Sokin (1490-1568) of Daitokuji, is dated to 1566, the third anniversary of Nagayoshi's death. The portrait was therefore a commemorative one. Two seals follow Sokin's signature. The inscription reads, in part, from left to right:

Portrait of the late Jukûin
Thoroughly trained in the Southern school of Zen, Zen is his topic.
His day-to-day disposition is likened to that of Pang and Fei [ideal laymen Zen adherents in Tang China]
With a single sword, he subdued the land. He acquired today's dignified stature at a steady pace.

16 Mori Motonari

hanging scroll; ink and color on silk
97.0 x 50.0 (38 1/8 x 19 3/4)
Muromachi period, no later than 1562
Toyosakajinja, Yamaguchi Prefecture
Important Cultural Property

Mori Motonari (1497-1571), a high-ranking military leader and daimyo in the Age of Wars (Sengoku Jidai), first served Amako Haruhisa (1514-1560), and then Ouchi Yoshitaka (1507-1551), both daimyo of western Honshû. After Yoshitaka was killed by his retainer Sue Harutaka (1521-1555), Mori Motonari defeated Harutaka at Itsukushima and brought Suô, Nagato, and Aki Provinces under his rule. He went on to subjugate Bingo, Iwami, Izumo, Inba, and Hôki Provinces, eventually possessing ten provinces in San'yô (present-day Yamaguchi, Hiroshima, and Okayama Prefectures) as well as portions of Buzen (present-day Ōita Prefecture) and Iyo (present-day Ehime Prefecture).

In this portrait Motonari sits on a tatami mat wearing a samurai eboshi (black headgear worn by warriors) and a warrior's robe bearing the Mori crest. A koshigatana (short sword) is tucked in the sash. He is holding a folding fan in his right hand and
clenching his left fist. A long tachi sword is placed at his left. With slender face, wide-open eyes, and well-trimmed beard, Moto
tonari is depicted without the idealization evidenced in later portrait paintings of mili
tary leaders.

According to the inscription above the sitter, the portrait was painted during Moto
tonari’s lifetime at the order of his first son, Takamoto. The inscription, dated 1562, was written by Ninnyo Shügyó (d.
1574), the ninety-first abbot of Rokuron’in at the request of a certain Jiku’un Eshin, presumably a monk of Nanzenji, the monas
tery that Motonari patronized.

The long inscription lauds the ances
tral lineage of the Mori family, tracing it back to the Oe family, descendants of the
emperor Kanmu (737-806), and mention
sumably a monk of Nanzenji, the monas
tery that Motonari patronized.

Now, Mori Motonari, the ruler of Aki, Court
tier Oe, and Honorary Ruler of Mutsu prov
ince, converted early to the Three Jewels [i.e., Buddhism]. His Buddhist name is Ni
chinai, and his title is Dōshun. As to his power, he rules over a dozen provinces and
controls over ten thousand troops. In the past, Courtier Oe Masafusa ruled nine prov
inces, two islands, and western regions un
der Dazaifu [regional capital in Kyushu],
where he lived for five years. To think, Mo
tonari’s lineage must also be Masafusa’s post
cocity. Slowly but steadily progressing for five hundred years, how right it is—the root
is big with thriving foliage; the source is
high and full of water. Indeed they are well
called the Oe [Big River] family, and he is
well called Dōshun [Perpetual Spring]. Ah, what prosperity!

Zen Master Jiku’un, formerly of Nan
zenji, because Motonari is the monastery’s pat
ron, conveyed the order of Takamato, Moto
tonari’s heir, to have a portrait of Warrior
Motonari painted during his lifetime. Mas
ter Jiku’un asked this rustic to write a word
above the portrait. Although I have not met Warrior Motonari, because I know the Zen
master I dare not decline. Thus I give a few
words of praise:

His power expanding over the sea, his
fame reaching the clouds, in full solemnity he attends the present emperor’s royal cere
monies. He assists his emperor to rule like
Emperors Yao and Shun [rulers of ancient China]. He fathoms his master’s teachings and penetrates the profound thoughts in
them. He has close contacts with all peo
ple and selects talents to administer his territory. . . .

When he holds the Mori family sword and subjugates the enemy, his wisdom tem
ners the best of swords, such as the famous
pair forged by the Chinese smiths Ganjian
and his wife, Moxie [of the 3rd century A.D.]
and Pen.

When he waves a fan and commands
garrisons, it is as if he consults with Sun Wu
and Wu Qi [ancient Chinese military strat
gists of the 4th and 3rd centuries B.C.
respectively].

He loves to praise courageous men of
loyalty and valor. His brave tiger face recalls the ambition of Ban Chao [famous Chi
inese general of the 1st century A.D.]. His por
cupine hair resembles the beautiful beard of Comman
der Huan Wen [fl. 2nd half of 4th cen
tury A.D.]. The triple stars [the Mori
family crest] add brightness to his beautiful
abode. The family crests of the generations
of the powerful and rich decorate his mili
tary tent. . . .

He recites and composes Japanese
poems. As a connoisseur of old books, he
enjoys many different editions of poetry an
thologies to visit the ancient steps of early
Japanese poetry. With devotion, he makes
the reading of Indian Buddhist scriptures his
daily task, a sign of sincere faith in the
Buddha.

His allies always believe in his words.
“Being good to neighbors is a precious vir
tue, a man of virtue will never be alone” are
indeed the right words for him. He has
given the family headship to Takamato and
lives in retirement on Juzan. I cheer loudly
for his long life.

Written in the fall of the fifth year of
Eiroku [1562], humble priest, formerly of
Rokuron’in, Nanzenji.

Ninnyo [square relief seal][illegible tripped-shaped relief seal]

17 Takeda Shingen
Hasegawa Tōhaku (1539-1610)
hanging scroll; ink and color on silk
42.0 x 65.0 (16½ x 24¾)
Momoyama period, late 16th century

Seikeiin, Wakayama Prefecture
Important Cultural Property

Takeda Shingen (1521-1573), a daimyo
during the Age of the Wars, began his career
by supplanting his father as lord of Kai
Province (present-day Yamanashi Prefec
ture). He brought Shinano and Suruga
Provinces under his control and captured
portions of Közuke, Tōtomi, and Mikawa
Provinces. Advancing on Kyoto, the ul
imate goal in his military strategy, he died.
As a youth he was a passionate student of
Chinese and Japanese poetry. He was also
deeply religious, with special devotion to
the Tenai school of Buddhism and to Zen
priests of the Myōshinji school. Shingen’s
wife, Tenhōrin Sanjō, was the daughter of
a courtier.

Shingen had a monumental build, as
can be seen in this work, an unusual por
trait with an outdoor setting. The painting is
accompanied by a letter written by
Shingen’s son, Katsuyori, which says that
it was painted in Shingen’s lifetime and that
it was to be offered to Seikeiin. The
tomb of Nobuharu, stamped at the lower left,
identifies the painter as Hasegawa Tō
haku, who was then known as Nobuharu.
The painting was done when Tōhaku was
in his early thirties.

The warlord and his highly decorative garments are delineated in precise and col
orous detail, following the yamato-e tradi
tion considered appropriate for depictions
of great men. In the suggestion of land
scape the painter reveals his interest in the freer ink-painting style derived from
China.
The emperor Go-Mizunoo
Gen’yō Shōnin (1634-1727)
hanging scroll; ink and color on silk
100.6 x 55.8 (39 5/8 x 22)
Edo period, no earlier than 1680
Unryūin, Kyoto

The emperor Go-Mizunoo (1596-1680), the third son of the emperor Go-Yōzei (cat. 18), acceded to the throne in 1611 and in 1620 married a daughter of Tokugawa Hidetada (1578-1631), the second shōgun. Go-Mizunoo had a penchant for scholarship and was versed in waka (Japanese poetry), renga (linked verse), kanshi (Chinese poetry), calligraphy, tea, incense appreciation, and flower arrangement. Striving for a renaissance of cultural activities, he set for the members of the court special days for scholarly pursuits and published, in 1621, Kōchō Ruien, a Japanese edition of the mid-twelfth-century Chinese Huang-chao Leiyuan (Classified quotations of works by courtly scholars). Endowed with artistic talent, he painted and also designed the garden for the Shugakuin Detached Palace in northeastern Kyoto.

Though he was an intelligent and capable man Go-Mizunoo as emperor endured repeated frustrations and humiliations at the hands of Tokugawa Ieyasu and Hidetada, who were determined to assert their authority over all spheres of Japanese life. After one too many heavy-handed shogunal interventions, Go-Mizunoo registered his disgust by abdicating in 1629. A lifelong devout Buddhist and avid student of Zen, in 1651 he took the tonsure and adopted the Buddhist name Enjō. He became a patron and student of many cultured Zen monks, most particularly Takuan Sōhō (cat. 20), who shared his anger at shogunal interference with imperial and clerical prerogatives.

Two portraits of the emperor Go-Mizunoo were painted during his lifetime. One, in Hanjuin, Kyoto, painted by Kano Tan’yū (1602-1674), bears an inscribed waka composed by the emperor himself. The other, in Sennyūji, also in Kyoto, has two Japanese poems inscribed and dated to the nineteenth day of the second month, 1673. The portrait exhibited here, painted after Go-Mizunoo’s death, is based on these precedents.

This portrait was painted by Go-Mizunoo’s granddaughter, Gen’yō, a Zen
Buddhist nun, also known as Ringûji no Miya. Two of the artist’s seals can be seen at the lower left. Genyô, who was named Ake no Miya at her birth, was a daughter of Hôshunmon-in, the seventh daughter of Go-Mizunoo. After the death of the emperor, she took the tonsure and became a nun, changing her name to Gen’yô and adopting the Buddhist title Shôzan. Like her grandfather, she was a strong advocate of Zen. She learned painting from Kano Yasunobu (1613–1685), son of Kano Tan-kankô (cat. 18).

The two poems, written on shikishi (square poetry sheets) and attached to the scroll, were copied from the inscriptions on the Hanjuin and Sennyûji portraits of the emperor, one from each. Deep melancholy and world-weariness is expressed in these poems:

Painful, this
withered tree fence hidden
in the deep mountain;
would that at least my heart’s
flowers were fragrantly abloom.

My life being thus,
in this world that I will never revisit
the thought of leaving a trace
of my calligraphy for a moment—even that is sad.


There is vacuity, concealing nothing.
Inside his eyes is no longer any shade,
Vacuity shows no illusory flowers;
The bamboo staff still in his hand,
The hossu brush only seeks idiocy. Ah.

Sixteenth day, sixth month, the twenty-first
year of Kan’ei [1644]
Takuan, formerly of Daitokuji, in mock self-accusation.

20  Takuan Sôhô
hanging scroll; ink and color on silk
99.0 x 46.3 (39 x 18 1/4)
Edo period, no later than 1644
Eisei Bunko, Tokyo

Takuan Sôhô (1573–1645) was a Zen priest of Daitokuji during the early Edo period, celebrated in his own time and after, as a scholar, painter, calligrapher, and tea adept. Through tea he came to be associated with the shogun and various daimyo, and he taught Zen to Miyamoto Musashi (1582–1645; cat. 128) and Yagyû Munenori (1571–1646), two formidable swordsmen. In 1629, because he objected to the shogunate’s policy of control over Buddhist establishments, he was banished to the north to Dewa province, but was pardoned in 1632. During the 1630s he was friend and spiritual adviser not only to Emperor Go-Mizunoo, but also to Iemitsu (1604–1651), the third Tokugawa shogun, and in 1639 he became the founding abbot of Tôkaiji in Shinagawa, whose patron was Iemitsu. This portrait, executed in the chinsû (Zen priest’s portrait) mode, bears an inscription by Takuan himself dated to the sixteenth day of the sixth month, 1644:

This world of desire, form, and formlessness
is like a house on fire;
Inside a bag is an old crow,
It tries to get out but can’t.
A child, skinny, worries about his father;
To this stubborn fellow both right and
wrong are lost.

21  Toyotomi Hideyoshi
hanging scroll; ink and color on silk
109.0 x 51.0 (42 7/8 x 20)
Momoyama period, no later than 1600
Saikyoji, Shiga Prefecture
Important Cultural Property

Toyotomi Hideyoshi (1537–1598) died at the age of sixty-one. In accordance with his will, a mortuary shrine was built atop Amidamine in Higashiyama, Kyoto. The court bestowed the title Toyokuni Daimyôjin (Great Deity of the Rich Country) on Hideyoshi as deity of this sanctuary and posthumously granted him Senior First Rank. A memorial ceremony was held annually at the shrine on the anniversary of his death.

Many portraits of the deified Hideyoshi were painted. The earliest known ex-
ample, dated to 1598, the year of his death, and inscribed by the monk Nanka Genkō, is at Kōdaiin, the mortuary temple of Hideyoshi’s wife. Portraits of Hideyoshi apparently continued to be painted until the Toyotomi family was exterminated by Ieyasu in 1615. However, no portrait dated later than the fourth month of 1601 is known.

This portrait was painted for Yamanaka Nagatoshi (Chōshun; 1547–1607), a daimyo and retainer of Hideyoshi. The Zen priests Genpo Reisan and Ikyō Eitetsu added the inscriptions, both dated to the fifth month of 1600. This date indicates that the painting was made during the uneasy period shortly before the Battle of Sekigahara (cat. 104), which confirmed the hegemony of the Tokugawa. Yamanaka Nagatoshi was originally a retainer of Sasaki Yoshikata of Ōmi Province, but served under the Oda, Shibata, and Tanba families before taking service with the Toyotomi. At Sekigahara he neither aided nor opposed Ieyasu, remaining instead in Osaka with the Toyotomi. Ieyasu deprived him of the rank of daimyo but granted him a small fief.

In this portrait Hideyoshi sits on a tatami mat, wearing the court headgear called kōburi, a white courtier’s informal robe, and bluish black sashinuki (baggy pants tied at the ankles). Like his fellow warlords Hōjō Sōun (cat. 14), Miyoshi Nagayoshi (cat. 15), and Mori Motonari (cat. 16), he is shown with his right hand holding a folding fan and his left clenched in a fist. Behind him is an ink landscape. Hideyoshi is portrayed here as seated in a shrine. On a stylistic basis, the painting can be assigned to the Kano school.

The first inscription, by Genpo Reisan, reads:

We lift our eyes to Toyokuni the Great Deity
When called upon a free being which can appear whenever and wherever
He shines all over India, China, and Japan
His steadfast eyes catch even the smallest speck of dust.

Tachibana Nagatoshi, the ruler of Yamashiro Province, asked us to write an inscription for the honorable portrait of Toyokuni. We firmly declined but he was not satisfied, so I respectfully wrote this short poem.

Eighteenth day of eighth month, the third year of Keichō [1598].
Old Genpo, Reisan of Nanzenji
Genpo [tripod shaped relief seal]

The second inscription is by Ikyō Eitetsu:

By nature neither a devil nor a human
A reincarnation, a god under heaven
In his thoughts, Japan and Korea are as small as mustard seeds
India and China are dust in his eyes.
Fifth month of the fifth year of Keichō
[1600]
Humble monk Ikyô burns incense and respectfully adds this inscription.
Ikyô [square relief seal]
This inscription is for Tachibana Nagatoshi, ruler of Yamanaka Castle, Junior Fifth Rank, Toyotomi's vassal and a member of the court.

Oichi no Kata (1547–1583), a younger sister of Oda Nobunaga (1534–1582), married Asai Nagamasa (1545–1573), a ranking warrior from Omi Province (present-day Shiga Prefecture) when she was seventeen. Nagamasa was first an ally of Oda Nobunaga, but later turned against him and was defeated by Nobunaga's forces at the Battle of Anekawa in 1570. Three years later Nagamasa stood siege in Otani Castle in Omi, his garrison headquarters, and he died in action at twenty-eight. Oichi no Kata escaped death, having been sent to Nobunaga's encampment. She then married Shibata Katsuie (1522–1583). When Toyotomi Hideyoshi (1537–1598) attacked Katsuie at Kitanosho Castle in Echizen in 1583, she entrusted her three daughters to Hideyoshi and, when Katsuie committed suicide, took her own life as an expression of loyalty to her husband. She was then thirty-six. Her daughters became wards of Hideyoshi, and one of them, Yodogimi, became his favorite consort. Another married Hidetada, the second Tokugawa shogun.

In this portrait Oichi no Kata sits on a tatami mat wearing a white kosode and over it a patterned red koshimaki (waist wrap). She holds a Buddhist sutra scroll in her right hand, indicating that the portrait commemorates her death. The painting is an idealized portrayal of one who was reputed to be "the most beautiful woman under heaven."

This painting joins two others—a portrait of Oichi no Kata's first husband, Nagamasa, and a portrait of Nagamasa's father, Hisamasa—at Jimyōin, the Asano mortuary temple on Mount Kōya. The portraits of Nagamasa and Oichi no Kata are assumed to have been painted in 1589 to commemorate the seventeenth anniversary of Nagamasa's death and the seventh anniversary of Oichi no Kata's. They were probably then offered to Jimyōin to join the portrait of Hisamasa, which was painted in 1569.
Maeda Toshiharu, the head of a group of wealthy farmers in Owari Province (present-day Aichi Prefecture), was the father of Toshiie (1538-1599), the first-generation head of the Maeda clan, which ruled Kaga Province (present-day Ishikawa Prefecture). This portrait was reportedly offered by Toshiie to Chôreiiji (in Nanao City, Ishikawa Prefecture) at the time of its founding in commemoration of his father. A later portrait of Toshiie’s mother (cat. 24) is also at Chôreiiji.

The painting presents Toshiharu at the moment of a religious experience. His head shaven, he is portrayed as a Buddhist priest seated on a tatami mat and wearing a Zen priest’s stole over a priest’s robe, which partially covers a sword lying on the tatami. His right arm resting on his knee, Toshiharu holds a fan in his right hand and rests his left hand on the tatami as he looks up at the stylized purple clouds on which Amida Buddha will descend to receive his soul at the moment of death. In front of him is a tenmoku teacup on a lacquer stand. On the floor in front are a page, who sits ceremoniously, and a servant holding a ewer. The style of the painting is provincial, and the composition is unique for a commemorative portrait.

Very little is known about the life of Maeda Toshiharu’s wife, whose portrait, though painted somewhat later, forms a pair with that of her husband. Wearing a white nun’s robe, she holds prayer beads in her hands. She was from the Takeno family and had one son, Toshiie. She died in 1573. Her posthumous Buddhist title is Chôreiin Myôkyû Daishi.

Chôreiiji in Nanao City, Ishikawa Prefecture, where these portraits come from, is a temple that belongs to the Sôtô school of Zen. In 1581, with the area under his control, Maeda Toshiie built the temple, named Hôenji at the time of its founding, and invited the monk Daitó Keijo from a temple with the same name at Takase, Echizen Province (part of present-day Fukui Prefecture), to be its abbot. In 1583, when Toshiie moved to Kanazawa, Daitó went also to head a new Hôenji there. In 1594 Daitó returned to the temple in Nanao and renamed it Chôreiiji after the posthumous Buddhist name of Toshiie’s mother.

In this portrait she sits on a tatami mat wearing a kosode, holding chrysanthemums in her right hand, a reference to her name, Kiku, which means chrysanthemum. Toys are by her side, including a papier-mâché dog, a top, and dolls, as well as an incense container. This commemorative portrait was painted soon after her death.

At the top of the painting in two squares intended to resemble shikishi (square poetry sheets), is an inscription dated to 1584, the year of her death. It was...
written by the priest Shinchi, the eighth abbot of Saikyōji. Saikyōji, devastated by a battle waged by Oda Nobunaga, was restored through Hideyoshi’s contributions. It is probably because of this relationship that his adopted daughter, Kikuhime, was buried in Saikyōji and her portrait placed at that temple. Another version, presumed to be a copy of this portrait, is at Saihoji in Kanazawa.

The inscription, a poem in Chinese, is read from left to right:

*Portrait of Kinkei Kūgyoku Dōjo* [Golden Cascade Heavenly Jewel Young Girl, the posthumous Buddhist title of Kikuhime]

*Fall wind blows over grass and flowers*

*Death is inevitable still*

Hang the portrait painting for now
And recite the sutras to honor her soul

Twenty-first day, eighth month of the twelfth year of *Tenshō* [1584]

Shinchi, the High Priest [kaō]

---

26 Hosokawa Yūsai

hanging scroll; ink and color on silk

104.0 x 51.0 (41 x 20)

Momoyama period, no later than 1612
Tenjuan, Kyoto
Important Cultural Property

Hosokawa Fujitaka (1534–1610), better known by his Buddhist name Yūsai, was a retainer of the fifteenth Ashikaga shogun Yoshiaki (1537–1597), but left him in 1573 to serve Oda Nobunaga (1534–1582). Nobunaga later awarded Yūsai the Province of Tango (the northern part of present-day Kyoto Prefecture). After Nobunaga’s death during the Honnōji Incident, an unsuccessful coup instigated by his vassal Akechi Mitsuhide, Yūsai took the tonsure and became a priest, leaving the leadership of the family to his son Tadaoki (Sanzai, 1563–1646). After the Battle of Yamazaki, in which Hideyoshi defeated and killed Mitsuhide, Yūsai became a close confidant of Toyotomi Hideyoshi (1537–1598). In 1600, he sided with Tokugawa Ieyasu (1543–1616) at the Battle of Sekigahara (cat. 104) against the Toyotomi. An astute military leader, Yūsai was also a
gifted poet and scholar of poetry: he received the Kokin denju (secret teachings on the poetics of the early-tenth-century Kokinshū poetry anthology) from the Sanjōnishi family (cat. 66). He also became an important figure among the literary men around Hideyoshi who pursued the art of renga (linked verse).

In this portrait the seated Yūsai appears relaxed, with a Chinese-style fan in his right hand. Another portrait with an identical composition was transmitted in the Hosokawa family and is now in the Eisei Bunko. A clan document indicates that it was painted by a certain Tashiro Tōyü, commissioned by Yūsai’s widow (cat. 27) on the third anniversary of his death. Tashiro Tōyü may in fact be a misinterpretation of the name of Tashiro Tōho, a painter who served the Hosokawa clan. Since the Tenjuan portrait is executed in the same style as the Eisei Bunko version, the two may have both been painted by Tōho. The inscription on the painting exhibited here, read from left to right, was written by the Zen priest Ishin Sūden (cat. 53), abbot of Nanzenji, in the fifth month of 1612. His inscription is followed by an illegible tripod-shaped relief seal. Yūsai, in 1602, restored Tenjuan, which was the hôjô (abbot’s quarters) in Nanzenji. Excerpts from the inscription read as follows:

... Renowned for his elegant pursuits, he is a complete man combining arts [bun] and arms [bu]. A man of nobility, a descendant of the sixth grandson of the emperor Seiwa, he was a ruler endowed with awesome dignity and inspiring decorum.... He built a splendid castle, which was majestic, beautiful and high.... When he lectured on The Tale of Genji, the big river and the ocean took in small rivers, like the River Min entering Chu [name of an ancient country in China]. He could argue right and left and up and down.... He discussed Chinese poetic styles and recited by heart the secret teachings of Japanese poetry, that is, Kokinshū, Man’yōshū [Anthology of myriad leaves], and the Tale of Ise. He recited sitting down or walking.... The round fan in his hand sweeps away the muggy heat. The sharp sword he wears on his waist cut off human passions and ties. Try to paint him; it can’t be done. Try to draw him; it can’t be achieved. The more one looks up, the higher he is; the more one tries to delve, the harder he is to penetrate.... The late Hosokawa Yūsai passed away suddenly on the twentieth day of the eighth month of the fifteenth year of Keichō [1610] at age seventy-seven. His bereaved wife, Kōjuin, commissioned an artist to paint a portrait of his benign face, and asked me to write an inscription. My refusal was unheeded, so I have written useless words and wasted statements.

Kōjuin
hanging scroll; ink and color on silk
104.0 x 51.0 (41 x 20)
Edo period, 1618
Tenjuan, Kyoto
Important Cultural Property

Kōjuin (1544–1618) is the posthumous Buddhist title of the wife of Hosokawa Yūsai (1534–1610); she was a daughter of Numata Mitsukane, ruler of Kumagawa Castle in Wakasa Province (part of present-day Fukui Prefecture). For a while she had followed the Christian faith, with the name of Maria, having been baptized early in the Keichō era (1598–1615).

The inscription on this portrait, written by Reikei Ungaku in the eleventh month of 1618, says that it was requested by Takayuki, one of her sons. Ungaku’s signature is followed by his square relief seal. The painting now forms a pair with that of her then-deceased husband, painted a few years earlier. The sitter faces her husband, her palms joined in prayer and one knee raised. This work, like cat. 26, also has a counterpart in the Eisei Bunko. The Eisei Bunko version has an inscription written in the eighth month of the same year by Yūsetsu Zuihō, which says that Hosokawa Tadaoki (Sansai, 1563–1646) had commissioned it.

The inscription on this portrait eulogizes Kōjuin for her Buddhist faith and her knowledge of Chinese literature, qualities that would have made her particularly compatible with her husband. It reads, in part:

... Her grace is bountiful, her courteousness...
Her late father continued the Numata family, and served as a retainer at the shogun's camps [where he found her] a perfect match, marrying her to a Hosokawa. [She] retired to a splendid mansion with colorful beams, and her eldest son succeeded to the headship of the family.

Once she saw the cherry blossoms in the capital and realized how Buddhism viewed all myriad things as ephemeral. Another time she stopped at cascades and understood how the pines ... kept their color with unshaken constancy. When she recited from the [Chinese] Book of Songs, she would dip the brush in ink, ponder for a while, and compose a tanka [thirty-one-syllable Japanese poem] on such themes as the rain on Mount Fu and the waves of the Xiang River. Again, following Chinese metric poems, she would spontaneously play the twenty-five stringed zither. ... She loved books by [the Chinese Tang-dynasty poet] Du Fu, and would write down [the Chinese Tang-dynasty poet] Hanshan's poem Maple Grove when she heard the theme of the Tatsuma River in a Japanese poem. ... Her memory will benefit from all her goodness, and lovely leaves and branches [her descendants] will be countless. ...
and written by the monk Ken’e Sōtan (1511-1672) of Kōtōin, summarizes the events of Sansai’s life. In the inscription, Sansai is called Daitōji (Great Buddhist Layman). It makes special mention of the suicide of Sansai’s Christian wife Gracia, daughter of Nobunaga’s assassin, Akechi Mitsuhide. Before the Battle of Sekigahara (1600), in which her husband supported Tokugawa Ieyasu, Gracia had been taken hostage by the leader of the opposing forces. To preserve her husband from waverings in loyalty to Ieyasu out of concern for her safety, Gracia committed suicide.

Ieyasu rewarded Sansai’s loyalty and military support by giving him in fief Bizen Province (parts of the present-day Prefectures of Fukuoka and Ōita), which he ruled from the refurbished Kokura Castle. Ieyasu also presented him with a coveted Chinese chaire (tea container) named Rikyū shiribukura (“Rikyū’s fat bottom; cat. 277”), as well as swords and Chinese Zen calligraphies.

In 1621, Sansai retired to Nakatsu Castle in Bizen Province, leaving the position of head of the family to his son Tadatosh. Tadatosh became daimyo of Higo (present-day Kumamoto Prefecture) in 1652, and Sansai moved to Yatsushiro, also in Higo. With the nation at peace, Sansai spent the remainder of his life between Yatsushiro, Kyoto, and Edo (present-day Tokyo), devoting much of his time to the pursuit of tea and the supervision of kilns that he had established for the production of tea wares. He died in 1645 and was buried at Kōtōin, where his grave was marked by a stone lantern that he had received from his tea master, Sen no Rikyū (1522-1591).  

The inscription above the figure was written by the monk Ken’e Sōtan (1511-1672) of Kōtōin, summarizes the events of Sansai’s life. It is dated to 1587, when Genpō was abbot of Nanzenji; the portrait is from Chōshōin, a subtemple of Nanzenji. Genpō was the spiritual mentor of Bāin Genchū, Yūsai’s younger brother. According to the inscription, Hasumaru died at age twelve. He is described as a conscientious student of classical learning, poetry, and music, as well as of the sword and the crossbow.

In the portrait, Hasumaru still wears bangs, indicating that he had yet to perform the coming-of-age ceremony. Nevertheless, he is depicted wearing the formal dress of the Momoyama-period samurai; the sleeveless jacket with extended shoulders (kataginu) and full trousers (hakama) over a kosode. The samurai’s standard longsword (Katana) and short wakizashi swords are thrust through his sash. His pose is also that of the adult samurai: right hand holding a folding fan, left hand clenched (see cats. 14, 15, 16). The pale blue and gold brocade of the kataginu and hakama, and the chrysanthemum-and-lattice design on the kosode reflect the sumptuous fashions favored in the Momoyama period.

In 1621, Sansai retired to Nakatsu Castle in Bizen Province, leaving the position of head of the family to his son Tadatosh. Tadatosh became daimyo of Higo (present-day Kumamoto Prefecture) in 1652, and Sansai moved to Yatsushiro, also in Higo. With the nation at peace, Sansai spent the remainder of his life between Yatsushiro, Kyoto, and Edo (present-day Tokyo), devoting much of his time to the pursuit of tea and the supervision of kilns that he had established for the production of tea wares. He died in 1645 and was buried at Kōtōin, where his grave was marked by a stone lantern that he had received from his tea master, Sen no Rikyū (1522-1591).  

Almost all of the portraits of children from the Momoyama period were of deceased sons or daughters, painted at the request of the grieving parents. Behind every child’s face is the profound sorrow experienced by those left behind. The sitter depicted here, Hosokawa Hasumaru, was the ninth child of Hosokawa Yūsai (1534-1610). On the eighth day of the seventh month of 1587, the gravely ill Hasumaru arrived in Kyoto from Tango for medical treatment and curative prayer, to no avail. Yūsai learned the sad news of his son’s death upon his return from a military venture in Kyushu for Toyotomi Hideyoshi (1537-1598). The inscription above the figure was written by Baikoku Genpō; two of his seals can be seen in the column at the far right of the inscription. It is dated to 1587, when Genpō was abbot of Nanzenji; the portrait is from Chōshōin, a subtemple of Nanzenji. Genpō was the spiritual mentor of Bāin Genchū, Yūsai’s younger brother. According to the inscription, Hasumaru died at age twelve. He is described as a conscientious student of classical learning, poetry, and music, as well as of the sword and the crossbow.

In the portrait, Hasumaru still wears bangs, indicating that he had yet to perform the coming-of-age ceremony. Nevertheless, he is depicted wearing the formal dress of the Momoyama-period samurai; the sleeveless jacket with extended shoulders (kataginu) and full trousers (hakama) over a kosode. The samurai’s standard longsword (Katana) and short wakizashi swords are thrust through his sash. His pose is also that of the adult samurai: right hand holding a folding fan, left hand clenched (see cats. 14, 15, 16). The pale blue and gold brocade of the kataginu and hakama, and the chrysanthemum-and-lattice design on the kosode reflect the sumptuous fashions favored in the Momoyama period.

In 1621, Sansai retired to Nakatsu Castle in Bizen Province, leaving the position of head of the family to his son Tadatosh. Tadatosh became daimyo of Higo (present-day Kumamoto Prefecture) in 1652, and Sansai moved to Yatsushiro, also in Higo. With the nation at peace, Sansai spent the remainder of his life between Yatsushiro, Kyoto, and Edo (present-day Tokyo), devoting much of his time to the pursuit of tea and the supervision of kilns that he had established for the production of tea wares. He died in 1645 and was buried at Kōtōin, where his grave was marked by a stone lantern that he had received from his tea master, Sen no Rikyū (1522-1591).  

Almost all of the portraits of children from the Momoyama period were of deceased sons or daughters, painted at the request of the grieving parents. Behind every child’s face is the profound sorrow experienced by those left behind. The sitter depicted here, Hosokawa Hasumaru, was the ninth child of Hosokawa Yūsai (1534-1610). On the eighth day of the seventh month of 1587, the gravely ill Hasumaru arrived in Kyoto from Tango for medical treatment and curative prayer, to no avail. Yūsai learned the sad news of his son’s death upon his return from a military venture in Kyushu for Toyotomi Hideyoshi (1537-1598). The inscription above the figure was written by Baikoku Genpō; two of his seals can be seen in the column at the far right of the inscription. It is dated to 1587, when Genpō was abbot of Nanzenji; the portrait is from Chōshōin, a subtemple of Nanzenji. Genpō was the spiritual mentor of Bāin Genchū, Yūsai’s younger brother. According to the inscription, Hasumaru died at age twelve. He is described as a conscientious student of classical learning, poetry, and music, as well as of the sword and the crossbow.

In the portrait, Hasumaru still wears bangs, indicating that he had yet to perform the coming-of-age ceremony. Nevertheless, he is depicted wearing the formal dress of the Momoyama-period samurai; the sleeveless jacket with extended shoulders (kataginu) and full trousers (hakama) over a kosode. The samurai’s standard longsword (Katana) and short wakizashi swords are thrust through his sash. His pose is also that of the adult samurai: right hand holding a folding fan, left hand clenched (see cats. 14, 15, 16). The pale blue and gold brocade of the kataginu and hakama, and the chrysanthemum-and-lattice design on the kosode reflect the sumptuous fashions favored in the Momoyama period.

In 1621, Sansai retired to Nakatsu Castle in Bizen Province, leaving the position of head of the family to his son Tadatosh. Tadatosh became daimyo of Higo (present-day Kumamoto Prefecture) in 1652, and Sansai moved to Yatsushiro, also in Higo. With the nation at peace, Sansai spent the remainder of his life between Yatsushiro, Kyoto, and Edo (present-day Tokyo), devoting much of his time to the pursuit of tea and the supervision of kilns that he had established for the production of tea wares. He died in 1645 and was buried at Kōtōin, where his grave was marked by a stone lantern that he had received from his tea master, Sen no Rikyū (1522-1591).
abstracted. Although there is no direct relationship, this quality recalls the portrait of Minamoto Yoritomo (cat. 1).

32 Kuroda Nagamasa

Kuroda Nagamasa (1568–1623), a prominent daimyo, was the ruler of a large domain at Fukuoka in Chikuzen Province (part of present-day Fukuoka Province). He first served Toyotomi Hideyoshi (1537–1598) and then Tokugawa Ieyasu (1543–1616). Nagamasa fought in many battles, including the 1583 Battle of Shizugatake, the 1584 battles of Komaki and Nagakute, the Korean expeditions of 1592 and 1597, and the 1600 Battle of Sekigahara (cat. 104). He was at one time an enthusiastic supporter of Christianity, and used a seal written in the roman alphabet.

Nagamasa is shown mounted on a dappled horse wearing an Ichinotani helmet and, under a jinbaori jacket, a set of black armor (cat. 162). He is prepared to go to the front, holding a saihai (commander’s baton) in his right hand and the reins of the horse in his left. The upper half of the painting is filled with two inscriptions. The shorter one, in large characters at the left, contains a poem. It was requested by Nagamasa’s vassal Kuroda Kazunari and was written by the Zen scholar-monk Kögetsu Sōgan (1574–1643); two of Kögetsu’s seals follow his signature. At the right is a long epitaph in smaller characters dated to 1624, written by Hayashi Razan (1583–1657), a distinguished Confucian scholar.

Kögetsu’s poem, read from left to right, follows:

With armor and arms the battlefield round
No one ever argues the merit of a sweating horse.

If overt power is likened to a plant
It is the plum blossom, that which first tastes the winds of spring.

33 Sakakibara Yasumasa

Sakakibara Yasumasa (1548–1606) was a distinguished high-ranking warrior who, with Honda Tadakatsu (1548–1610), was counted among Tokugawa Ieyasu’s (1543–1616) four most devoted retainers, his Shitenno (Four Deva Kings). Since the time of his father, Nagamasa, the family had served Ieyasu.
The name Yasumasa includes the character yasu, which he received from leyasu in appreciation of his loyalty. He achieved fame for his valor in battles, but after leyasu’s triumph at the Battle of Sekigahara in 1600 (cat. 104), he found himself in opposition to the more bureaucratic group of military leaders around leyasu. Realizing that the age of battles was over, Yasumasa retired.

In this portrait Yasumasa sits on bear fur, wearing black armor, also shown in this exhibition (cat. 159). He wears a long tachi sword and a shorter wakizashi at his left waist and holds a saihai (commander’s baton) in his right hand. A banner stands behind him. On it is a circle, symbolic of the sun, and the character mu (nothingness). A banner with the same design exists today, but the sun and the character mu are in gold leaf on an indigo ground. The portrait, the armor, and the banner were all in the Sakakibara family until recently.

Inaba Ittetsu (1516-1588) was the youngest child of Inaba Michinori, a military leader of Mino Province (part of present-day Gifu Prefecture). First he became a priest at Süfukuji, built by Saitō Toshiyasu, the shugodai (acting military governor) of Mino, with Dokushū Kansai as the founding priest. In 1525, when the Asai family of Omi advanced on Mino, his father and five brothers died in action. Ittetsu (Single Iron) returned to the lay world and assumed the position of head of the family. He served as a retainer under military chieftains of four different clans—the Tōki, Saitō, Oda, and Toyotomi. Ittetsu died in Shimizu Castle in Mino on the nineteenth day of the eleventh month of 1588.

The inscription on this portrait was written by Gyokuho Shōsō (1546-1613) of Daitokuji in the tenth month of 1589; two of Shōsō’s seals follow his signature. Although Ittetsu is presented as a priest, tonsured and clad in a dark outer robe, a tachi is at his side, reflecting his status as a warrior. According to the Lineage of the Inaba Family, Ittetsu’s son Sadamichi asked an artist from Kyoto to paint this portrait. Portions of the inscription read as follows:

He was a brave soldier in the martial world, a loyal retainer of the family and country. In him the mortal and the saintly coexisted. His image combined the spiritual and the worldly, the two realities not interfering with each other...
Here is my clumsy eulogy:

In good virtue and fragrant name he had no peer.
Cutting the sky horizontally, his treasured sword
Sitting grand in this house, what is it that he knows?
Ironwood blossoms [a reference to his name and metaphor for something rare] and spring are in heaven and earth.

Ah! ...

35 Ishida Masatsugu
hanging scroll; ink and color on silk
61.0 x 35.8 (24 x 14)
Momoyama period, no later than 1594
Jusho-in, Kyoto
Important Art Object

Ishida Masatsugu (d. 1600) was the father of the warrior Ishida Mitsunari (1560–1600), who led a coalition of daimyo against Tokugawa Ieyasu (1543–1616) at the decisive Battle of Sekigahara in 1600 (cat. 104). Mitsunari had gained power as an important retainer of Hideyoshi, and Masatsugu’s skills as a warrior and administrator also came to be in demand. He served as daikan (deputy governor) of Sakai (near present-day Osaka), the area under the Toyotomi’s direct rule. After Mitsunari’s defeat at the Battle of Sekigahara and the fall of his garrison castle at Sawaya in Omi (present-day Shiga Prefecture), Masatsugu and the rest of his family committed suicide. Mitsunari was beheaded on the banks of the Kamogawa in Kyoto. In this painting, the tonsured Masatsugu is presented as a Buddhist cleric; his warrior status, though, is represented by the short koshigatana sword at his waist. His outer robe is richly patterned with flower and leaf designs, and over it the formal dress of a samurai (sleeveless jacket and full trousers) with a design of scattered white pine needles. He is seated on a tatami mat and wears two swords. His right hand holds a fan and the left is clenched, as in so many warrior portraits of the time. The composition is close to that of the portrait of Hosokawa Hasumaru (cat. 29). The oval face, delicate eyes and nose rendered with sinuous lines, and small, thin lips contribute to an overall gentle facial expression not unlike those seen in contemporary genre paintings.

36 Matsu Yohachiro
hanging scroll; ink and color on silk
90.0 x 57.0 (35 x 14½)
Momoyama period, probably 1594
Hosenji, Kyoto

Matsu Yohachiro (d. 1593) was the first-born son of Matsu Yasuuyuki (1550–1612). Yasuyuki was a kato (elder) who served Hosokawa Yosai (1534–1610) and his son San'ai (1565–1646). Yohachiro served with distinction during the 1592 Korean expedition. He returned home with an illness, however, and died on the fifteenth day of the eighth month of the following year. His grief-stricken parents commissioned this posthumous portrait. The inscription, focusing on Yohachiro’s military feats in Korea, is dated the day before the first anniversary of Yohachiro’s death and was written by Genpo Reisan of Nanzenji; two seals are impressed below his signature. Yohachiro is sumptuously dressed in a green kosode with gold and dark green flower and leaf designs, and over it the formal dress of a samurai (sleeveless jacket and full trousers) with a design of scattered white pine needles. He is seated on a tatami mat and wears two swords. His right hand holds a fan and the left is clenched, as in so many warrior portraits of the time. The composition is close to that of the portrait of Hosokawa Hasumaru (cat. 29). The oval face, delicate eyes and nose rendered with sinuous lines, and small, thin lips contribute to an overall gentle facial expression not unlike those seen in contemporary genre paintings.
style tea in his own time, and perhaps the most important (certainly the best known) figure in the whole history of tea. He served as personal tea instructor to Oda Nobunaga (1534–1582) and then Toyotomi Hideyoshi (1537–1598). This position enabled him to become a close confidant of Hideyoshi and to acquire the substantial political influence inherent in such a relationship. In 1591, however, for reasons now unclear, Hideyoshi ordered him to commit suicide.

Tanaka Sökei, thought to be related to Rikyü and one of the founders of the Raku kiln (cats. 285, 286), commissioned this portrait. The Raku wares were developed under Rikyü’s close aesthetic supervision. The inscription was written by Shun’oku Söen (1526–1611) of Daitokuji, the spiritual successor to Shöryö Sökin; both priests instructed Rikyü in Zen.

Rikyü is portrayed in this painting as a lay Buddhist, wearing a black robe and holding a fan. The style of the painting, especially in the face, recalls that of Hasegawa Töhaku who frequently painted for Rikyü and Söen. Töhaku was commissioned by Rikyü to execute the ceiling painting of the gate of Daitokuji. He also painted sliding door panels in Sangen’in, a subtemple that was Söen’s residential quarters. There is, thus, a strong possibility that Töhaku painted this portrait. The inscription reads, from left to right:

Hat on his head and fan in his hand
The solemn image he left behind captures what he always was
Like Zhao Zhou [a Chinese Zen priest famous for his intuitive approach] he sits awhile and drinks tea
This old man seems to gain knowledge without struggle.
Sökei showed me Layman Rikyü’s portrait and asked me to write an inscription, so I have written a four-line verse and offer this with incense.
Fourteenth day, ninth month, fourth year of Bunroku [1595]
Sangen, Old Shun’oku Söen
Söen [square intaglio seal]

While still in his teens, Seika entered Shôkokuji, one of the five major Zen monasteries of Kyoto, where he studied Zen as well as classical Chinese literature and Song Neo-Confucianism. Seika eventually returned to lay life and led a renaissance in Song Confucian scholarship.

In the Edo period, Confucianism became the official teaching of the governing samurai class, and daimyo employed prominent scholars to assist them in governing. Hayashi Razan (1583–1657), Seika’s student and one of the inscribers of this painting, served the shogunate, but Seika himself refused official engagement, and in his later years retired to a mountain retreat at Ichiharano north of Kyoto. That retreat is the setting for this painting. Although the retreat no longer stands, an old well remains.

The painter of the portrait, Kano Sansetsu, was the leading student and adopted heir of Kano Sanraku (1559–1633), whom he succeeded as head of the Kano studio; he was also an admirer of Seika. The regular geometric composition is both characteristic of Sansetsu’s work and idiosyncratic within the Kano school. Sansetsu’s signature can be seen at the lower right, followed by his seal.

Razan wrote the lower inscription, read from left to right, with a seal following his signature; in his collected works, this poem is dated to 1639. Hori Kyôan (1585–1642), another close disciple of Seika, wrote the upper inscription, read from left to right and with two seals underlying his signature at the right. Both inscriptions eulogize Seika’s retreat and his studies of Confucianism.

40 Ishikawa Jôzan
Kano Tan’yû (1602–1674) hanging scroll; ink and color on silk 100.6 x 38.3 (39 1/8 x 15)
Edo period, mid-17th century
Jôzanji (Shisendô), Kyoto

Although Ishikawa Jôzan (1585–1672) fought with distinction in many military engagements for Tokugawa Ieyasu (1543–1616), in 1615, during the summer battle of Osaka, he disobeyed his commanders out of excessive zeal and was severely reprimanded. Jôzan relinquished his domain and went to Kyoto where he took the tonsure and became a monk at Myôshinji. Later, in order to support his mother when she became seriously ill, Jôzan entered the service of the daimyo Asano Nagaakira, lord of Kii and later of Aki domains; upon his mother’s death, he returned to Kyoto. At the age of fifty-eight, he built a retreat in Ichijôji village, in northeastern Kyoto, and asked Kano Tan’yû, the foremost painter of that time, to paint portraits of thirty-six Tang and Song Chinese poets. Hanging them on the walls, Jôzan called his retreat Shisendô (Hall of Immortal
Poets), and lived there in retirement. Shisendō, also known as Jōzanji, still stands today.

Jōzan studied Confucianism from Fujiwara Seika (1561-1619). He was accomplished in Chinese poetry and reisho (C: li shu), the archaic, clerical style of calligraphy, and also painted in the Chinese mode. He was a friend of Hayashi Razan (1583-1657) and Hori Kyōan (1585-1642), both also students of Seika.

In this portrait, signed and sealed by Tan’yū at the lower left, Jōzan leans on an armrest in a relaxed manner. The pose is reminiscent of imaginary portraits of such famous literary figures as the Tang Chinese poet Li Bo and the Nara-period Japanese poet Hitomaro. The brushwork and use of colors are refined, and the sitter is presented as a man of lofty thoughts and of purity of mind. The inscription, written in clerical-style script by Jōzan himself, is followed by his seal:

He reclines on the armrest at ease, wearing a dark brown cap
His face quiet and eminent, his spirit bright and lofty
He communes with nature, nourishes his inner spirit
His thoughts stubborn at age eighty, a hermit of three spirits
Who is this hermit but Rokuroku Sanjin
[Jōzan’s artistic pseudonym].

Kaihō Yūshō and his wife attributed to Kaihō Yūchiku (1654-1728) hanging scroll; ink and color on paper 114.7 x 44.0 (45½ x 17½)
Edo period, early 18th century Kaihō Hiroshi Collection, Kyoto Important Cultural Property

Kaihō Yūshō (1533-1615) was one of the most prominent painters of the Momoyama period. In this posthumous, commemorative portrait, Yūshō and his wife Myōtei look at a painting of the Tang Chinese poet Li Bo viewing a waterfall.

The greater part of the inscription at the top of the portrait, written by Yūshō’s grandson Yūchiku in 1724, gives an account of Yūshō’s life. In the shorter section at the right, Yūchiku has transcribed a letter written in 1608 by a Korean government official named Pak Tae-gûn who sought a painting by Yūshō, whom he called “number one under heaven.”

Because the painting is stamped with the seals Kaihō and Dōki at the lower right, the seals of Yūshō’s son Yusetsu (1598-1677), it has long been attributed to Yusetsu. Recent scholarship has determined that these seals were added later, however, and the painting is now believed to have been painted by Yūchiku.

Myōtei wears a kosode robe and an uchikake (outer kosode worn without a
sash). According to the history of the Kaihó family written in Yüchiku's time, this kosode and uchikake were gifts from Iemitsu (1604-1651), the third Tokugawa shogun, whom Myótei and Yüsetsu met after Yüshó's death. The meeting was arranged by Iemitsu's wetnurse Kasuga no Tsubone, the youngest daughter of Saitó Toshimitsu, a military leader and close friend of Yüshó. In this painting, Myótei is portrayed with her back to the viewer, giving prominence to the kosode and the uchikake decorated with the Tokugawa mon of three hollyhock leaves, thus recording for posterity the honor bestowed on the Kaihó family.

42 Kano 'Tan'yú
Momota Ryüei (1647-1698)
hanging scroll; ink and color on paper
66.4 x 47.9 (26 1/8 x 18 7/8)
Edo period, late 17th century
Kyoto National Museum
Important Cultural Property

The painter Kano 'Tan'yú (1602-1674), the eldest son of Takanobu (cat. 18), not only cemented the prestigious reputation of the Kano school of painting, but also established the official painting style of the Edo period. This work is thought to be a preparatory sketch for a finished painting, now lost, which was in the Kajibashi Kano family of Edo, founded by 'Tan'yú and one of the four Kano families that served the shogunate.

With concentrated gaze, 'Tan'yú holds a paintbrush in his right hand. He was probably in his last years when this portrait was painted; he has lost much of his hair, he is flabby around the mouth, and his face is deeply wrinkled. The sharp eyes, prominent hooked nose, tightly closed lips, and square jaw nevertheless convey the strength of the aging artist, who was to painting what Tokugawa Ieyasu was to politics.

Although there is no seal on the painting, an inscription, Painted by Ryüei, identifying the artist, is written on top of the lid of the box that contains the scroll. Momota Ryüei was one of four close disciples of 'Tan'yú. He served the Shimazu family of Satsuma Province (part of present-day Kagoshima Prefecture) as a painter, and also practiced medicine.
Minamoto Yoritomo (1147–1199), a late Heian warrior, rose to political power by destroying the rival Taira clan, and all potential competitors within his own lineage. In 1192 he was appointed by the emperor seiitaishdgun (Great General Who Quells the Barbarians) and, as the first shogun of the Kamakura shogunate, initiated a warrior-class regime.

This statue of Yoritomo purportedly was enshrined at Shirahatasha in the Tsurugaoka Hachimangu in Kamakura. In 1180 the Tsurugaoka Hachimangu was moved by Yoritomo from Yuigahama to its present location, and it thrived under government support in the following years.

Perhaps for this reason the statue of Yoritomo was placed in a building inside the shrine complex. Shirahatasha was destroyed by fire in 1280 and reconstructed soon after. This statue dates to the period of Shirahatasha’s reconstruction.

The head and torso were carved from separate pieces of wood, front and back, with additional pieces for the face and knees. The interior of the statue is hollow, and the eyes are inlaid crystal. Much of the original polychromy has been lost.

Minamoto Yoritomo
polychromed wood
h. 70.6 (27 1/4)
Kamakura period, 2nd half of 13th century
Tokyo National Museum
Important Cultural Property

Hōjō Tokiyori
polychromed wood
h. 68.9 (27 3/4)
Kamakura period, late 13th century
Kenchōji, Kanagawa Prefecture
Important Cultural Property

This statue of a fully dressed warrior is said to be of Hōjō Tokiyori (1227–1263), who as shikken (regent for the shogun) between 1246 and 1256 exercised supreme power in the Kamakura shogunate. The construction of Kenchōji, where this work is enshrined, began in 1249 at Tokiyori’s initiative and was completed in 1253. Its first chief priest was Lanqi Daolong (J: Rankei Doryū; 1213–1278), a Chinese Chan (Zen) priest of the Rinzai school. The temple has been destroyed by fire several times; hence no contemporary written documents concerning this statue are extant.

Numerous works based on close observation of the subject were made during
the Kamakura period. This trend toward realism resulted in many fine portraits of well-known personalities from the last half of the thirteenth century on. Like the figure in cat. 43, Tokiyori wears an eboshi (black court headgear), a kariginu (hunting robe), and sashinuki (baggy pants tied around the ankles). The small eyes, which gaze into the distance, mouth turned slightly down at the outer corners, and upturned nose capture the individuality of the artist’s model. The technical execution seems to place this work in the later half of the thirteenth century.

The head and body are made of two pieces of Japanese cypress (hinoki), one each for front and back; separate pieces are attached for the sides of the body, legs, and the robe, and the eyes are inlaid crystal. Cloth was glued onto the surface of the statue, then coated with sabi urushi (thick raw lacquer mixed with pulverized stone) and over this undercoating black lacquer was applied followed by white pigment, and finally colored pigments. The surface has deteriorated, however, exposing the brown sabi lacquer. The wooden ceremonial slat (shaku) in the right hand is a later addition.

45 Miura Yoshiaki
polychromed wood
h. 99.5 (39 1/8)
Kamakura period, 13th-14th century
Manshōji, Kanagawa Prefecture

The warrior Miura Yoshiaki (Ōsuke, 1092–1180) wielded great power in the Miura Peninsula (Kanagawa Prefecture) and surrounding areas in the late Heian period. When Minamoto Yoritomo (1147–1199) rose to attack the Taira clan, Yoshiaki led the Miura clan in support of Yoritomo. He was defeated by the Taira, and he died in battle. Yoritomo, having become shogun in 1192, built Manshōji in honor of Yoshiaki near the site of his death in 1194. An inscription inside the head of the statue states that Minamoto Yoritomo built Manshōji for Yoshiaki.

The figure wears the formal attire of a high aristocrat of the Heian period: a kammuri (formal hat indicating court rank), a tachi (slung sword), and in his right hand a wooden ceremonial slat (shaku). The face is old and wrinkled, but the concentrated, severe gaze and the tightly closed lips convey inner power.

The head and body were made from two separate pieces of wood, front and back, and the head was separated from the body at the neck for further hollowing-out and then reattached. The eyes are crystal. Though the interior was hollowed out, the walls remain thick, making the statue very heavy.

This portrait statue occupies a shrine called Goryō Myōjin in the Manshōji complex. Goryō Myōjin was purportedly built in 1212. The striking degree of stylization of the body suggests that the portrait was made much later, toward the end of the Kamakura period. Inside the body are three wooden tablets documenting, among other things, the restoration of the statue in 1719.

SH

NK
46 Itchin

Kôshun (fl. 1334)

polychromed wood

h. 79.0 (31 1/8)

Nanbokuchô period, 1334

Chôrakuji, Kyoto

Important Cultural Property

This is one of seven portrait sculptures of Jishû-school patriarchs from Konkôji, the Jishû training temple on Shichijô Street in Kyoto. When Konkôji was closed in 1908, all seven statues were moved to Chôrakuji in Kyoto. Jishû is a populist branch of the devotional Jôdo (Pure Land, or Amidist) sect of Buddhism. It was founded by the monk Ippen (1239-1289) in the mid-Kamakura period and remained a considerable force in Japanese religious life through the fifteenth century, patronized especially by common people and by the tough and unsophisticated warriors from eastern Japan.

According to temple tradition, this statue depicts Donkai (1265-1327), the fourth patriarch of the Jishi sect, the first abbot of Konkôji, and the founder of Shôjôkôji in Kanagawa Prefecture, the headquarters of the Jishi sect. However, in the course of the recent restoration, writing was found inside the statue, stating that Kôshun sculpted this portrait of the fifty-seven-year-old Yo Amidabutsu (the Buddhist name of Itchin). Itchin (1278-1355), the sixth patriarch of the Jishi sect, was the abbot of Shôjôkôji and also later became the first abbot of the training temple Kôshôji, on Ichijô Street in Kyoto.

The statue wears a simple kesa (priest’s mantle) over a priestly robe. The palms, joined in front of the chest, are common to seated portraits of Jishû priests. The face, with crystal eyes, is descriptively rendered. This portrait is the finest and oldest of the group of seven Chôrakuji sculptures, and it is significant as a rare juzô, that is, a portrait made during the subject’s lifetime. (Most Japanese “portraits” were posthumous, sometimes by many generations.)

Details about the artist Kôshun are unknown. However, like Kôshu, the sculptor of a 1420 portrait of Ippen, also formerly at Konkôji, Kôshun is thought to be a Kei-school sculptor and later follower of the famous Unkei (d. 1223).

47 Yishan Yining

polychromed wood

h. 76.0 (29 7/8)

Kamakura period, c. 1317

Nanzen’in, Kyoto

Yishan Yining (1247-1317), known in Japan as Issan Kokushi (National Teacher), was an erudite priest of Chinese Rinzai Zen Buddhism who came to Japan in 1299 carrying a diplomatic letter from Emperor Chengzong of the Yuan dynasty of China. Although suspected by the Kamakura shogunate of being a Yuan spy, this deeply cultured man had a strong spiritual impact on many people, including Hôjô Sadatoshi (1271-1311), the shogunal regent from 1284 to 1301. Yishan became the abbot of Kenchôji, Engakuji, and Jôchôji, renowned...
Mujū Ichien, born in 1226 in Kamakura, he studied the doctrines of the older gunate. After taking the tonsure in Hitachi Tōfukuji, a major Zen monastery in Province (present-day Ibaraki Prefecture), lived for fifty years, during which time he the founding abbot of Chômoji, where he
wrote many books, including (A Seventh and eighty years died in 1312 at the age of eighty-six at Regenji in Ise (Mie Prefecture), which he also headed. He left the following parting verse:

A seagull floats over the sea Seven and eighty years
The wind rests, the waves are still Calm as in the days of yore.
Mujū’s portrait is enshrined in the Founder’s Hall at Chōmoji. As is common with chinsō sculpture (portraits of Zen priests), he holds a hosa (whisk with long white hairs, symbolic of priestly office and the brushing away of worldly thoughts) in his right hand and sits on a chair (not exhibited). Chinsō sculpture typically captures the realistic appearance of the model, including such details as the large mole on the left eyelid. The result is that the person’s spirit also is conveyed. The mild expression, the relaxed pose, and the clothing, which is more or less symmetrical, capture the unruffled state of mind of the model. This fine chinsō was probably made around the time of Mujū’s death in 1312.

The head and body are made of two hollow pieces of wood, joined front to back. The Hōkyōin dharami, a set of Esoteric Buddhist incantations, is written inside, in Sanskrit. Most of the polychromy that originally covered the entire surface is now lost, exposing the underlayers of sakurushi (raw lacquer mixed with pulverized stone) and black lacquer.

49 Myōan Eisai polychromed wood h. 60.3 (233/4) Kamakura period, 13th–14th century Jufukuji, Kanagawa Prefecture Myōan Eisai (1141–1215) owes his eminence in Japanese history to two accomplishments: the propagation of Rinzai Zen as an independent school of Buddhism, and the reintroduction (from China) of tea drinking and tea cultivation after several centuries of disuse. Born in present-day Okayama Prefecture, he began religious life as a student of Esoteric doctrines, especially Tendai. But in the course of two trips to China to study Buddhist doctrine he became persuaded of the greater validity of Rinzai Zen teachings. Zen doctrines had been known in Japan since the seventh century, but only as elements in the teachings of other Buddhist schools; it was Eisai who established Rinzai Zen as an independent school, which soon acquired a great and influential following.

On his return in 1191 from the second of his two trips to China, Eisai preached for a time in Kyushu, where he founded Shōfukuji (near Hakata, present-day Fukuoka) and cultivated the tea seeds he had brought with him. He expressed his conviction of the life- and health-giving properties of tea in Kissa yōjōki (On Drinking Tea and Maintaining Health). His Zen teachings met with opposition from the established schools, and the court in Kyoto enjoined Eisai to silence on the subject of Zen. But in 1199 he was in Kamakura, where his converts among the shogunate and the warriors included Hōjō Masako and Minamoto Yoritomo, widow and son of Yoritomo. In Kamakura in 1200 he became founding abbot of Jufukuji, and in 1202 he returned to Kyoto with the backing of the shogunate and there, under the auspices of the shogun Yoritomo, converted Kenninji to the practice of Rinzai Zen. The affinity of the warrior class for Zen, and the close relationships between members of the bakufu and Zen prelates, which characterized the following several centuries, had their beginnings in the work of Eisai.

50 Toyotomi Hideyoshi polychromed wood h. 73.8 (29) Momoyama period, c. 1598–1615 Osaka City Toyotomi Hideyoshi (1537–1598), the second “great unifier” of Japan, began his career in the service of the first, Oda Nobunaga (1534–1582), whose military genius carried him from a minor domain in Owari Province to the mastery of most of Japan. Hideyoshi’s rise was even more dramatic: this son of a peasant farmer was Nobunaga’s equal as a strategist and his superior as a diplomat. By 1590 he had reduced all of Japan to peace and fealty, had taken the title of Imperial Regent, and could turn his attention to legitimating and controlling what he had won. Though his notion of civil administration was a simple and quite sketchy extension of the dominal administration of a daimyo, his land survey (begun in 1588) transformed Japanese social and cadastral organization to the forms that prevailed throughout the Edo period. His territorial ambitions extended to the (unachieved) conquest of China; he understood the value of manufacturing and commerce and controlled them for his benefit; and his patronage of the arts was, by contemporary accounts, both grandiose and knowing.

As this sculpture suggests, he was apparently an exceedingly homely man. Nobunaga, who greatly valued his abilities, called him “Monkey” (sarù). Much of the extant portrait sculpture of Hideyoshi, like the painted portraits of him, was produced for the shrines built after his death. When the Toyotomi family was destroyed by Tokugawa Ieyasu (1543–1616) in 1615, these shrines, which deified Hideyoshi, were destroyed or closed. Thus this sculpture can be dated to the period between 1598 and 1615.

Although its history is not known, this work is one of the most idiosyncratic examples of sculpted portraits of Hideyoshi. While the face reflects the stylized expression of the Nō mask of an old man, it still retains a sense of realism and individuality. The work is made with the yosegi zukuri technique (hollow joined woodblock), and the coloring and pedestal are later additions.
Toyotomi Sutemaru
polychromed wood
h. 36.0 (22)
Momoyama period, c. 1591
Rinkain, Kyoto
Important Cultural Property

Toy boat
polychromed wood
l. 200 (78 1/4); w. 69.7 (27 1/2)
Momoyama period, c. 1591
Gyokuhôin, Kyoto
Important Cultural Property

Toyotomi Sutemaru (Tsurumatsu, 1589–1591), the first son of the hegemon Toyotomi Hideyoshi (1537–1598), and Yodogimi, died when he was just two years old. The grieving father, Hideyoshi, built Shôunji in eastern Kyoto as the child’s memorial temple. This portrait was enshrined there. When the Toyotomi family fell and the Tokugawa ruled the nation, Shōunji was destroyed, and Sutemaru’s portrait was moved to Rinkain, a subtens of Myōshinji, a large Zen monastery in Kyoto. The portrait was probably moved there because this was the place where Nange Genkô, the first abbot of Shōunji, lived in retirement.

Sutemaru sits on a pedestal wearing a long-sleeved kimono, tied in back with a sash. The surface is richly polychromed in white, vermilion, and gold. Perhaps because Hideyoshi loved his son very deeply, it is strikingly idealized and stylized, almost doll-like.

The boat is said to have been one of Sutemaru’s toys. It was offered by Hideyoshi to Myōshinji, where Sutemaru’s funeral took place. It is now in the possession of Gyokuhôin, another subtens of Myōshinji. Resembling a real boat, it has a small cabin at the helm and another at the stern. A board with wheels is attached to the bottom of the boat so that it can be pulled. The hull of the boat is gilded, and the rest is polychromed.

Jigen Daishi
polychromed wood
h. 75.1 (29 1/2)
Edo period, c. 1644
Enchiin, Shiga Prefecture
Important Cultural Property

The monk Tenkai (1536–1643), or Jigen Daishi, was a distinguished priest of Tendai Buddhism who was active from the Momoyama to the early Edo period. Born in Aizu Province (part of present-day Fukushima Prefecture), Tenkai trained at Enryakuji, Onjôji, Kôfukuji, and other Buddhist temples. He enjoyed the confidence and favor of the first three Tokugawa shoguns—Ieyasu, Hidetada, and Iemitsu—and, like many Zen monks of the Momoyama period, was often their advisor in secular as well as religious matters. In 1624, by order of the shogun family, he constructed Kan'ei-ji, the headquarters of Tendai Buddhism in the east, and became its founding abbot. Tenkai is also famous
as the person responsible for the great cultural enterprise of block-printing the Jissaikyō (complete collection of Buddhist scriptures). Having lived to the old age of one hundred seven years, he received from the emperor the posthumous title Jigen Daishi.

Tenkai was instrumental in reconstructing many buildings at Enryakuji, the headquarters of the Tendai school outside Kyoto. This portrait of Tenkai is the main icon of Enichiin, built in 1644 as a subtemple of Enryakuji, and probably dates from that time—that is, one year after his death.

The head and torso are made of several pieces of Japanese cypress (hinoki), with crystal eyes. The figure wears a cloth draped over its head, a vermilion priestly robe, and over it a kesa (priest’s mantle) decorated with polychromy and cut gold leaf. Tenkai is seated, holding prayer beads in both hands and a gokosho (five-pronged ritual instrument symbolizing a thunderbolt) in the left hand.
Ishin Suden (1569-1632) was an early Edo Zen Buddhist priest of the Rinzai school. He was born to a retainer of the Muromachi shogunate, which collapsed when he was a child, and he entered the Zen monastery of Nanzenji and became a priest. He became abbot in 1605, reinvigorated the monastery, and lived at Konchiin, a subtemple. Serving Tokugawa Ieyasu (1543-1616) from 1608 on, he drafted the shogunate's diplomatic correspondence. Eventually he supervised a wide range of diplomatic and religious activities, and he participated in the drafting of laws for the shogunate, including the Buke shohatto (Rules for the Military Houses, that is laws governing the daimyo and samurai) and the laws prohibiting Christianity. Also wielding tremendous influence with Ieyasu's successor, Hidetada, he was called Kokue no Saisho, or the premier who wore the black robes of a priest. He lost power during the reign of Iemitsu (1604-1651), the third Tokugawa shogun.

This small portrait sculpture is placed in the upper floor of the gate of Nanzenji, which was rebuilt by Suden in 1628. Suden, seated on a chair, wears a hat, a priestly robe, and, over it, a kesa (priest's mantle). His left hand is palm down, while the right hand originally held either a shippei (bamboo whip used for Zen training) or a hossu (whisk with long white hairs symbolically used to brush away worldly thoughts), now lost. The sleeves and the hem of the robe hang deeply in front, and a staff is placed at the side.

Although this hollow statue is small for a chinsou (Zen priest's portrait), the joined-wood (yosegi) structure of the head and body is no different from typical examples. The eyes are crystal. The coloring of the hat, the chair, and the staff is well preserved. Although the face is somewhat lacking in liveliness and the body is generalized, this sculpture demonstrates the technical mastery of the era.
CALLIGRAPHY
Preface to poems

Daxiu Zhengnian (1214–1288)

A Linji Chan (Rinzai Zen) priest from the Zhejiang province in southeastern China, Daxiu Zhengnian (J: Daikyö Shōnen) came to Japan in 1269 at the invitation of the regent Hōjō Tokimune (1234–1306), a relative of the regent Hōjō Tokiyori (1227–1269). Muzō, originally from Sagami province, went to China as a Zen student-pilgrim in 1252, and there in 1254, while studying at Wanshouchan Si, on Mount Jing near Hangzhou, he met Daxiu Zhengnian in 1254. Muzō returned to Japan after fourteen years of traveling in China, and was followed not long after by Daxiu Zhengnian.

The text recounts their first meeting at the place of their master Shiji Xinyue (d. 1254), their ensuing friendship, and their reunion after Zhengnian’s arrival in Japan. It also relates Muzō’s visit in 1274 to Hōgenji in Sagami Province, where Zhengnian was abbot: Muzō asked Zhengnian to add a preface to a scroll of poems by Chinese monks on the theme of the Stone Bridge at Mount Tiantai, the great Buddhist center in Zhejiang Province that Muzō had visited. The poem scroll itself is lost, though the first half of the poems are known through a later copy. Zhengnian’s calligraphy is an elegant version of the kaisho (regular, or standard) mode. The taut but dynamic structure of individual characters reflects the tradition of the great Northern Song Chinese calligrapher Huang Tingjian (1045–1105). In the quality of the brushstrokes, however, Zhengnian, like Wuxue Zeyuan, was influenced by the style of Yan Zhenqing (709–784) of the Tang Dynasty.

The sobriquet

Shun’oku

and a dedicatory poem

Muso Soseki (1275–1351)

A Linji Chan (Rinzai Zen) priest from the Zhejiang province in southeastern China, Daxiu Zhengnian (J: Daikyö Shōnen) came to Japan in 1269 at the invitation of the regent Hōjō Tokimune (1227–1284), as had his countryman Wuxue Zeyuan (cat. 54). Zhengnian lived at the monasteries of Zenkōji, Kenchoji, Jufukuji, and Engakuji, and became the founding abbot of Jōchiji, all in or around Kamakura. For nearly twenty years he promoted the Chinese Song dynasty style of Zen among Kamakura warriors. His cultural as well as religious influence on Hōjō Tokimune and Sadatoki (1271–1311) was profound.

This document, dated to the fourth month of the eleventh year of Bun’ei (1274), is a recollection of the Chinese priest’s friendship with his Japanese disciple Muzō Jōshō (1254–1306), a relative of the regent Hōjō Tokiyori (1227–1269). Muzō, originally from Sagami province, went to China as a Zen student-pilgrim in 1252, and there in 1254, while studying at Wanshouchan Si, on Mount Jing near Hangzhou, he met Daxiu Zhengnian in 1254. Muzō returned to Japan after fourteen years of traveling in China, and was followed not long after by Daxiu Zhengnian.

The text recounts their first meeting at the place of their master Shiji Xinyue (d. 1254), their ensuing friendship, and their reunion after Zhengnian’s arrival in Japan. It also relates Muzō’s visit in 1274 to Hōgenji in Sagami Province, where Zhengnian was abbot: Muzō asked Zhengnian to add a preface to a scroll of poems by Chinese monks on the theme of the Stone Bridge at Mount Tiantai, the great Buddhist center in Zhejiang Province that Muzō had visited. The poem scroll itself is lost, though the first half of the poems are known through a later copy. Zhengnian’s calligraphy is an elegant version of the kaisho (regular, or standard) mode. The taut but dynamic structure of individual characters reflects the tradition of the great Northern Song Chinese calligrapher Huang Tingjian (1045–1105). In the quality of the brushstrokes, however, Zhengnian, like Wuxue Zeyuan, was influenced by the style of Yan Zhenqing (709–784) of the Tang Dynasty.

The sobriquet

Shun’oku

and a dedicatory poem

Muso Soseki (1275–1351)

The text recounts their first meeting at the place of their master Shiji Xinyue (d. 1254), their ensuing friendship, and their reunion after Zhengnian’s arrival in Japan. It also relates Muzō’s visit in 1274 to Hōgenji in Sagami Province, where Zhengnian was abbot: Muzō asked Zhengnian to add a preface to a scroll of poems by Chinese monks on the theme of the Stone Bridge at Mount Tiantai, the great Buddhist center in Zhejiang Province that Muzō had visited. The poem scroll itself is lost, though the first half of the poems are known through a later copy. Zhengnian’s calligraphy is an elegant version of the kaisho (regular, or standard) mode. The taut but dynamic structure of individual characters reflects the tradition of the great Northern Song Chinese calligrapher Huang Tingjian (1045–1105). In the quality of the brushstrokes, however, Zhengnian, like Wuxue Zeyuan, was influenced by the style of Yan Zhenqing (709–784) of the Tang Dynasty.

The sobriquet

Shun’oku

and a dedicatory poem

Muso Soseki (1275–1351)
lineage of disciples who dominated Rinzai Zen and its cultural tradition for many generations, Muso enjoyed the confidence of the political leaders of his time. His converts included such luminaries as the emperor Go-Daigo (1288-1339), the regents Hōjō Sadatoki (1271-1311) and Takatoki (1303-1333), and the shogun Ashikaga Takauji (1305-1358) and his brother, Tadayoshi (1306-1352). With Muso’s encouragement, Ashikaga Takauji, who had first been Go-Daigo’s ally and then his bitter enemy, built Tenryūji in Kyoto for the welfare of the deceased emperor’s soul, and he made Muso its founding abbot. A master of garden design, Muso created the gardens of several Kyoto temples, including Saihoji and Tenryūji.

The calligraphy with the two semi-cursive (gyōshō) characters shun and oku is the sobriquet given to Muso’s disciple Shun’oku Myōha (1311-1388); the calligraphy with smaller characters, also in semicursive script and in columnar arrangement, is a dedicatory poem that accompanies the first:

A hundred flowers are originally flowers of one branch;
In the end I see that all fragrant flowers are connected to my house.
Suddenly opening the door, the peaceful air spreads,
Spring scene from here reaches all over the river and sand.

The name Shun’oku means “spring house,” and the poem, written at Nishi-yama, is dated to the spring of 1346. In the third month of that year, Muso retired from the abbacy of Tenryūji to live in its subtemple Ungoan. Muso was seventy-one then and Shun’oku thirty-five. Muso’s signature, Bokutotsu (simple and artless old man), and his seal appear between the two large characters; two seals and his signature are at the left of the poem.
Yoshimitsu is noted for his enthusiastic and discriminating patronage of art and scholarship.

These three calligraphic works of two characters each bear Ashikaga Yoshimitsu’s seals. Each work is stamped with a vermilion square seal, Dōyū, and a vermilion tripod-shaped seal, Tenzan, referring to Yoshimitsu’s Buddhist names.

Calligraphies of this type are known as *gakujī*, or “forehead characters.” Incised wooden plaques based on them were hung above the central entrances of temple buildings. These three—Fugen, Shukuryū, and Keishō—identify three buildings in Shōzokuin, originally a subtemple of Kenchō-ji, which was moved in 1335 to Engaku-ji as the mortuary temple of Wuxue Zeyuan (1226–1286), who was the latter’s founding abbot. In keeping with their function, the characters are written in the regular, or standard mode (*kaishō*), with great attention to balance and legibility. They are dignified and monumental.

According to the historical document *Kamakura Gozanki* (Record of the Kamakura Zen temples), Fugen, meaning “universal revelation,” refers to the Tochidō, or Hall of the Local Deity; Shukuryū, meaning “lodging dragon,” refers to the guest hall; and Keishō, meaning “cassia tree and sunlight,” refers to the Soshidō, or founder’s hall.

56

108
Wakagaishi
Ashikaga Takauji (1305–1358)
hanging scroll; ink on decorated paper
31.2 x 52.0 (12 1/4 x 20 1/4)
Nanbokuchō period, 1344
Sekai Kyūseikyō (MOA Art Museum), Shizuoka Prefecture

Kaishi is folded paper on which poems are written at formal occasions, such as a banquet. The term literally means paper kept in the breast of the kimono ready to be used when prompted. When waka (Japanese poems) are written, they are called wakagaishi; when renga (linked verses) are written, they are called rengagaishi.

This wakagaishi was composed and written by Ashikaga Takauji, the clan chieftain and successful warlord, who in 1338 was appointed Seitaishōgun (Great General Who Quells the Barbarians), the first shogun of the Muromachi shogunate in Kyoto.

Though his entire adult life was spent in battle, intrigue, and the pursuit of power, Takauji was also deeply religious, a follower of the Zen priest Musō Soseki (1275–1351). For the soul of the deceased emperor Go-Daigo (1288–1339), Takauji founded Tenryū-ji at Musō’s urging and with Musō as its founding abbot. In his efforts to unify the country, he built in each province a temple as a place of prayer for national peace and for the souls of the war dead (whether they had fought with him or against him). This wakagaishi was reportedly offered to Kongōbu-ji, the Esoteric Shingon headquarters temple atop Mount Kōya in Wakayama Prefecture.

Takauji was also a poet. Eighty-five tanka (short poems) by him are included in the poetry anthology Zoku Goshū Waka-shū and other imperial anthologies. The Tsukubashū of 1357, an anthology of linked verses, contains sixty-seven of his renga.

In this example of wakagaishi, Takauji praises the long tradition of the Buddhist faith on Mount Kōya. A colophon following the poem reads, tenth day, tenth month, third year of Kōei [corresponding to 1344], Minamoto no Ason Takauji, Senior Second Grade followed by Takauji’s kō. Two days before this date, the Buddhist text Hōjaku-kyō Yōhon—copied by Takauji; his younger brother, Tadayoshi (cat. 60); and Musō Soseki—was offered to Kongō Zanmai-in, a subtemple of Kōyasan. Attached to the backs of the pages of the text are 120 poems, each written on tanzaku (narrow strips of poetry paper), including twelve by Takauji.

The paper in this example, known as kumogami (paper decorated with cloud patterns), creates an illusion of space suitable to the spirit of the poem. The poem itself, occupying the three right-hand columns, is fluidly written in the Japanese kana syllabary. The colophon occupies the two lines at the right and is written in semicursive (gyōsho) characters. The poem expresses Takauji’s devotion to Kōyasan:

Atop Mount Takano [that is, at Kōyasan] the religious candle will never be extinguished; in the future world, whoever the ruler, it will shine as brightly.
As the emperor Go-Daigo's chief military supporter, Ashikaga Takauji overthrew the shogunate and was instrumental in exterminating the Hōjō family, which had controlled the shogunate for over a century. But the two allies soon fell out, as each discovered the other's determination to be master of the realm. Not without much hard fighting, Takauji drove Go-Daigo from Kyoto and set up in his stead an emperor of the rival line, who obligingly appointed Takauji shogun.

Takauji wrote this letter to his son and heir, Yoshiakira (1330-1367), the second shogun. He has unwittingly given away, the letter says, a portion of the land once owned by Akamatsu Norisuke (d. 1351), a powerful daimyō of Harima and Bizen provinces who supported the Ashikaga. Since Norisuke had demanded land for replacement, Takauji asks that Yoshiakira arrange it quickly if he has an appropriate piece of land. The spontaneous calligraphy (sōsho) and the subject of the letter reflect the affable and evenhanded side of Takauji's character. The letter was probably written in 1353 while Takauji remained in Kamakura, entrusting Kyoto to Yoshiakira. It is addressed to Bōmondono, a familiar name of Yoshiakira, after the name of his residence at Bōmon.

60 Writ
Ashikaga Tadayoshi (1306-1352) hanging scroll; ink on paper 35.0 x 57.0 (13 3/4 x 22 1/8) Nanbokuchō period, 1349 Kyoto Furitsu Sōgo Shiryōkan Important Cultural Property

This document, one of over twenty-four thousand known as the Tōji documents, is a gechijō (warrior's order given to his retainers) by Ashikaga Tadayoshi in response to the complaint of a certain Kōshin, the zashō (temple representative) of Tōji (popular name for Kyōō Gokokuji) in Kyoto. From the time the shogunate was established in 1338, there was a division of authority between Ashikaga Takauji (1305-1358), who took military leadership, and his younger brother, Tadayoshi, who supervised daily political affairs, including lawsuits. This writ was issued to convey a court decision based on Tadayoshi's authority.

The management of some privately owned manorial land in Harima province had been turned over to Tōji by the emperor Go-Uda (1267-1324) in the twelfth month of 1313, as were other similar properties in 1317. However, in 1349 the temple appealed to the shogunate against the jito (estate stewards) of the original owners, who since 1340 had occupied the land and diverted the temple's lawful revenues. Despite the government's summons, the stewards had not come to Kyoto to justify their actions. Therefore, Ashikaga Tadayoshi ordered in this writ that their illegal
occupation be stopped, one-fifth of their land be taken away, and the management of the areas returned to Tōji. The writ is dated to the twenty-seventh day of the intercalary sixth month of the fifth year of Jōwa (1349). Although the document may have been written by a scribe serving Tadayoshi, the writ is official, since Tadayoshi added his kaō at the end.

Prohibitions
Oda Nobunaga (1534-1582)
hanging scroll; ink on paper
35.5 x 53.0 (14 x 20 7/8)
Muromachi period, 1568
Kyoto Furitsu Sōgō Shiryōkan
Important Cultural Property

Oda Nobunaga is remembered in Japanese history for his attempts in the latter part of the sixteenth century to unify under his aegis a nation torn by civil strife among many contending barons. Having first unified Owari and Mino provinces, he entered Kyoto on the twenty-sixth day of the ninth month of 1568, as a supporter of Ashikaga Yoshiaki (1537-1597), who became shōgun under his auspices. Upon taking control of the capital, Nobunaga attempted to reassure the court and the townsmen by preventing pillage and general lawlessness on the part of his troops. To this end he issued under his seal specific orders of protection and prohibitions against violence to persons or property.

The document illustrated here was issued for the protection of Tōji, and consists of three articles of prohibition:

Prohibited in the Tōji complex
Item: Violence and disturbance by our forces
Item: Unlawful taking of land and arson
Item: Cutting down bamboo and trees

Those who violate these rules will be swiftly and strictly punished. This is ordained from above.

The ninth month of the eleventh year of Eiroku [1568], Danjō no Jō [Judge of the Office of Justice]

Tōji was the Kyoto headquarters of Esoteric Buddhism, and the document is among the twenty-four thousand and more historical documents that constitute the "Tōji documents." The oval vermilion seal, Tenka Fubu (military rule throughout the nation), at the bottom of the left column is a seal Nobunaga began to use around the eleventh month of 1567, when he moved his garrison from Owari Province to Gifu in Mino Province; it signals his intention to unify Japan under his own rule through military power. Nobunaga used this seal until the first month of 1570; thereafter he used the same characters in a horseshoe-shaped vermilion seal.

Letter
Toyotomi Hideyoshi (1537-1598)
hanging scroll; ink on paper
28.6 x 48.5 (11 1/4 x 15 1/8)
Momoyama period, 1590
Myōhōin, Kyoto

Toyotomi Hideyoshi, one of Japan's most powerful military leaders, was the son of an unknown peasant. He served Oda Nobunaga (1534-1582), and after Nobunaga was assassinated in 1582 by his vassal Akechi Mitsuhide (1528-1582), Hideyoshi defeated and killed Mitsuhide in just nine days. In the following year Hideyoshi destroyed his rivals Oda Nobutaka (1562-1583), the third son of Nobunaga, and Shibata Katsuie (1522-1583). Between 1585 and 1590 he conquered or brought to terms the following powerful rivals: the Chōsokabe family of Shikoku, the Shi-
mazu family of the Satsuma domain in Kyushu, and the Later Hôjô family, who controlled the Kanto from their garrison town of Odawara. After these tremendous victories, he subjugated the other daimyo without a fight, thus achieving national unification and laying the foundation for Japan’s early modern society.

This personal letter, written in a loose, informal cursive (sosho) by Hideyoshi, is dated to the first day of the fifth month of 1590, during Hideyoshi’s siege of Odawara Castle, the headquarters of Hôjô Ujimasa (1538-1590) and his son Ujinao (1562-1591), the leaders in the east. Addressing his mother, Tenzuiin (referred to in the letter by her title Omandokoro, or mother of the Sesshô (regent, that is Hideyoshi’s mother), Hideyoshi inquires after her health and reports the military situation:

Please, please do not worry about me. I am very healthy and am fed well, so I would like you to feel at ease. I beg you to take a trip and divert yourself so you will feel young. Also, more than anything else I am happy to hear that Dainanko is healthy. Please tell him to concentrate on his health all the more.

I am delighted to hear from you again and again. Please do not worry about me.

Now that I have at last had Odawara tightly besieged, I control eighty percent of what goes on in the provinces, and even summoned peasants so that they would follow my strict orders. Since Odawara is the key to the Kanto and to the entire nation, I have to starve them out, so it will have to take time. However, as for myself, I will return to Kyoto before the year is over, partly to inquire after you and the young prince, so I will see you. Please feel at ease. Farewell.

First day of the fifth month.

“Dainanko,” a dialectical variant of dainagon (Grand Councilor), refers to Hidenaga, Hideyoshi’s half brother. Hidenaga was ill in Kyoto that spring but seems to have regained his health and returned to his castle at Yamashiro in Yamato Province (part of present-day Nara Prefecture). The “young prince” refers to Hideyoshi’s first son, Toyotomi Sutemaru (cat. 51), who was born in the fifth month of the previous year. In this one letter two sides of Hideyoshi’s character are revealed: the inexorable conqueror, and the affectionate son.

The paper was originally folded in half along the crease that runs across it. When the paper was unfolded, one side of the letter was upside down. At a later date the letter was cut in half along the crease and rejoined so that both parts are right side up.
This letter, in leyasu’s informal cursive (sōsho) writing style, is addressed to Chobo, maid of his granddaughter Senhime, and inquires after Senhime’s health. He says that he is sending a certain Tôkurô as a messenger to bring him news of his granddaughter:

*I am truly concerned about her illness, and caringly I write the following.*

_Since I worry about how she is feeling in her illness, I am sending Tôkurô. How is she doing? I want to know the particulars. Tôkurô should report back in detail._

To Chobo Daifu

Senhime, the daughter of the second shogun, Hidetada, lived at Osaka Castle as the wife of Toyotomi Hideyori until the castle fell in the fifth month of 1615. She then married Honda Tadatoki. After Tadatoki died in 1626, she lived in Edo under the name Tenjuin. The maid Chobo served Senhime, changed her name to Matsuzaka Tsubone, and lived until the age of ninety. The letter is signed Daifu (Inner Minister), referring to leyasu. Several other letters from leyasu to Senhime or Chobo are known, each of them reflecting his tender affection for his granddaughter.

This wakagaishi (paper of poems; cat. 58), brushed by Yūsai, contains two poems he composed on cherry blossoms, each poem based on one line of a Chinese couplet: _Face flowers all day long / Remaining flowers are fragrant in the wind._ The poems convey the peaceful thoughts on a spring day of an old poet who has lived through the vicissitudes of a world torn by incessant warfare:

**Two Compositions**

_Hōin [Seal of the Law; the highest Buddhist rank given by the court] Genshi [alternative Buddhist name of Yūsai]_

_I face flowers all day long [in Chinese]_

_Here since the morning sun— when at all did the light shift? I have not even looked aside being with flowers all day till dusk.[_

_Remaining flowers are fragrant in the wind [in Chinese]_
That it has already scattered them
perhaps it regrets today;
sending flowers’ fragrance
spring wind blows.

Yûsai is a very model of the cultivated daimyo: competent in warfare and administration, a famous poet of the arts and literature of antiquity. He left many works on classical literature, including Hyakunin isshushû (Annotations on A Poem Each by One Hundred Poets) and Ise monogatari ketsugishô (Annotations on Tales of Ise) as well as an anthology of poems, Shûmyôshû.

Sansai was not the author of this poem, which appears in one of the prefaces to the tenth-century Kokinshû (Anthology of ancient and modern Japanese poems). Sansai copied out the text of this well-known poem partly as a prayer, partly as an exercise in calligraphy.

The note attached to the left edge addresses this copy of the poem to Nentoku Daimyôjin (Great God of the Year), because it was written on the New Year’s Day as a prayer to the guardian god of the coming year. It is signed Sansai Sûryû, Sûryû being Sansai’s Buddhist name.

Sansai was the author of this wakagaishi (paper of poems; cat. 58) in the semicursive (gyôshô) mode, arranging the characters on the paper in the style called chirashigaki (scattered writing):

Flowers on the trees
in bloom at Naniwazu
say, ‘Now the winter yields its place to the springtime!’

(Translated in McCullough 1985, 319.)

Concerning Kokinshû
Hosokawa Yûsai (1534–1610)
hanging scroll; ink on paper
29.0 x 38.0 (11 1/8 x 15)
Momoyama period, 1600
Eisei Bunko, Tokyo

Much knowledge of all kinds, including that in the realm of bun (arts) and bu (arms), was in Japan considered secret, or privileged, and was transmitted orally from a master to a worthy pupil—a process
known in traditional Japan as denju (literally, “to transmit and impart”). Knowledge of how to read and understand poems of antiquity, too, was handed down that way. This document is about Kokin denju, the transmission of criticisms and interpretations of the poems in Kokin wakashū (Kokinshū for short; Anthology of ancient and modern Japanese poems), an early-tenth-century compilation. Knowledge of the Kokin denju tradition, which was begun by the poet Sōgi (1421–1502) of the Muromachi period and passed on within the Nijō school of poetry, was considered a supreme achievement in the Japanese poetry tradition of the middle ages.

Hosokawa Yūsai, the calligrapher of this document, was a member of the Nijō school and learned in the art of Kokin denju. The document is a certificate of Kokin denju from Yūsai to the imperial prince Hachijō (Prince Toshihito, 1579–1629), the younger brother of the emperor Go-Yōzei (1571–1617). On the eighteenth day of the seventh month of 1600, just before the Battle of Sekigahara (cat. 104), the forces of Ishida Mitsunari (1560–1600) laid siege to Yūsai at Tanabe Castle in Tamba Province (part of present-day Kyoto Prefecture). On the twenty-seventh day, Go-Yōzei, gravely concerned that the Kokin denju tradition might end with Yūsai, had Prince Hachijō send Oshi Jimsuke, his councilor, to persuade Yūsai to make peace. As a military man, Yūsai declined. This certificate, dated the twenty-ninth day of the seventh month, 1600, indicates that Yūsai, facing the possibility of death, had decided to make Prince Hachijō his successor in the Kokin denju tradition. SIGNED at the end Yūsai and Genshì, both of them Bōdai names, the document records three generations of Yūsai’s line of transmission of Kokin denju: first Sankōin, a courtier also known as Sanjônishi Saneki (1531–1579), who transmitted Kokin denju to Yūsai; second, Yūsai himself; and third, Prince Hachijō, to whom Yūsai passed on the tradition.

YK

67 Shitae Shūshōgire
hanging scroll; ink on decorated paper 26.3 x 18.5 (10 5/8 x 7 1/4)
Heian period, early 12th century
Tokyo National Museum

Beginning in the late sixteenth century, the connoisseurship and collecting of old Japanese calligraphies, particularly to adorn the tokonoma of the tea hut during tea ceremonies, led to the systematic dismembering of old Japanese books and scrolls, particularly those of thirteenth-century date or earlier. These fragments (kire or gire, literally, “cut pieces”) are known as kohitsu gire, kohitsugire, literally, “brush traces of men of antiquity.” (By contrast, the Chinese or Chinese-inspired calligraphy produced by Zen monks was known as bokuseki, or “ink traces.”)

This is a fragment from an early-twelfth-century transcription of the late-tenth-century Shūshōgire (Selected gleanings), a private (as opposed to imperial) anthology in ten volumes said to have been compiled by Fujisawa Kintō (966–1041), a courtier and poet of the mid-Heian period. The fragment is called a shitae-e (underdrawing) because there is a delicate drawing on the paper, in silver paint, of plants and birds.

Originally from the first of a set of scrolls, this fragment presents seven lines on the theme of spring. The first three columns from the right are a headnote to the poem, which compose the next two columns. The remaining two columns are the headnote to the next poem, which is not transcribed here. The text reads:

Priest Ekei, on cherry blossoms in bloom in a dilapidated house which nobody was expected to visit:

On a field of wild grass
in an uninhabited house
cherry blossoms are in bloom;
will they perhaps peacefully scatter in the wind?

Composed while regretting the falling
cherry blossoms at the house of
Yoshichika, Junior Middle Councilor.

The beautiful, fluent kana calligraphy
is ascribed to Minamoto Toshiyori (1055–1129), an attribution that cannot be accepted with certainty. Several calligraphic works by the same hand are known, including Gen’ei shūshōgire (the Gen’ei edition of the Kokinshū), Cosen-shūshōgire (Fragments of the later anthology of ancient and modern Japanese poems), and Suigire (Fragments of the Kokinshū) all of the early twelfth century.

YK

68 Minbugire
hanging scroll; ink on decorated paper 25.4 x 17.0 (10 x 6 3/4)
Heian period, early 12th century
Sekai Kyüseikyo (MOA Art Museum), Shizuoka prefecture
Important Art Object

Besides being cut up into fragments to adorn the tokonoma during the tea ceremony, fine old calligraphies might also be dismembered to be pasted into albums known as tekagami, or “mirrors of [skilled] hands.” These albums of kohitsu gire (cat. 67) were collectors’ items, or copystis’ models, or both together. They became popular during the seventeenth century. The piece shown here is a fragment of a transcription from the early-tenth-century compilation Kokin Wakashū (or Kokinshū, Anthology of ancient and modern Japanese poems). The twenty-volume Kokinshū, in which the emperor Daigo (885–930) had contemporary and recent poets’ works (31-syllable Japanese poems) collected by imperial edict, is the oldest anthology of such poems of Japan. Along with Shin Kokinshū (New anthology of ancient and modern Japanese poems), it is the most famous imperial anthology.

This fragment is from a kohitsu gire called Minbugire—supposedly so called after an owner who bore the title Minbu (Officer of the Department of Finances). Originally the Minbugire was in book form. The poems were written in two columns each, with eight to ten columns on a page. The fragment here, a single page, contains two poems and half of a third copied from the Kokinshū, one poem by Oshikōchi Mitsune (fl. c. 900), a compiler of the Kokinshū, and two by anonymous poets. The transcribed poems are numbers 793, 794, and 795 in the fifteenth volume of the Kokinshū, entitled “Love”:

Anonymous
If there were never
the slightest flow of water
in the dry river
of our love, then I would think
the channel doomed to vanish.

Mitsune
Has your love then cooled?
Well and good as Yoshino,
River of Good Fields:
I will still bear in memory
the words we spoke at the start.

Anonymous
In this world of ours,
what is it that resembles
the human heart?
Dyestuffs from the dayflower
(all too quick to fade away).
(Translated in McCullough 19853, 174.)

The flowing calligraphy suggests a slow movement of the brush, with attention to even spacing between characters and some characters linked with a consistent leftward tilt. The imported Chinese paper is decorated with a design of arabesques, roundels, and phoenixes printed in mica. Although the calligraphy is commonly ascribed to Minamoto Toshiyori (1055–1129), a poet of the late Heian period, there is no evidence for this attribution. Judging from the calligraphic style, the poems appear to have been copied in the twelfth century.

YK
Precepts of the Seven Buddhas
Ikkyú Sójun (1394–1481)
hanging scroll; ink on paper
125.3 x 32.2 (49⅜ x 12⅝)
Muromachi period, 15th century
Eisei Bunko, Tokyo

A single line of bold calligraphy fills the narrow paper:
Do not commit evil deeds;
Strive to do good deeds.

These are the first two of four verses known as Shichibutsu tsūkai no ge, or Verses of Precepts of the Seven Buddhas, from the early Buddhist sutra Zōchi-agon-kyō (Ekottara-agama-sutra in Sanskrit; translated into Chinese during the Eastern Jin Dynasty, AD 317–420), which summarizes the essential teachings of the Buddhas. The remaining verses, not transcribed here by Ikkyú, read:
Purify your thoughts—
This is what the Buddhas teach.

The calligraphy is by the famous Zen monk Ikkyú Sójun (cat. 11). A work like this, written in a single column, is known as ichigōshō, or a single line of calligraphy that often transcribes revered names or epithets or extracts from sacred texts—a kind of written icon. This form is distinctly Japanese, being unknown in China. A calligraphy with four large characters, Sha Ka Nyo Rai (the Buddha Sakyamuni), written by Tettó Gikō (1295–1369), the second abbot of Daitokuji, is an early Japanese example of ichigōshō. It is possible that Ikkyú, in his deep veneration of this master, followed the same format. Another well-known work in this format by Ikkyú is an epitaph, The First Patriarch, Great Master Bodhidharma, in a private collection in this country.

Ikkyú was born on New Year’s Day, 1394, the son of the emperor Go-Komatsu (r. 1392–1411); because he was born outside the palace he was never acknowledged as an imperial son. Ikkyú was a passionate and outspoken iconoclast—a harsh critic of received pieties, ceremonious practices, and the contemporary Zen establishment, which thrived through the patronage of the Ashikaga government and powerful daimyo. His fulminations against most of the Zen hierarchy were vitriolic, and he refused all clerical appointments, choosing instead to move from one small hermitage to the next, training only a handful of disciples. Ikkyú finally became abbot of Daitokuji, in 1474, at the age of eighty-four, but only in response to an imperial summons to rebuild the devastated Daitokuji, and he retained the post for less than a year.

The calligraphy here is somewhere between the regular (kaisho) and semicursive (gyōshō) modes, executed in bold, rough, and swift brushwork that conveys something of the tempestuous nature of the calligrapher. The brush was apparently made of a piece of bamboo, finely split at one end. The brush movement was so quick that Ikkyú inadvertently omitted the character “good” from the second verse. This character was added later in small, precise calligraphy, to the right of Ikkyú’s text. On the lower left is stamped a square relief seal, Ikkyú.
Religious Sculpture
Unkei, the foremost Japanese sculptor of Buddhist images during the early Kamakura period, had a wide and long-lived influence. Along with his father, Kōkei, and his father's other leading disciple, Kaikei (fl. c. 1185–1223), Unkei led the Buddhist sculptors of Nara in the work of reconstructing the ancient Nara temples, which were burned in the course of civil war in 1180. The work included the restoration of the great Buddha of Tōdaiji and the many Buddhist images that surrounded him. When this task was completed in 1203, the court granted Unkei the title hōin (Seal of the Law), the highest rank accorded to artists.

In 1186, before beginning work at Nara, Unkei made the three Buddhist images shown here for the Ganjōjuin; the patron who commissioned them as an act of piety was Hōjō Tokimasa (1138–1215), a warrior chieftain of Izu Province in the northeast and father-in-law and ally of the newly made shogun, Minamoto Yoritomo (1147–1199).

Traditional Buddhist iconography gives Fudō eight youthful attendants, of whom the pair seen here are the two most commonly shown: the mild and devout Kongara and the more brutish and violent Seitaka.
71. Senju Kannon
gilt bronze
h. 104.5 (41\(\frac{1}{8}\))
Kamakura period, c. 1237-1247
Nagoji, Chiba Prefecture
Important Cultural Property

This gilt bronze Buddhist image, with forty-two arms cast separately and attached to its body, represents the typical form of Senju Kannon (literally thousand-armed Kannon, though most images were made with "many" arms representing the canonical thousand). The thousand arms stand for the infinite number of means that Kannon, Bodhisattva of Compassion, employs to save suffering creatures. Originally this image also represented Eleven-Headed Kannon, each head symbolizing a vow to save the world. But the eleven small heads and the image of Amida, Buddha of Compassion, to whom the bodhisattva Kannon pertains, have been lost.

Portions of fingers and accessories are also missing.

A kô carved in the joint of one of the hands indicates that this image was made for Chiba Tanetoki, a descendant of Chiba Tsuruné who was a supporter of Minamoto Yoritomo (1147-1199). Tanetoki was a minor ruler in the northeast section of present-day Chiba Prefecture. Following the custom of warriors of eastern Japan, who typically built a place of worship inside their residences to enshrine a Buddhist image, Tanetoki probably placed this Senju Kannon in a corner of his dwelling. This piece probably was made between 1237 and 1247, when Tanetoki served the Kamakura shogun, before the Kamakura area became the center of sculpture in the Eastern provinces.

The protruding abdomen adds a note of realism to the otherwise columnar form. The style of this powerful figure derives from Unkei’s (d. 1223; cat. 70), which set the standard for sculpture in the Eastern provinces. A delicate expression in the slanting eyes under long arching eyebrows, the narrow hips, and the elaborately draped garment, though, are less characteristic of Unkei, and suggest the influence of Higo Jôkei, a sculptor of Buddhist images who was then active in Kyoto and who adopted the style of Song dynasty Buddhist paintings.

72. Anteira Taishô and Santeira Taishô
polychromed wood
h. Anteira Taishô, 91.5 (36);
Santeira Taishô, 81.7 (32\(\frac{1}{8}\))
Kamakura period, 13th century
Honzan Jionji, Yamagata Prefecture

Anteira Taishô (Divine General Anteira) and Santeira Taishô (Divine General Santeira) are two of the Twelve Divine Generals (Jûni Shinshó), attendants of Yakushi, Buddha of Healing. The twelve divine generals, presented as armored warriors, are said to protect devotees of the Yakushi Buddha. In the Yakushi Hall at Honzan Jionji, the twelve generals flank the principal images, the triad of Yakushi and his bodhisattvas Nikkô (Solar Radiance) and Gakkô (Lunar Radiance).

Each general represents one of Yakushi's vows to save humankind. In addition, the twelve generals correspond to the twelve horary animals who represent the twelve divisions of heaven in ancient Chinese astronomy: rat, ox, tiger, rabbit, dragon, snake, horse, sheep, monkey, rooster, dog, and boar. Each animal represents one year of a twelve-year cycle; it also represents a day in a twelve-day cycle, a two-hour period in each day, and a compass direction. Each general would protect the time periods and direction ruled by his corresponding animal. Anteira Taishô corresponds to the rabbit, Santeira Taishô to the snake.

Among the twelve pieces, the statue of Santeira Taishô is particularly fine. He strikes a vigorous pose, with his left arm raised, and wind-blown hair and sash. His upturned face expresses anger through the knitted brows and the down-turned mouth. The image is made of Japanese cypress (hinoki) in the joined woodblock technique (yosegi zukuri), in which the main part of the figure—head and torso—is assembled from more than two pieces of separately carved and hollowed-out wood. Cloth is pasted on the surface of the sculpture, which is then coated with sabi urushi (a paste of raw lacquer and pulverized stone), black lacquer, and white pigment. Over this, flower designs and dragons are carefully drawn with shaded colored pigments. For the hair and the cuirass, cut gold leaf is applied.

Sagaeshô, where Jionji is located, was a manor famous from the Heian period for its fine horses, which were sent to Kyoto for the use of the courtiers. In the main hall of Jionji are a number of statues, including the five aspects of the Bodhisattva of Wisdom and Intellect (Monju Goson), which were made in Kyoto in the late twelfth century. This indicates the existence of an early and strong tie between the temple and Kyoto. The statues of the Twelve Divine Generals were probably made by a Buddhist sculptor in Kyoto.
Aizen Myōō in shrine
Jōin and Shūkichi (fl. 1297)
gilt bronze
h. figure, 7.9 (3¹/₄); shrine, 30.0 (11³/₄)
Kamakura period, 1297
Shōmyō-ji, Kanagawa Prefecture
Important Cultural Property

Aizen Myōō (Lord of Passions), like Fudō, is one of the Kings of Bright Wisdom, guardians of Buddhist truth. He symbolizes the transformation of the human passions, particularly lust and greed, into Enlightenment. He is customarily shown, as here, wearing a lion crown, with a third eye of wisdom in the center of his forehead, with six arms, and with an Esoteric Buddhist symbol in each hand. Since the myōō are fierce aspects of the Buddha, his hair stands up in anger. Behind him is a sun halo, and he sits, like most Buddhist deities, on a lotus throne. Beneath the lotus blossom seat is a vase, traditionally containing treasures; these are depicted on the base of the lotus throne, closely following the iconographic prescriptions of Esoteric Buddhist sutras. Much care has been lavished on the realistic modeling of the angry face and the exaggerated folds of the hem of the garment.

The lion crown, hair, arms, and accessories were each made separately. Each of the many tiers of the pedestal is made of cast bronze, hammered bronze plate, and cast silver, and decorated with gold and silver gilt and inlay. The wooden zushi (miniature shrine) may have been made at the same time as the image, or shortly after. An inscription on the back of the pedestal indicates that this small, elaborately cast image was made at Shōmyō-ji in 1297.

The names of the sculptors, Jōin and Shūkichi, father and son, are recorded in the inscription. Calligraphy on other extant items in Shōmyō-ji reveals that Jōin and Shūkichi were metalworkers from the Eastern provinces and were active at Shōmyō-ji and at Gokuraku-ji in Kamakura, another Esoteric Buddhist temple. This image has a simplicity and directness that bespeaks the style of provincial artisans.
Jizō Bosatsu (bosatsu is the Japanese for bodhisattva), which was introduced into Japan in the eighth century, became toward the end of the Heian period an object of popular faith as the particular deity who intervenes for the sake of those suffering in Hell. As in most extant images of Jizō, he is depicted here as a monk, shaven-headed and clad in monastic robes. He holds a “wish-granting” jewel in his left hand, and in his right the characteristic monk’s staff, not pictured, topped by loose rings whose jingling announced his approach.

Jufukuji was built in 1200 by Minamoto Yoriie, the second shogun of Kamakura, and Hōjō Masako, the widow of Minamoto Yoritomo (1147-1199), the first shogun. Eisai (or Myōan Yōsai, 1141-1215; cat. 49) was its founding priest.

The well-focused oval face and proportion between the head and body indicate that this piece was probably made by an accomplished sculptor toward the end of the thirteenth century. The front and back of the head were carved in two parts and joined behind the ears. The crystal eyes enhance the realism of the figure. Although life-size wooden sculpture from the late Heian period and later typically employed the yosegi zukuri technique (hollow joined blocks), using material from different trees, here the body, excluding the hands but including the upper half of the pedestal, was made from a single block of Japanese cypress (hinoki). Over the pasted cloth and sabi urushi (thick raw lacquer mixed with pulverized stone), which still remain, black lacquer and pigment seem to have been applied to the entire surface. The staff in the right hand and the bottom section of the pedestal are later additions.
Dainichi Nyorai in shrine
lacquer and gold leaf on wood
h. figure, 32.1 (12 3/8); shrine, 83.7 (33)
Kamakura period, late 13th century
Kôtokuji, Tochigi Prefecture

Dainichi Nyorai (or Dainichi Buddha) was the principal deity of the Esoteric Tendai and Shingon schools of Buddhism, which exalted him as the source of all existence. Esoteric Buddhism, which originated in India, reached Japan via China in the ninth century. This new form of Buddhism, into which elements of Hinduism had been merged, emphasized magical cult practices, mystical formulas, an enormous pantheon of vastly empowered and intricately related deities, religious ecstasy, and the conviction that only the initiate could participate actively in the faith. As often happened with Buddhist deities translated to Japan, in the late Heian and Kamakura periods Dainichi the cosmic principal acquired also the role of protector and provider of such secular benefits as health and various forms of worldly success, though as an Esoteric deity he could be appealed to by the lay devotee only through the mediation of exotic ceremonies performed by learned Esoteric monks.

Dainichi is shown seated cross-legged on a lotus throne in the standard posture of Buddhist meditation. His hand gesture (S: *mudrā*) is specific to Esoteric Buddhism: the right fist clasps the index finger of the left hand, symbolizing all-encompassing and cosmic wisdom. The hand gesture and the golden Wheel of the Buddhist Law identify him as Ichiji Kinrin—*ichiji* being the magical "single syllable" that expresses Dainichi’s power, *kinrin* being the “golden wheel” symbolic of Buddhism’s universality. The pedestal, made of lacquered and gilded wood, forms a lotus throne, supported by eight wooden gold-painted lions, of which four are extant. Crystal pendants hang from the tips of the lotus petals. X-ray examination of the figure of Dainichi has revealed that on the inside are a round jewel (*shingetsurin*, ring of the moon-clear heart), probably of crystal, and a miniature five-tier stupa, a pagoda of a type specific to Esoteric Buddhism (*gorintō*), probably of wood. Part of the surface of the miniature shrine has recently been restored.

Although the statue of Dainichi is small, details of the face are precisely rendered and the body is well balanced. This image is said originally to have been enshrined in Hokkaiji, built in the late twelfth century by Ashikaga Yoshikane (d. 1199), an important figure in the Kamakura shogunate in the northern part of Ashikaga. Yoshikane’s wife was a younger sister of Hôjô Masako, wife of Minamoto Yoritomo (1147–1199), the founder of the shogunate. Around that time, the Hôjô family placed Buddhist images by Unkei in Ganjôji, Shizuoka Prefecture. Considering the close kinship of the Ashikaga to the Hôjô, it is possible that this statue of Dainichi was indeed made by Unkei (d. 1223, cat. 108), who worked for the Hôjô family.
Hachiman with two attendant deities
Kyōkaku (fl. 1326)
wood
h. Hachiman, 72.3 (287/8); Okinaga Tarashihime, 44.3 (17/4); Himegami, 45.2 (17/4)
Kamakura period, 1326
Akana Hachimangū, Shimane Prefecture
Important Cultural Property

The triad is composed of Hachiman (the god of war) in the center wearing a courtly robe (ho) and holding a wooden ceremonial slab (shaku), with Okinaga Tarashihime (Empress Jingū) to his right and the goddess Himegami (often identified as Hachiman’s consort) to his left. The style of their clothing is modeled after that of the court of the Heian period.

Hachiman has been worshiped at least since the Nara period. His oldest extant shrine is located in Usa (present-day Oita Prefecture, Kyushu), where he seems to have been a local and relatively minor Shinto deity. In the mid-eighth century Hachiman was dramatically elevated to Shinto tutelary deity of Tōdaiji, the imperially commissioned Buddhist temple in Nara. This set a precedent for the building of Hachiman shrines, both independently and within the precincts of Buddhist temples; the Hachimangū, built at Iwashimizu south of Kyoto, exemplifies the former status, the Hachiman shrine at Tōji in Kyoto exemplifies the latter. The association of Shinto deities with Buddhist temples, and indeed their conflation with Buddhist deities, was a characteristic phenomenon of the Heian period.

The Iwashimizu Hachimangū had been built by Minamoto Yoriyoshi (999–1075). Following his ancestor’s example, Minamoto Yoritomo (1147–1199) established a Hachimangū at Tsurugaoka in Kamakura, site of his newly created warrior government. Because of Yoritomo’s veneration of the god, Hachiman became widely revered as the patron deity of the Minamoto lineage as well as the guardian of the military class and hence “god of war.”

Akana Hachimangū is located in the mountainous area of Shimane Prefecture near the border of Hiroshima Prefecture. As a branch of Iwashimizu Hachimangū, it has been in existence since at least the twelfth century. In 1965, when this triad of Hachiman with two attendants was restored, inscribed wooden tablets were discovered inside the image of Hachiman. The tablets greatly clarified the circumstances of its creation. According to the inscription, in 1326 the jitō (estate steward) of the area, joined by several others, commissioned the triad from Kyōkaku of Yamashiro Province (present-day Kyoto), a great sculptor of Buddhist images.

Hachiman is made of Japanese nutmeg (kaya, Torreya nucifera); while Japanese cypress (hinoki) is used for the other...
Bishamonten with two attendants
Tankei (1173–1256)
polychromed wood
h. Bishamonten, 168.0 (66⅔); Kichijôten, 79.2 (31⅜); Zen’nishi Dôji, 71.2 (28)
Kamakura period, 13th century
Sekkeiji, Köchi Prefecture
Important Cultural Property

Bishamonten is one of the Four Heavenly Kings (Shitenno) who guard the Buddha’s Law in the four quarters of the universe, the north being Bishamonten’s special responsibility. The Shitenno originated in India as Hindu deities, were early absorbed into the Buddhist pantheon, and were transmitted with the faith to Central Asia, China, and Japan. In the course of this eastward passage they acquired their appearance, as well as many of the deities, to take the soul of a dying devotee to the Pure Land of immesurable bliss, where it awaits rebirth to a high state of hollowness. This Amida image was probably dressed in an actual costume and placed on a wagon leading a procession of people wearing the bodhisattva masks to represent the heavenly host. An armature would have been inserted inside the image to support it during the procession. The deity’s hands form the gestures iconographically specific to the “welcoming descent.” The names of the contributors are written inside the image, as well as An (Sanskrit), followed by Amidabutsu, the Buddhist name of Kaikei.

Kaikei was active in the early Kamakura period, along with Unkei (d. 1223) and others, in the restoration of the Nara temples. His earliest extant work is a wooden statue of Miroku Bosatsu (Bodhisattva of the Future), which is dated 1189 (Museum of Fine Arts, Boston). There are approximately forty extant works by Kaikei, making him especially important for the study of the history of Japanese sculpture, since it is possible to trace the continuous development of his style. His most typical work, known through many versions, is the standing statue of the descending Amida Nyorai, which is noted for its refinement and detailed idealization.

Made in 1201, the work exhibited here dates approximately to the middle stage in Kaikei’s stylistic development. Although a portion of the surface is damaged, most of the original gilt lacquer remains intact. Parts of Amida’s halo have been restored.
Painting
This illustrated tale is about two warriors, Yoshimi Jirō and Obusuma Saburō, both sons of a powerful daimyo in Musashi Province in the east (parts of present-day Tokyo, Saitama, and Kanagawa prefectures). The alternating sections of text and pictures that survive tell only a portion of what must have been a longer tale, and even the scroll shown here is missing one section of painting. Jirō, the elder brother was an aesthete who pursued music and poetry and sought the amenities of a life of artistic accomplishment (bun) modeled after the aristocratic way of life pursued in Kyoto. He took a wife, a former lady-in-waiting at court, who bore a daughter, Jihi (Compassion). Jihi grew into a stunningly beautiful young woman, and her reputation spread far and wide, resulting in offers of mar-
riage from many provinces. A betrothal to Naniwa no Tarō was arranged; their marriage was to take place after a three-year period.

The scroll opens with a scene of Jirō's domestic life. His men play the game of go; women view a painting and play musical instruments, all within courtly buildings, complete with gardens and ponds—quite unlike the typical home of a rugged eastern warrior. Jirō, wearing a casual white robe, converses with his wife in a chamber. Behind the chamber is an unattended space for storage of armor (section one).

The younger brother, Saburō, was a gruff warrior disciplined in the martial arts (bu). He married a robust woman described in the text as “seven feet tall [with] curly hair, all spirals when tied. There was nothing in her face so prominent as the long nose. Her lips were curved downward. There was no redeeming quality in whatever she said or did.” She bore three sons and two daughters. The picture that follows the text depicts the activities at Saburō’s residence, where his retainers practice riding and archery, and examine their weapons. Saburō’s wife, recognizable by her curly hair and large nose, is inside, where a child is held by one of the maids (section two).

When the two brothers were called to the capital to serve as military guards at the emperor’s palace, Saburō set out first with his men, passing a group of brigands who, aware of Saburō’s martial prowess, allowed Saburō to pass. Jirō and his retinue followed; but they were attacked by
the brigands. At the lower right Jirô, dressed in casual clothes of dappled patterns of blue against white, unarmed and ill-prepared, squats on the ground before a helmet and a box containing the rest of his armor. His men are getting it out. A bloody battle ensues, ending in slaughter of many men on both sides (section three).

Jirô died in the battle; Saburô had returned from the capital too late to rescue his brother. Before Jirô died, he asked Saburô to make sure that his possessions, including lands, be distributed among his vassals. He asked in particular that his mansion be left to his wife and daughter Jihi. Letsuna, one of Jirô’s faithful men, took Jirô’s head home, but on his way the Buddhist deity Kannon appeared before him. The deity told him that, in compassionate response to Jihi’s cries of grief, Jirô’s soul would be assured of rebirth in paradise. The painting depicts the miracle of the deity Kannon over an ocean. The rays of divine light emanate from the crown of the deity and shine upon the head of Jirô, which, wrapped in the clothes he wore, lies by Letsuna, who dozes on the ground nearby. The six-line inscription quotes stanzas of apothoristic verse from the Buddhist philosophical text, the Diamond Sutra. Yoshimochi, 1st quarter of fifteenth century

The tale narrated in this scroll is incomplete. Although it begins with the story of the two different brothers, the heart of the story seems to be Jihi’s misfortune and eventual compensation through her marriage to Naniwa no Tarô, and the intercession of Kannon, the Buddhist deity. Although the painter of the scroll is unidentified, the painting is stylistically comparable to another work, Ise shinmeisho uduawase (Poetry contest on the themes of the newly selected places-with-names around Ise), dated to c. 1295, now in the collection of the Ise Shrine.

Meanwhile, at home, Jirô’s wife and Jihi anxiously awaited the news. Earlier, Jihi had dreamed of Letsuna, carrying a hawk perched on his left hand and a helmet in his right. The hawk flew toward the west and the helmet fell to the ground—a premonition. The hawk was the soul of her father and the helmet his head. The painting depicts Letsuna, now back at Jirô’s mansion, delivering the head to Jirô’s wife and daughter (section five).

The next text relates the fate of Jirô’s family after his death. Saburô, ignoring Jirô’s parting request, steals his lands and the mansion, evicts Jirô’s wife and Jihi, and makes them his servants. The next painting in this sequence, now lost, probably included a scene of the takeover of Jirô’s mansion by the unrelent Saburô and his ugly and ambitious wife, and the ousting of Jirô’s wife and Jihi. A fragment believed to be a part of the missing section was discovered and published in 1962. It depicts Jirô’s wife and daughter, clad in humble rustic clothes, drawing water from a well for Saburô’s horses. From this section on, then, the tale turns to the fortune of Jihi and her mother.

Jihi and her mother have become the servants of Saburô. The house is visited by the provincial governor, who notices Jihi’s beauty and proposes marriage to her. Through trickery, Saburô’s wife substitutes one of his ugly daughters, thwarting Jihi’s marriage to the governor, who departs, brokenhearted. The last painting shows the governor dressed in Courtly robe, preparing for a meeting with Jihi. To his right, the curly-haired daughter of Saburô, excited by her prospect of marriage, tries to draw the attention of the guest, who turns his head away from her (section seven).

The name Hotei literally means “cloth bag,” a reference to the sack, his only possession aside from the cane. In Chinese and Japanese Zen Buddhist hagiology, Hotei is considered an extraordinary figure, revered for his eccentric behavior and cryptic sayings. Hotei’s legend can be traced to the biography of Qici, an early tenth-century Chinese Buddhist (though not of the Zen school) priest. He is said to have walked around city marketplaces carrying his cloth bag and cane, at times begging for money, and putting just about everything he came across into his bag, including pickled fish. He uttered strange, incomprehensible words. Among his supernatural attributes were the ability to forecast the weather and to defy the cold and even death—after he died at 917 A.D., his colorful exploits and enigmatic character, reinforced by the belief that he had been a living Buddha, began to appear as literary and pictorial motifs in Chinese Buddhist literature and art. By the twelfth century, Hotei’s image had been carved in stone and modeled in clay; he had been painted by notable artists and had become a subject of distinguished poets and official scholars such as Su Dongpo (1037–1101). During the reign of Emperor Gao Zong (r. 1217–1219), the emperor himself composed a poem on Hotei:

In the blue sky, a small cloud; high above in the sky, a solitary moon, [He] manages to dwell outside this world, secretly in a faraway place, Naturally seeking to hide in the market place, strange is this hero. Wherever he goes he carries the cane and cloth bag, To satisfy his hunger, what’s wrong with wine or meat fresh with dripping blood? Farewell to the Jade Palace, farewell to the beautiful pavilion, Where the snow continues to fall.

Hotei’s human eccentricities and his supernatural attributes were enough to establish independent pictorial themes within the artistic tradition of Zen monasteries.

The verses inscribed on this painting are not directly related to Hotei’s biography nor to the literary or artistic traditions established around the Hotei theme. Rather Yoshimochi included the verses as a way of eulogizing Hotei as an enlightened being. The verses are transcribed to form three pairs of couplets in an unusual order: they are read from the third line from the right to the last line on the left and backward from the second line to the first on the right. Edward Conze translated the verses from the Sanskrit as:

 thirds should be forsaken, still more so no dharmas. . . .
Self-identical (sama) is that dharma, and nothing is therein at variance (vishama)....

Those who by my form did see me, And those who followed me by voice Wrong the efforts they engage in, Me those people will not see...

Everything has potential Dharma, even as a dream, a faulty vision, a bubble or a shadow; As dew drops or a lightning flash. So should one view what is conditioned.

In both public and private life, Yoshi-mochi showed enthusiasm for the Zen school, and he himself was tonsured in 1423. As the Ashikaga shogun he frequently issued economic policy directives favorable to the Zen monasteries. His cultural activities in Kyoto, especially after his father, Yoshimitsu, died in 1408, were closely linked to notable scholar-monks, including Gyokuen Bonpô (cat. 84). Yoshi-mochi often sponsored poetry gatherings for scholarly monks talented in Chinese-style poetry. The seventeenth-century biography of painters, Honchô gashi, mentions that Yoshi-mochi learned painting from the artist-monk Minchô (1351-1431). Yoshi-mochi created his own ink paintings, several of which survive in public and private collections, including some outside Japan. Yoshi-mochi's paintings, like the works of most amateurs, vary in quality.

Stylistically, this Hotei painting follows both the Chinese and Japanese precedents of the fourteenth century. The dynamic brushstrokes that make up Hotei's sleeves and cane are reminiscent of the style associated with Yintuoluo (c. 1350), an Indian (or Central Asian) painter active in China. Hotei's head shape, his grinning face, and large ear recall another painting of Hotei by Mokuan Reien (active 13405), a Japanese painter-monk and pilgrim in China.

Bodhidharma (J: Daruma) was an Indian prince of the early sixth century who went to south China to spread the practice of meditation. At first unsuccessful, he crossed the Yangzi River and went north to Mount Song, where he meditated for nine years facing the cave wall at the Shaolin monastery. Daruma's teaching subsequently evolved into a forceful religious movement, which became known as Chan (J: Zen) Buddhism, which survives vigorously to this day. Many different types of portraits of Daruma exist, all imaginary representations of the patriarch based on various narrative accounts. Here Daruma is represented in half-length, casting a concentrated stare with bulging eyes; he is clad as a monk, in a plain cassock, and his arms are folded in front of him. The long fingernail of the left thumb marks Daruma as an ascetic; the earring on the left earlobe marks him as a princely personage. At the lower right are stamped a two-character relief seal, Bokkei, and a circular relief seal, Saiyo, below it. They are the seals of the artist of the Soga clan, Bokkei Saiyo, otherwise known as Hyôbu Bokkei.

The written history of Zen Buddhism starts with the pseudobiography of Daruma, the founding patriarch of the school, which informs us that the teaching he transmitted to China was fundamentally different from that which had been taught and practiced by other traditional Buddhists. Daruma taught that the Buddha's doctrine should be transmitted from mind to mind, by directly pointing at the heart of a man so that he would see his nature and attain his own Buddhahood.

The history of Daruma portraiture dates as early as the eighth century AD in China. As the commemorative portrait of the founding patriarch of the Zen school, a Daruma portrait would be displayed by the Zen adepts on the fifth day of October for the memorial ceremony honoring his
death. Many different types and styles of Daruma portraits were painted in both China and Japan. The half-length type had appeared already before the twelfth century in China.

The inscription above is by the famous Zen monk of Daitokuji Ikkyü Sōjun (1394-1481; see also cat. 11). As Daruma faces to the left, the inscription is written from left to right:

Followers in China and India conjure your spirit;
Half the figure, a portrait, reveals your entire body;
What did the grass mat at Shaolin [temple] accomplish?
At the Palace of King Xiangzhi, spring of plums and willows.

The poem is recorded, with slightly different wordings, in Ikkyü’s collection of literary works Kyōun shū (Mad Cloud Coll.). The Palace of King Xiangzhi mentioned in the last line of Ikkyü’s poem is a Chinese name for the palace of the father of Bodhidharma, thought to have been situated in South India, corresponding to present-day Madras. Fifth-generation descendant of Daitō refers to Ikkyü’s position in the transmission line of teaching; fifth from Daitō (Great Lamp) Kokushi (National Master) to the monk Shūhō Myōchō (1282-1337), the founding abbot of the Daitokuji monastery in Kyoto. Tokuzenji is a subtemple of Daitokuji, which had been refurbished by Ikkyü sometime around 1459 when he was appointed its abbot.

The poet Bokkei Saiyo was the earliest of the group of artists known by the family name Soga, who served the warrior clan Asakura in Echizen Province (now Fukui Prefecture located on the Japan Sea coast). The Asakura, in turn, were for generations vassals of the Shiba family who, as a branch family of the Ashikaga, had been kanrei (deputy shogun) in control of the Echizen region. At the time this Bodhidharma painting was executed Echizen was ruled by Asakura Toshikage (also known as Takakage, 1428-1481; cat. 15), the powerful warrior and enlightened ruler of Echizen proper who controlled the area as shugo dat (deputy constable). The Asakura family came under the influence of and actively patronized Ikkyü, and Bokkei is recorded as one of his disciples. At least two portraits of Ikkyü were painted by Bokkei Saiyo, one dated 1452 and the other 1453. On the basis of the dates of these paintings, it is assumed that this Bokkei is “Hyōbu Bokkei” who is mentioned in the collection of literary works of the scholar-
monk Kisei Reigen (1403–1488) as a student of the painter Shubun, a frequent companion of Ikkyü, and who died in Ise in 1473. Not much else is known about our painter.

In this work, the bold brushstrokes that delineate Daruma’s robe are the mark of a Soga painter. The half-length type of Daruma portrait, with the robe executed in sketchy brushwork, and with more carefully described facial features, was transmitted to Japan from China during the Muromachi period. The later Japanese versions are distinguished from the Chinese precedents by the bolder use of dark ink tones resulting in abstract, patterned forms, especially in the definition of the robe. The style of Bokkei, his immediate successor Soga Sōjō (cat. 87), and two generations of Soga Chokuan (cat. 129) of the sixteenth century consistently show strong individualistic brushwork and the achievement of dramatic tonal contrasts, marking them as expressionistic artists who had emerged in the provinces after the mid-fifteenth century.

YS

82. Excellent Horse

hanging scroll; ink and color on paper

66.7 x 58.0 (26 1/4 x 22 7/8)

Muromachi period, c. 1502

Kyoto National Museum

Important Cultural Property

This stately horse, tethered front and back to a pair of square posts, is described in profile with contour lines. The horse’s forelock, mane, tail, and lower legs are painted in black ink. The body is colored with light ocher, the headstall with vermilion, and the posts with light reddish brown. A long inscription by the Zen monk Keiyo Shūrin (1444–1518) in the top third of the scroll consists of a narrative concerning the horse, Shūrin’s short poem, and a short colophon. Shūrin writes that the horse depicted is a famous one, owned by the first Ashikaga Shogun, Takauji (1321–1358), and that the current shogun had the horse portrayed in order to remind himself constantly of his ancestor’s deeds. The colophon notes that the scroll was presented by the current shogun as a gift to the master of the Renkiken (annex of the Shōkokuji Zen monastery in Kyoto). The inscription reads:

The Prime Minister, Lord Jizan [Shogun Ashikaga Takauji] [the founder of the Tōdaiji temple, once owned a famous horse. The affectionate care he bestowed on the horse] was quite extraordinary. When [the Lord] mounted the horse in a winning battle, chastising the enemy, the horse would neigh loudly, leading the officers and soldiers’ victorious cheers. Isn’t this precisely what [the Lord’s] vassals said about the horse always being fearless at the battle ground, being one with men in spirit, thus leading a great victory? One day, Jizan, donning gold armor, seated himself on the silver saddle and went to the South Gate of the Tōdaiji on Niōji Street of Kyoto, where he summoned a painter to paint his portrait. That painting is known as ‘the armored portrait,’ and the horse mounted [by the sitter] is this very horse. In antiquity, the Emperor Gao Zu of the Han dynasty told Lu Jia [from the state of Chu], ‘I acquired my realm on horseback. How can I be bothered by the Book of Odes and Canon of History?’ Jia replied, ‘You may have acquired your realm on horseback, but how can you possibly rule your realm on horseback? [One achieves] the skill of government that ensures by cultivating both arts (bun) and arms (bu).’ Thereupon Gao Zu had Jia write the accounts of the rise and fall [of the past rulers], thus laying the foundation for the Han dynasty that lasted for more than four hundred years. Lord Jizan’s forces rose in the east, dispersed rebellions that brought chaos to the nation, and restored to it the Correct Path. He brought peace to the realm, establishing himself as the founding chief of this [Ashikaga] family. All of this [he] began on the back of this horse. Jizan’s rule delivered benevolent government, benefiting all people. In addition, his heart was devoted to our [Zen] school and he offered a vow in writing to [our patriarch] Shōgaku [Muso Soseki], establishing perpetual patronage of our school, to be continued by his offspring who passed it on to their offspring, which has continued already for more than a hundred years without interruption. How felicitous this is! Now, the current wise Minister, the Barbarian-Subjugating Great Shogun, ordered a painter to paint [a picture of] this horse, which he keeps close to him to look at. This, too, is an instance of revering people of the past. [The shogun] asked this old rustic to compose an eulogy. I am obliged to do this by respectfully composing a short verse:

Victorious battle after battle the horse neighs loudly;
The shogun chastised enemies in the south, conquered rebels in the west.

Peace came to the realm;
The horse, tethered, bows to the emperor, and listens to the daybreak bush warbler.

[Signed] Rustic monk Shūrin

[Colophon]

This hanging scroll was presented to the master of the Renkiken [an annex of the Jōdoji subtemple of the Shōkokuji monastery] by the shogun. The purpose is to praise the horse’s divine excellence.

[Signed] Shūrin recorded this.

The Japanese tradition of depicting tethered horses dates back to at least the Kamakura period. Tethered horses are frequently represented in narrative handscrolls of the medieval period in Japan, often in the stable of a warrior’s residence. By the Muromachi period the subject became independent. The warrior Ogasawara Norinaga, an instructor of equestrian archery, had a portrait of his beloved horse Taniō (Short Cane) painted in 1483, which was inscribed by the Zen monk Ōsen Keisan (1429–1495). In other instances tethered horses were often painted on large screens showing horses and grooms (cat. 105). It is likely that the artist of this painting used an existing work as a model (funpon). In fact, the type of horse, the style of the mane, the manner of tying the ropes to the halter and the two posts, and the flat, stylized form of this horse are similar to features depicted in a pair of screens of tethered horses in the Imperial Household collection. By the late fifteenth century and the early decades of the sixteenth, Kano painters such as Masanobu and his son Motonobu also began to depict this theme.

Keiyo Shūrin, the inscriber of this painting, was one of the most important scholarly Zen monks in fifteenth-century Kyoto. He was born the son of Odate Michifuwa, a warrior and waka poet, who served several shoguns closely, but especially the eighth shogun Yoshimasa (1436–1490) during the Onin civil war (1467–1477). As a Zen monk Shūrin belonged to the influential school of Muso Soseki (1275–1351), mentioned in the inscription as having had Ashikaga Takauji, the first Ashikaga shogun, as his patron. Shūrin’s career was intimately linked to the Shōkokuji monastery, where he attained its abbacy eight times between 1495 and 1508.

Keiyo Shūrin’s inscription is included in his voluminous collected literary works, Kanrin koroshū, although without the short poem and colophon. The works in the book are arranged in chronological order, and this inscription can be dated to within three years after 1501. Based upon such internal evidence, recent Japanese scholarship has reasonably established that the painting was commissioned by the eleventh Ashikaga shogun, Yoshizumi (1480–1513), who was the master of the Renkiken mentioned in the colophon is the monk Juzan Eisō (1462–1508), a tensured son of the imperial prince Fushiminomiya Sadatsune; and that the painting was executed around 1502.

The artist who painted this work was possibly Kano Masanobu (1434–1530). Masanobu was in direct service to the shogunate. He is known to have executed paintings of horses for the shogun and he could have had ready access to models on which to base this painting. In March 1489
he painted a portrait of the ninth shogun, Ashikaga Yoshihisa (1465–1489). After the young shogun died in a battle, a commemorative portrait of Yoshihisa armed and mounted on a horse was commissioned from Masanobu by Yoshihisa’s mother, Tomiko. This latter painting, in full color on silk, is preserved at the Jizōin in Aichi Prefecture.

**83 Banana Tree in the night rain**

hanging scroll; ink on paper

95.9 × 30.9 (37¾ × 12¼)

Muromachi period, no later than 1410

Agency for Cultural Affairs, Tokyo

Important Cultural Property

A humble hut, set in a landscape of hills and a lake, is flanked by a pine tree on the right and a banana tree on the left. On the opposite shore, water cascades into the mist-covered lake, and a grove of willow trees emerges from the mist. It is autumn, as the bare tree branches indicate. Splashes of dark ink around the banana tree and the willow trees suggest rainfall. Fifteen inscriptions identify the theme.

The painting was made on behalf of a young monk of Nanzenji, Ikka Kenpu (fl. 1410–1460). Later, poetic inscriptions were added to the painting, imbuing it with multiple meanings and making it into a shigajiku (see cat. 84, 86, 91), or “poetry-painting scroll,” a favored format of the Muromachi period, particularly among Zen monk-litterateurs and their associates. Among those who inscribed it were: twelve prominent Zen poet-monks; the Korean scholar and government envoy Yang Su, who had come to Japan for the inauguration of Ashikaga Yoshimochi (cat. 4) to the shogunal seat succeeding his father Yoshimitsu, who had died two years earlier; and Yamana Tokihiro (1367–1435), a
powerful military ruler of the Provinces of Tajima (now northern Hyógo Prefecture), Bingo (eastern Hiroshima Prefecture) and Inaba (eastern Tottori Prefecture), and director of the office of military affairs (samurai dokoro) of the Muromachi government. Tokihiro, like Ouchi Morimi (cat. 85) of Suô Province, was closely associated with the literary monks of Kyoto who formed a close-knit literary salon under Yoshimochi’s patronage. Two of the inscriptions were written in the year corresponding to 1410, thus dating the painting to no later than that year.

The summer banana tree in the winter snow—first verified by the poet Wang Wei (Chinese, 699–759) is a frequent paradoxical motif in Chinese poetry. Here it becomes a melancholy symbol of tran- sience and an embodiment of ephemeral phenomena and volatility. This corresponds to the way it often is described in early Buddhist texts. Translations of the poetic inscriptions follow.

Poem by Yamana Tokihiro (top row, extreme left):

[The night rain] jolts awake the guest from his sleep; restless: he will be up the rest of the night. Though I know well the sounds of rain, rain hitting banana leaves makes special sounds indeed.

Poem, dated to the eighth month of the year corresponding to 1410, by Yang Su (bottom row, second from right):


Rain drops on the banana leaves, an autumn eve has deepened.
I maintain decorum, sit properly and listen to the lofty poems of [my esteemed colleagues.]
Where has the venerable Huiyuhan [Chinese monk-recluse at Mount Lu, 334–416 A.D.] gone?
No one mentions him in his poem.
Scholar from a foreign country, I cast my thoughts [on Huiyuhan] far into the distance of myriad miles.

Poem by monk Sein Shunjô (second poem from left of the bottom row):

Awakened from a dream I hear many sounds of rain against banana leaves; A hall in the autumn night lit by the faint light of a solitary lantern—the scene of purify.
Oblivious to all, the rain keeps falling on banana leaves’ green, unmindful of my melancholy thought and of the beard that is white as the frost.

It is most likely that the painting was conceived as an independent hanging scroll and the inscriptions were written on a horizontal handscroll and only later cut up and mounted above the painting to make it into a shigajiku.

84 Plum Blossom Study

hanging scroll; ink and color on paper 119.8 x 35.4 (47 7/8 x 13 7/8)
Muromachi period, no later than 1499
Idemitsu Museum of Arts, Tokyo

A stream flows in front of a scholar’s study whose doors stand open. Boxes that may contain paintings or calligraphy are stacked in one corner of the room. Two pine trees soar high on the slope in the left foreground, and on the opposite side is a boulder surmounted by a pair of gnarled plum trees. A boy sweeps the ground with a long broom in front of the building, and behind it a white wall with an open door encloses a garden. In the distance a range of rocky mountains emerges out of the mist. In the upper section of the painting are Chinese poems inscribed by nine prominent Zen scholar monks of Kyoto, all contemporaries. Of these Daishû Shûchô, who brushed his poem on the upper left, was the first to die, making 1449, the year of his death, the latest possible date of the painting.

A spurious square seal stamped at the lower right hand corner claims the painting is by Tenshô Shûbun (fl. 1420–c. 1461), the great ink painter of the first half of the fifteenth century, but it is more likely by an unknown painter. So famous was Shûbun that many anonymous works from the fifteenth century later came to be attributed to him. Stylistically, the painting is reminiscent of Chinese paintings in the academic tradition known in Japan during the Muromachi period. The stately, deliberate forms of the pine trees, the rocks delineated by contour lines and texture dabs, and the mountains executed in both line and ink washes are some of the stylistic features of the Chinese academic tradition. The architecture of the study, the landscape imagery, and the traditional uniting of poetry and painting are all Chinese-inspired.

A scroll such as this, which combines a picture and contemporary inscriptions written by its earliest viewers, is called a shigajiku, or “poetry-painting scroll.” When the subject is a scholar’s study, real or imagined, as in numerous instances from the early fifteenth century, it is called a shosaizu, or a painting celebrating a study (cats. 86, 91, 85). In this example, the poems not only express the feelings of the viewers toward the study, but also name it Taikaken (Awaiting Blossom Study; that is, Plum Blossom Study). The suffix ken usually means an apartment or annex of a residential building of a subtemple within a monastery. These apartments, which were provided with shosai, or studies, were often used as retirement quarters for the aged Zen monks.

The inscribers of this painting were a tightly knit group of like-minded souls who shared cultural values and spiritual aspirations with the person for whom the painting was made. They are closely related to each other on more than one level: through their clerical ranks and careers within the Kyoto metropolitan monasteries, the shared benefits under the patronage of the shogun Ashikaga Yoshimochi (1386–1428), and the fellowship formed through their literary activities.

Daishû Shûchô’s poem reads:

The green grass growing atop the tiny peak, spring is just around the corner.

Trees, still devoid of leaves, stand amidst the lingering snow.

To wait for plum blossoms is akin to awaiting elegant guests.

I swept the ground, lit the incense; now I should turn to my books.

Another poem, the second from the right of the second row, is by monk Kengan Genchû (d. 1421), whose inscribed poem also appears in cat. 85:

The chilling gale of spring’s first day against the February sky; Being at the Plum Blossom Study is what I enjoy most.

Getting on in years, I heed little the news of coming spring;

Glady I pass it on to others, letting the young take pleasure in it.

Finally, monk Gyokuen Bonpô (fl. 1420), the painter of orchids, wrote his poem at the lower left:

The spring wind I waited for came and went, taking with it the white of my beard;
Where should I seek pleasure away from this world? I must visit the abode of the immortals.

Near the gate of trees crimson blossoms dapple the branches,

Bursting forth all at once, it seems, for me.

85 Mountain villa

hanging scroll; ink and color on paper 81.8 x 32.0 (32 1/4 x 12 5/8)
Muromachi period, no later than 1451
Masaki Art Museum, Osaka

A small lakeside pavilion on stilts is partially obscured by a cluster of rocks, a pair of tall pine trees, and some bushes at the lower left. Behind the pavilion a stream flows into a lake. The rocky mountains in the central distance are flanked by pale silhouettes of still more distant mountains. Touches of light blue on the peaks, the water, the tiles of the pavilion, the bamboo leaves, and pine needles, as well as the
Morimi was also instrumental in obtaining a set of the Korean edition of the Buddhist tripitaka, the complete collection of Buddhist scriptures, through his trade with Korea. In 1440, Morimi published a woodblock-printed edition of the Chinese Buddhist text Gang-cheng fa-shu (J: Zōjō hossō), now known as the Ouchi edition. From 1448 until his death Morimi helped the shogunate in the building campaign of the Shinto shrine Usa Hachimangu in Bizen (now Oita Prefecture in Kyushu). After 1452, when he returned to Kyushu to quell an uprising there, Morimi had to concentrate his energy on controlling his domain. He died in 1451, at the age of fifty-five, in battle in Kyushu. He was buried at the Zen temple Kokuseiji in his home province of Suō.

Stylistically, this painting is linked to a number of similar works from the early part of the fifteenth century. The pine trees, rocks, and pavilion in the foreground are carefully described. Like other early ink paintings in which an attempt is made to depict an all-inclusive landscape, the spatial relationship between the foreground and the far distance remains ambivalent. The composition is probably based on a lost Chinese prototype, as is a very similar painting in the Konchi-in in Kyoto, which is dedicated to a young Zen Buddhist monk and depicts an idealized study.

More than half of those who inscribed the Masaki painting, which was completed no later than 1415 (the earliest known death date of any of the inscribers), are also authors of similar eulogies added to contemporary paintings of similar format and style. Some of their poems laud Morimi’s essential virtues as a cultivated warrior. In one poem at the upper right, by the monk Genchū (d. 1421), the speaker is the warrior himself:

To serve in the world or to retire as a hermit—I am yet to seek a resolution; so first I built a thatched hut in the mountains;
I raise my head high to gaze at the mountain and ask what I should do; the mountain replies: ‘A pleasure it will be to serve in the government, but you will not be as happy as when you return home to retire.’

Another poem, the first from the right in the second row, by the monk Shōshin (dates unknown) is addressed to Morimi:

You, Sir, wise Governor, built a villa to seek repose;
You made this realm your territory, where the mountains are blue and clouds white.
This idyllic place far surpasses the Peach Blossom Spring of Yuan Chao and Liu Chen [of China];
How peaceful is the clear day here when not even a bird cries!

Yet another poem, by the monk Keimei (dates unknown), just above the pine trees, reads:

Even the plants and trees of China know your name;
The sword you raised over Kyushu, deadly and chilling as the winter’s frost, is now resting.
You swept the Lute Hall, so that you just sit and chant.
The seas are all green; the hills around the realm clear.

Two of the other poems liken the villa in the painting to the famous Wang-chuan Villa of the archetypal Chinese poet-painter and scholar-official Wang Wei (699–759), revered as an inventor of landscape painting in China and Japan. One of them is by the monk Shūken (dates unknown):

Merriment of music and song in the green field does not eliminate the thoughts of fame and fortune;
Too remote to reach are the mists and rain at the Wang chuan Villa.
This otherworldly abode is the right place for elegant souls;
Unusual plants carpet the green mountains.

This painting, then, commemorates the powerful constable daimyo Ouchi Morimi for his successful pursuit of the arts of both war (bu) and peace (bun), in the best tradition of the Japanese medieval warrior.
the second month of the year Kichū [corresponding to 1433]. These relate for whom and when the poem was written. The main body of Ishō’s poem reads:

*I hear there is a man of high virtue in the realm of the west, who lives at Nanmei; High above the hut soar tall pine trees, offering their green canopies; A lamp casting spots of light behind the tiny window must indeed make me long to get there. Sounds of the wind blend with the reading voice all night long.*

Japanese scholars have recently argued that the scroll was produced in Kyoto on behalf of a certain young monk, Attendant Ryūkō [わ of Nanmeizan monastery, also known as Jōfukuji, in Suô (now Yamaguchi Prefecture), located on the western tip of Honshu island. This would explain the reference in the poem to “the realm of the west.” Suô was governed by the powerful Ōuchi family (see cat. 85), who also patronized the temple. Indeed, Ishō was closely associated with Ōuchi Morimi, constable daimyo of Suô. Shōgō Chōji, whose poem is written above the right shoulder of the mountain, was from a warrior family closely allied with the Ōuchi family. Ryūkō Shinkei, who wrote the poem just across from Chōji’s, enjoyed the patronage of the Ōuchi family while in Kyoto, and later went to Suô.

While “Attendant Ryūkō [わ” remains unidentified, he is assumed to have been a young Zen monk at Jōfukuji, whose scholarly ambitions were embodied in his study-retreat, real or imaginary, which became the theme of this scroll. The title of the painting, as well as that of the poem Chōshōken (Listening to the Pines Study) was appropriately chosen for the scholarly hermitage in this work, for it refers to the idea of listening to “whispers of pine winds and sounds of stream waters,” a Chinese phrase well known in Japan. The term “Chōshō,” a recurring literary and pictorial theme and name in China, became a model for the Japanese.

Originally the scroll had only Ishō’s inscription, but through the subsequent years and presumably as the scroll was moved back and forth between Kyoto and Suô, four more inscriptions were added. It exemplifies the dissemination of the early fifteenth-century shosasizu (painting of a scholar’s study) to the provinces by the second quarter of the fifteenth century. Jikuun Tōren (1391–1471) added the final inscription, written at the upper left in 1458, twenty-five years after the first. It reads:

*Trek, trek up the precarious path, the road through the mountains goes on and on; The hermit’s abode between the moss-covered cliff and the deep green stream; Hermitage, after all, is no more than a trifling way of life;*
A large rock surmounted by three bamboo
rock, spits of land bordered by water
thatched roof. Behind the foreground
a brushwood fence, and a gate with
trees tilts sharply to the right in the middle
plants extend into the lake, where an
empty boat is moored. Behind the boul-
der, steps ascend the mountainside, where
Two other ink landscapes carrying the
seal Sekiyô, now in the collection of the
Gunma Prefectural Museum of Modern
Art, depict autumn and winter landscapes. These originally belonged to a set of four
paintings on the theme of the Four Sea-
sons, but the spring and summer land-
dscapes were destroyed in the Tokyo
earthquake of 1923. The name Sekiyô, un-
usual for a painter, is not recorded in con-
temporary sources, but two other works
with this seal are cited in the nineteenth-
century reference Koga bikô, under the
artist Soga Dasoku. Stylistically the Sekiyô
paintings are comparable to the land-
sapes on a set of eight large sliding door
panels (fusuma) in the abbot’s hõjô (living
quarters) of the Shinjuan, a subtemple of
the Daitokuji monastery in Kyoto. Built in
1491 to commemorate a Zen monk of
Daitokuji, Ikkyô Sôjun (1394–1481), the
Shinjuan contains three sets of sliding
door panels installed in three rooms repre-
senting Birds and Flowers in a Landscape
Setting, Landscapes of the Four Seasons,
and Landscape, all traditionally attributed
to a certain Dasoku. The set Landscapes of
the Four Seasons is stylistically close to the
Sekiyô paintings. The third set, Landscape,
has been reattributed to Soga Sôjô in re-
cent years. Scholars in Japan all agree on
the dates of the Shinjuan panels and ac-
tive years of Soga Sôjô. But uncertainty
continues about the identity of Dasoku,
whether more than one painter bore this
name, his/her dates, whether Soga Da-
soku and Soga Sôjô were the same person,
the identity of the artist who used the seal
Sekiyô, his dates, and whether he was the
same person as Soga Dasoku and/or Soga
Sôjô.
A lightly bearded man clad in a Chinese scholar’s robe is seated on the trunk of a gnarled pine tree. The tree rises diagonally from a flat, uncluttered terrain. Pine and plum branches echo the contours of the man’s upper body. He faces toward blossoming plum branches, which twist and turn and seem about to embrace him. The figure looms large against the bare background. At the lower right is an inscription, Gyônen hachijûni sai Sesshù hitsu [Brushed by Sesshū, current age eighty-two], followed by the artist’s square relief seal, Tôyô. The painting was executed in 1501 by the foremost ink painter of the second half of the fifteenth century, Sesshū Tôyô.

The figure in the painting is Tenjin (Heavenly God), the Japanese courtier and scholar Sugawara Michizane (845-893) who was deified soon after his tragic death in exile at Dazaifu in northern Kyushu. A victim of trumped-up political charges, Michizane was stripped of his high government rank and deprived of the civilized life he enjoyed as a talented poet in the capital. Before his departure from Kyoto, Michizane composed a poem to a plum tree in his garden, reminding it not to forget the beauty of spring after he was gone; the plum tree followed Michizane, flying all the way to Dazaifu. The plum blossoms motif became associated with Michizane, who came to be revered as the god of plum blossoms. He also was worshipped as a god of scholarship, calligraphy, and poetry, especially of renga (linked verse). By the thirteenth century, Tenjin joined the ranks of the Buddhist pantheon; he was believed to be a reincarnation of Bodhisattva Kannon (C: Guanyin).

Tenjin was a tradition rooted in Japan’s courtly culture, in time it was absorbed by the establishment. By the end of the fourteenth century a fantastic story circulated among the Zen monks in Japan about Tenjin, in which he appeared in a dream of the monk Enni Ben’en (Shôichi Kokushi, “National Master Shôichi,” 1202-1280), founding abbot of the Tofukuji monastery who had just returned from China. Tenjin asked the monk to suggest a teacher from whom he could receive instruction in Zen and be given a robe as certification. Enni told Tenjin that he should go to his own teacher, the Chinese Zen master Wuzhen Shifu at Jingshan. Subsequently, Tenjin again appeared in Enni’s dream and said he had indeed received instruction and the robe from the Chinese master. To prove it Tenjin, holding a plum branch, showed Enni a Zen pilgrim’s satchel, saying it contained the robe. The Tenjin image based on this story is known as Tôtô (or Tôsô) Tenjin (Tenjin crossing to Tang [or Song] China. The association of Tenjin with China probably owes much to the Zen monks’ penchant for Chinese poetry, especially their familiarity with Su Dongpo’s (1036-1101) poem “The flight of the plum blossoms.” Many portraits of Tenjin as a scholar, dressed in Chinese robes and carrying a monk’s satchel and holding a plum branch, were painted and inscribed by poet monks of the early Muromachi period. Most of the extant Tenjin portraits show a figure standing upright against a neutral background, like a religious icon. In Sesshū’s painting, the informally posed Tenjin has the satchel at waist level (mostly concealed by his sleeves) on a shoulder strap, but does not hold the plum branch. Instead he looks at the plum tree, which, along with the pine tree, is a part of a credible natural space.

The style of the painting is remarkably close to that of Sesshū’s famous pair of screens of birds and flowers (cat. 96). The crisp, dynamic lines that define forms, the twisting and turning of the branches, and the convincing spatial depth find readily recognizable counterparts in the monumental screens.

The painter Sesshū Tôyô was born in Bitchû Province (part of today’s Okayama Prefecture). Very little is known about Sesshū’s early years. He was a student monk at Hôfûkujû in Bitchû and went to the Shôkokuji monastery in Kyoto while he was still young. Around 1431, at age thirty-two, Sesshū formally became a disciple of the monk Shunrin Shûtô (d. 1483) and eventually became the shika (monk who screens guests seeking interviews with the abbot) of the monastery. It is assumed that at Shôkokuji he studied under the painter Tenshô Shûbun (fl. c. 1420-c. 1461), who was the Controller of the monastery, and whom Sesshū later acknowledged as his mentor.

By the mid-1460s, Sesshū left for Yamaguchi in Suô Province (part of present-day Yamaguchi Prefecture) and established his studio. Sesshū’s move to Suô is indicative of the tendency of artists and poets in the late fifteenth century, a time of civil disturbance, to move away from metropolitan centers such as Kyoto to the provinces in search of reliable sources of patronage. The Suô region was then under the control of the powerful Ouchi daimyo family, whose control extended as far west as northern Kyushu and occasionally east to central Japan. More important, the Ouchi, exceeding the power of the Ashikaga bakufu, controlled the lucrative China trade and even maintained their own diplomatic relations with China and Korea. The economically and culturally affluent city of Yamaguchi came to be called “Little Kyoto.” In 1467 Sesshū traveled to Ming China with a trade mission dispatched by the Ouchi family. The trip, which lasted until 1469, took Sesshū from the port city of Ningbo to Beijing, affording numerous opportunities to see not only China’s scenic spots, but also many paintings, some of which he copied. Sesshū’s direct knowledge of the paintings of contemporary Ming artists unknown in Japan set him apart from other Japanese artists of the Muromachi period.

After returning to Japan in 1469, Sesshū led a peripatetic existence, moving between Suô, Bungo (today’s Oita Prefecture), and Kyoto, as well as traveling to central and northern Japan. In 1486, he was back in Suô where he executed the Landscape of the Four Seasons, a masterpiece in a style that translates the Chinese landscape of Suo-Gokkô stars with Xia Guan, a dynamic and expressive manner. In 1495 Sesshū made a painting in the “broken ink” or haku-koku style of the Chinese painter Yujian of the Southern Song Dynasty, which he gave to his pupil Jossi Sôen (dates unknown) as certification of his having mastered the style. In or shortly after 1501 he painted a view of Amanohashidate, an important scenic spot on the Japan Sea coast, in a naturalistic style different from his previous works. Sesshū died either at Masuda in Iwami Province (part of present-day Shimane Prefecture) in 1502 or at Unkokuan in Yamaguchi in 1506, the latter possibility being more widely accepted. This Tenjin painting of 1501 is one of Sesshū’s late works, painted at age eighty-two.

Sesshū left many disciples. His style spread widely in Japan to Kamakura in the east and Satsuma (the western part of today’s Kagoshima Prefecture in Kyushu) to the south. Among the later followers who closely emulated Sesshū’s art was Unkoku Tôgan (1547-1618), a warrior’s son in the service of the Môri, the militant daimyo family of Aki Province (part of today’s Hiroshima Prefecture) who overthrew the Ouchi and took control of the Suô territory.
exposure to the art he had seen in China, by studying the earlier Chinese masterpieces that were already in Japan. This sketch is one of six original ink sketches extant today. It is signed Sesshū, to the left of a pine tree trunk. The name Liang Kai is brushed outside the frame at the lower right, indicating that the picture is a copy based on a Chinese work, now lost, by Liang Kai (fl. c. 1195–c. 1224), an accomplished painter of the conservative Chinese Imperial Academy of the Song dynasty and a highly expressive ink painter as well. Six other related sketches are now lost, but are known through seventeenth-century copies contained in a single handscroll by Kano Tsunenobu (1636–1713), now in the Tokyo National Museum.

A man under a pine tree, pointing with his outstretched right arm, shouts at a pair of rocklike forms on the ground. The subject is Huang Zhuping, a legendary Daoist of the Han Dynasty, who is turning rocks into sheep. The story of the sage is from an early Chinese collection of tales of eighty-four Daoist saints and sages (Shenxian zhuari), compiled by the Daoist scholar and alchemist Ge Hong (known also as Bao Puzi), who was active 326–334 AD. Huang Zhuping, at age fifteen, was herding sheep when he met a Daoist master who took him to Mount Jinhua in Zhejiang Province. After more than forty years, Zhuping’s older brother Zhuqi came looking for him, and asked where his sheep were. Zhuping replied that they were in Shandong Province (northeastern part of China). In Shandong Zhuqi saw nothing but white rocks. Zhuqi went back to Shandong accompanied by Zhuping, who, by shouting at rocks, turned thousands of them into sheep.

At the lower left of the painting is a white sheep just transformed, and next to it another with its legs emerging from a dark rock. Dynamic brushstrokes define the pine tree trunk, branches, terrain and, most expressively, Huang’s costume. The kinesthetic quality of the brushstrokes in this work conveys something of both Sesshū’s own artistic style and the spontaneity associated with Liang Kai’s ink paintings.
Mount Fuji stands against a gray sky in the center of the composition. In the right foreground is an undulating range of hills; two other ranges recede toward Fuji. Trees and vegetation dot the crests and valleys of the two closest ranges. A filmy blue wash defines the most distant range, which floats like a wafting band of mist at the foot of Fuji. Apart from this blue and the faint reddish brown and green on the other two ranges, the painting is monochromatic. The white pigment applied to the stylized, three-pinnacled form of Mount Fuji creates visual contrast with the surrounding ink-washed sky. The reverence felt for Mount Fuji is evident in the frequent depictions of it in Japanese art, from thirteenth-century narrative paintings to the dramatic woodblock prints by Hokusai and Hiroshige in the nineteenth century.

The long inscription, dated to 1400, is by the Zen monk Shijun Tokuyû (dates unknown). The first half of the text describes how, for centuries, Fuji has been regarded as the sacred mountain of the nation; the second half explains that the painting was executed for a certain “sagacious Lord Minamoto, the heir to the shogunal deputy in Kamakura.” Shijun was the 159th abbot of the Kenchôji monastery in Kamakura before he wrote the inscription, signed Shijun, the monk Tokuyû, a former [abbot] of Kenchô. Recent Japanese scholarship has astutely established that this work was painted for the warrior Ashikaga Masauji (1460–1533), who “loved the loftiness of Mount Fuji,” ordered an artist to paint it and had it mounted as a hanging scroll.” Masauji personally sent the scroll to Shijun requesting that he write an inscription.

Masauji was a member of a branch family of the Ashikaga in the east and the grandfather of Haruuji (see cat. 91). He was based at Koga in Shimôsa Province (now Ibaragi Prefecture) during the last decade of the fifteenth century, when the entire eastern region was embroiled in military conflicts among several contending powers attempting to unify the area. In 1490, Masauji was twenty-four years old and on his way to attaining the post of deputy shogun (kubô) of the Kanto region, which he achieved seven years later, in 1497. His ambition to unify the region, however, was never realized, and the armed conflicts went on for another several decades. In the inscription Shijun expressed his sincere hope that Masauji would become the unifier.

Although unsigned and without seals, the painting has been attributed to Kenkô Shôkei a painter-monk of Kenchôji. He was sometimes called Kei Shoki, or Kei the Secretary, from his monastic position of shoki, whose role it was to keep the official records of the monastery. The attribution is not entirely unreasonable, for the artist was closely connected with the inscriber Shijun who, around 1493, wrote a poem for the artist about “Hinmakusai” (Joy in Poverty Study). This was the name of the artist’s study as well as his artistic pseudonym. Early accounts of the artist’s career at Kenchôji are not verifiable from contemporary sources, but he is traditionally believed to have been a student of Chûnan Shinkô, another painter-monk at Kenchôji who was active around the middle of the fifteenth century. Chûnan Shinkô executed a painting of Mount Fuji in ink, now in the collection of Nezu Institute of Fine Arts in Tokyo. In 1478, during a lull after the Onin civil war (1467–1477), Shôkei went to Kyoto to study painting under Ceiami (1431–1485), then a leading painter in the capital, who was also an artistic consultant (dôbôshû) to the Ashikaga shogun and the curator of the shogunal collection. In 1480 Shôkei returned to Kamakura, but in 1493 he was again back in Kyoto. By 1499, he had returned to Kamakura where he was active through 1506 or 1518. His death date is unknown.

In the dotted forms of the vegetation, the schematic tree shapes, and the parallel brushstrokes that describe the ranges of hills, the style of the painting recalls that of Kenkô Shôkei’s landscapes, though many of these are stylistically datable to his late years; almost two decades after this Mount Fuji painting was executed. The most convincing evidence for the attribution of this painting to Kenkô Shôkei, however, is the form of the mountain itself. In its stylization, it recalls a Mount Fuji painted a few decades earlier by Chûnan Shinkô, the artist’s earlier mentor at Kenchôji.

An inscription in three sections occupies the upper two-thirds of the scroll. It consists of the title of the painting, a preface, and poems typical of the shosai (painting celebrating a scholar’s study). At the very top are three large characters Setsureisai (Snow Peak Study), which is both the name of the pavilion depicted in the painting and the title of the painting. These large characters were written by Ashikaga Haruuji (d. 1560), a deputy shogun in the Kanto region (Kanô kubô), whose kô appears at the lower left. The middle section of the inscription comprises a long prose preface and a short poem, dated to the autumn of 1538, by the Zen monk Rinchô Sôshô, at one time the abbot of the Kenchôji Zen monastery in Kamakura. The preface, which was written in the Chôshôken (Listening to the Pines Study) of the abbot’s living quarters of Kenchôji, gives a brief history of the inscribing of the scroll and elaborates on the lofty symbolism of snow and the snowy landscape depicted in the scroll. In the bottom row are two more poems by Zen monks who were contemporaries of Rinchô Sôshô: Sàtsureisasai poem and preface.

No sound was heard in the humble dwelling and no voice came from the blue mountains—a moment of repose—when my disciple Gyoku, Head of the Kitchen, brought out a scroll, a small one, which he handed to this rustic. As the scroll was unrolled there were three large characters, setsu rei sai [Snow Peak Study] accompanying a voiceless poem, [that is, a painting]. These
characters are by the brush of the Grand Minister and our Great Patron [Ashikaga Haruuji; d. 1560], to which no idle words should be casually added. That notwithstanding, the request [to have my inscription] was pressing enough to break my reticence. I, being old and lazy, am a man of few flattering words. Thus, without elaborating on snow, here I offer a lead poem and ask the Venerable Master of the Hōsen [the Hōsen' an subtemple] and his companion to join me with their poems, so that, like burnishing chipped white jade, theirs would improve mine.

Snow, in the diagram of the Book of Changes, is explained as a multitude of Ying elements, easily changeable; it is also said that snow was made by the Creator who divided water into myriad icy flowers. Those who would represent snow were poets and painters of the Tang and Song dynasties. Scholar Su [Dongpo] built a hall with a thatched roof amidst deep snow; he covered its walls with a painting of snow and called the building Snow Hall. Our Buddha Sakyamuni had reached the Right State of Consciousness atop the snow-covered mountain peak, where he sat and meditated in order to attain Enlightenment. Our Patriarch Seppō [Xuefeng or Snow Peak; 822–908] had attained the Way atop Ao-shan [in Hunan]. All of these occurred within close proximity of snow. All that Buddha Dharma [embraces] is likened to being amidst snow. Who is the master of this study? Isn’t he surely a person of impeccable purity and simplicity of heart? Admirable indeed is his steadfast heart. Here is my humble poem or, rather, an afterthought:

Under the clear sky the chilling white sheet; Incoherent is the purity of heart that knows elegant things; May he always put to use [the thought of snow] to cleanse his heart; The picture of the mountains yields white lotus blossoms.

The Seventh year of Tenmon [1538]; the Year dwells Under the 2nd Constellation Hydra; Autumn, the 8th month. Rustic Zen Monk Soshō; written at Chōshōken [Listening to the Pines Study], [followed by a tripod-shape seal]

At the lower right is a poem by the monk Teihō Shōchū (dates unknown), also
at one time the abbot of Kenchôji and referred to in the preface as the “Venerable Master of the Hôsen.” Hôsen or Hôsen’an is the name of a subtemple of the Kenchôji monastery, to which the monk Shôchû is likely to have retired when he wrote this poem. Very little is known about this monk. The poem, which directly responds to the snow landscape and the study, is in the form of seven-character quatrains:

One cannot see enough of the solitary peak once the scroll is unrolled;  
Craggy and lofty, the mountain soars in the ceaseless snow;  
The study’s master must surely know the marrow of Du Fu’s poetry;  
A view of eternal snow from where the poetry is born.

The poem on the left, also a seven-character quatrains, is by the monk Kyûsei Sôkiku (d. 1567), who also served as abbot at Kenchôji, probably Shôchû’s “companion” in the preface:

Snow cleared at dusk hurrying a calendar’s turn;  
The precious jade disk, short are winter’s hours reserved for study;  
The book remains half-read when the sun sets over the western quarters.  
A bunch of plum blossoms—more books on the peak.

The facts of Sesson’s early biography are unknown, but it is believed that his birthplace was near Ōta in Hitachi Province (part of today’s Ibaraki Prefecture), a territory then ruled by the Satake family residing at Ōta Castle. Sesson became a Zen monk, most likely taking the tonsure under the auspices of the Satake family. In the 1550s he is believed to have gone to Kamakura, the city of important Zen monasteries such as Kenkô Shôkei’s (where Kenkô Shôkei had been) and Engakuji. He also went to Odawara, a castle town and headquarters of the regional hegemons, the powerful Hôjô family. Odawara under the Hôjô in the sixteenth century was the veritable cultural center of the east. The Hôjô had amassed a sizable collection of art, including a number of Chinese paintings of legendary renown. Among these were Southern Song works such as those by Muqi and Yujian that had been in the Ashikaga shogunal collection in the fifteenth century. By the 1540s, Sesson is believed to have been in Aizu in Iwashiro Province (part of today’s Fukushima Prefecture), where he enjoyed the patronage of Ashina Moriuji (1521–1580), a powerful daimyo to whom he had offered a painting earlier. By the mid-1570s, however, the entire Kanto had become embroiled in fighting among the contending powers of the region. This eventually resulted in the rise of Date Masamune (1567–1636), who in 1590 put an end to the Ashina family power and took over their territory. It is speculated that at this point the artist decided to retire to Miharu in Iwaki Province (an area that today includes the southeastern part of Fukushima Prefecture and southern tip of Miyagi Prefecture), seeking the protection of the local power, the Tamura clan, who were related by marriage both to the Ashina and the powerful Date. Sesson, like Sesshû and Kenkô Shôkei before him, enjoyed certain freedoms and privileges because he was a Zen monk. He had studied classical Chinese, and during his travels he was permitted to view prized Chinese paintings and more recent paintings by the Japanese painters in Kamakura, including works by Kenkô Shôkei and Senka. His journeys to Kamakura and Odawara in the 1550s may have taken him as well to the Ashikaga Gakkô, or Ashikaga School, the great learning center for sinology in Shimotsuke Province (in present-day Tochigi Prefecture) in the sixteenth century. By the 1540s, Sesson, still under Satake patronage, had probably established his reputation as an artist. In 1542 he wrote a painting treatise, Setsu monteishi (Advice to students), in which he articulated his theories on style, especially the methods of brushwork and the techniques of discriminating ink tones, as well as on the importance of observing nature and learning by copying earlier paintings. He emphasized the importance of an individual style that demonstrated the ability to transcend the model. The style of these two paintings indicates a date earlier than the more personalized later landscapes. His bulky mountain forms reflect Sesson’s response to Chinese Ming landscapes, which were known to Sesshû in the 1460s. Yet, the crisp, clearly delineated motifs of the summer and winter landscapes are more closely linked to the style of Kenkô Shôkei, active in Kamakura in the last decade of the fifteenth century and early part of the sixteenth. In the summer painting, the overall composition and the craggy precipices share an affinity with cat. 97, a landscape by the warrior-painter Nagao Kagenaga (1469–1528). The chilling white mountain peaks looming against the nocturnal sky in the winter painting recall cat. 91, the Snow Peak Study by Senka (fl. mid-sixteenth century and after), also shown here. This pair of landscapes probably dates from the 1550s, when the artist was in his late forties or early fifties and in Kamakura and Odawara.

**Summer landscape; Winter landscape**

Sesson Shûkei (c. 1504–c. 1590) pair of hanging scrolls; ink and slight color on paper each 102.0 x 40.5 (40 1/4 x 16)

**Landscape**

Nagao Kagenaga (1469–1528) hanging scroll; ink and color on paper 99.0 x 47.5 (39 x 18 1/4)

**92 Summer landscape; Winter landscape**

Sesson Shûkei, mid-16th century Kyoto National Museum

Massive rocks crowned with trees, a waterfall in the distance, and a cascading stream in the summer scroll at right contrast with snow-covered mountain paths amidst leafless trees, icy peaks, and a pale moon in the winter scroll at left. The artist’s square intaglio seal, Sesson, is stamped at the outer edge of each painting, above the mountain peaks. The oddly shaped foreground rocks and boulders in the summer scroll, the contrasting dark and light surfaces of the rocks and cliffs conveying an eerie, nocturnal atmosphere in the winter scene, and the diminutive hunched figures are all characteristic of the work of Sesson Shûkei.

Sesson Shûkei was the last of the major painters to develop the two-hundred-year-old Japanese ink landscape tradition. Even more remarkable, Sesson, who lived to the age of about eighty-six, produced almost all of his most important paintings not in Kyoto, the capital, but in the eastern and northeastern provinces under the patronage of various local daimyo. The peripatetic Sesson was a truly creative painter whose art diverged from the established aesthetic norms of fifteenth century artists such as Shûbun and Sesshû, who used Chinese paintings as their models. Sesson not only reinterpreted the works of these artists, but injected his own sense of thematic eccentricity and graphic expressiveness. Whether he painted figures, animals, or landscapes, Sesson invented highly personalized forms imbued with a energy, humor, and passion.

**93 Landscape**

Nagao Kagenaga (1469–1528) hanging scroll; ink and color on paper 99.0 x 47.5 (39 x 18 1/4)

Private Collection, Important Art Object

This painting of a craggy mountain landscape towering above a lake bears the artist’s square relief seal, Kagenaga, at the lower left corner. The artist, Nagao Kagenaga, was a warrior and head of the Nagao family who, as shugodai (assistant constable), ruled the region of Ashikaga in the southwestern sector of Shimotsuke Province (part of today’s Tochigi Prefecture to the north of Tokyo). This was the area in which the Ashikaga warrior family had originated.

Through its mannered, intense brushwork, this painting is related to the pictorial style associated with Kenkô Shôkei (fl.
mid-fifteenth–early sixteenth century), a painter-monk of Kenchôji. Shôkei had studied with Geiami (1431–1485) in Kyoto between 1478 and 1480 and transmitted his style to Kamakura. From Kamakura the style spread in the eastern provinces through the works of the artists around Shôkei, including Senka, whose Snow Peak Study, also shown here (cat. 91) is roughly contemporary with Kagenaga’s work. The light blue, clearly outlined forms of the distant precipices, the short, angular brushwork defining the jagged cliff, and the densely textured rock surfaces of the tall peaks are some of the common stylistic features also seen in the works of Shôkei’s followers such as Keison and Kôboku. This style was instrumental in shaping one of the modes of landscape painting by Sesson Shûkei (c. 1504–c. 1556), who worked in the northern and eastern regions of Japan during the second half of the sixteenth century.

The Nagao in Ashikaga were a branch of the main family based at Shirai in neighboring Kôzuke Province, and served the powerful Uesugi, the deputy shogun in the East (Kantô kanrei), who was based at Kamakura. In addition to political and military interests, similar cultural interests bound the Nagao in Ashikaga and the Uesugi. Throughout the fifteenth century, the Uesugi, especially Norizane (1410–1466) and Noritada (1433–1454), supported the Ashikaga Gakkô or Ashikaga School, one of the earliest formal Confucian schools in Japan, by donating sinological books. Some of these evidently had been pilfered from the Kanesawa Bunko, or Kanesawa Library established by Hôjô Sanetoki (1224–1276) in Yokohama. By the mid-sixteenth century the school was described by the Jesuit missionary Francis Xavier in his letters to the headquarters in Goa and Rome as “the university in eastern Japan.”

The Nagao in Ashikaga also had an artistic connection with the Kano family, also of Shimotsuke. The father of Kano Masanobu (1434–1530), the founder of the Kano school of painting in Kyoto, had married a woman from the Ashikaga Nagao family. Both the father and the son therefore had been retainers of the Nagao clan. In addition, a seventeenth-century account of Nagao Kagenaga written by a Kano school painter, Shôun (1637–1702) reports that Masanobu’s son Motonobu (1476–1559) had once studied painting under Kagenaga. The Kano connection with the Nagao family can also be illustrated by the fact that Kagenaga’s son Norinaga (1507–1550), a painter in his own right, donated a landscape painting by Masanobu to the Chôrinji temple in Ashikaga. Masanobu’s painting, executed in a style not unlike Geiami’s, is still extant. Chôrinji, a Zen temple of the Sôtô school, was the Nagao family’s mortuary temple in Ashi-
The temple also owns self-portraits of three successive generations of the Nagao warrior-artists, Kagenaga, Norinaga, and Norinaga's son Masanaga (1527–1569). Later in his life, Masanaga adopted his grandfather's name Kagenaga, thus often causing confusion between the two. This landscape painting by Kagenaga, before it came into the possession of the present owner, was also at Chórinji.

**Patriarch Rinzai (c: Linji) planting a pine tree**
Yamada Dōan (d. c. 1573)
hanging scroll; ink and color on paper
81.2 x 34.0 (32 x 133/8)
Muromachi period, mid-16th century
Tokyo University of Arts

An old man clad in ragged cassocks, his left shoulder exposed, carries over his right shoulder a hoe with a young pine sapling tied to its handle. The pale outer garment, which identifies the figure as a Buddhist, is punctured by two gaping holes, indicating his indifference to external appearance. He is white-haired and bearded, with a facial expression that conveys something of his otherworldliness, not unlike that of an aged and ascetic Lohan, a follower of the Buddha Sakyamuni. The artist’s rectangular relief seal, Yamadashi Dōan (Dōan of the Yamada family), is stamped at the lower left. A five-line inscription by a certain as yet unidentified Genyō, whose circular seal is stamped at the end of the last line, incompletely quotes a passage from the famous collected sayings of the Zen patriarch Linji Yixuan (d. 867):

> When Linji was planting pine trees [his teacher] Huangbo asked him, You plant so many pine trees deep in the mountains, but what are they for? [Linji] replied, First, for the scenery of the temple gate; second, as a road sign for those who will come here in the future. When finished speaking [Linji] dug at the ground three times with the hoe he was carrying on his shoulder, and drew a deep sigh.

The iconographic attributes of this figure ordinarily would identify him as the Fifth Zen Patriarch Hongren (601–675) who is said to have been a pine planter at Potou before being chosen Patriarch. It is difficult to say whether Genyō misinterpreted the painting or whether Dōan intended it to be Linji. The problem of identifying the figure exemplifies how the identifying characteristics of one iconic figure were often applied to another.

Although many questions remain about the identity of Yamada Dōan, it is certain that he was a warrior-painter of the sixteenth century. Three different painters with the name Dōan are known in the Yamada family. Extant works purported to be by Dōan carry different kinds of seals, including the rectangular relief stamp on this painting. Although no definitive biography of the artist has been established, our Dōan is widely identified as Dōan I, or Yamada Junchi [or Toshitomo], whose probable death date was c. 1573. He was ruler of Iwakake Castle in Yamada city, Yamato Province (in present-day Nara Prefecture). He held a second-level position (taio) in the department of finance (minbushō), and therefore was an official of the lower junior rank. As to his artistic activities, the seventeenth-century source Honchō gashi says that he followed Shibun and Sesshū, and that he studied Song painting and used its ideas. About the style of Dōan the same source says that his brushwork is rough and abbreviated. From various scattered references, we know that he actively patronized Buddhism. He contributed funds to the restoration of the Great Buddha of Tōdaiji at Nara shortly after 1567, and he donated a lantern to the Kasuga Shrine, also in Nara.

A number of fine paintings stamped with a rectangular seal identical to the one on this painting are now accepted as works by Dōan. They are Hotel (C: Budai) in the Cleveland Museum, Shōkū (C: Zongkui) in Kenchōji, Kamakura, and Eggplants and melons, a pair of hanging scrolls in the collection of the Museum of Fine Arts, Boston.

**White hawk**
Toki Tomikage (Fukei; fl. mid-16th century)
hanging scroll; ink on paper
100.7 x 49.5 (39 7/8 x 19 1/4)
Muromachi period, mid 16th century
Fujii Akira Collection, Tokyo

A noble white hawk, its sharp claws firmly grasping a plum branch, is silhouetted against a wintry sky. Its deadly bill closed, the bird of prey casts an alert gaze to the left. White plum blossoms bud and bloom on the branch. The stately shape of the
hawk is rendered in reserve, by saturating the background of the paper with gray ink. Except for the wing and the tail sections, the bird’s plumage is described in a pale tone of ink, with careful attention given to the feather patterns. At the right, on the white part of the branch, is the signature *Mino no kami, Tomikage hitsu* (Brushed by Tomikage, Constable of Mino Province), followed by the square relief seal *Tomikage*.

Hawk images and scenes of falconry were painted in Japan as early as the fourteenth century. During the Muromachi period, Chinese paintings of hawks were avidly collected by the Japanese; for example, contemporary documents record a notable group in the Ashikaga shogunal collection in Kyoto. Although the Chinese paintings probably were made by Ming dynasty painters, in Japan they were associated with earlier Chinese painters renowned for their hawk paintings, such as the artistic Emperor Hui Zong (1082–1135) of the Northern Song dynasty, whose paintings of birds were noted for their detailed realism. In Japan, hawks were painted on large screens and sliding door panels as well as on smaller hanging scrolls. Each format required a different type of depiction, and each was executed in a variety of mediums—ink, color, or ink and color together: a hawk in the wilderness going after a pheasant; a hawk tethered to a perch (a vestige of falconry practiced among the warriors); or a hawk perched freely on a tree branch. Tomikage’s hawk belongs to this third type.

Hawks were favored by warrior-class painters for their fierceness and fearlessness. A hawk overtaking its prey was an apt symbol for the martially trained members of a warrior family. This painting, however, is unique, as it combines the image of the heroic white hawk and the white plum blossoms. The plum blossoms, particularly those rendered in monochrome ink, were, in the Confucian traditions in China and Japan, symbols of the high-minded purity and integrity of the ideal scholar; they represented the spirit of cultivated men. Thus this painting unifies the traditions of *bun* (cultivation of arts) and *bu* (martial prowess).

Tomikage, or Fukei, was a member of the recalcitrant Toki family of warriors, who vied with the central power of the Ashikaga government through their preeminent control over Mino Province (today’s Gifu Prefecture in central Japan). Various members of the Toki family held the position of constable (shugo) from the middle of the fourteenth century through the middle of the sixteenth century, when the eleventh-generation head, Yoriyoshi (or Raigei; d. 1583), was driven out of the territory by one of his vassals, terminating the family hegemony over the territory. The Toki family members were astute warriors as well as cultivated advocates of poetry and arts. Tobun (active 1520s), Yoritaka (dates unknown), and Yoriyoshi are some of the other known artistic personalities of the Toki clan. The Toki family genealogy, however, does not record Tomikage, though he is cited in the seventeenth-century *Honchō gashō* (History of Japanese Painting) as a painter who emulated the brush method of Shūbun and who showed consummate skill in painting hawks. The hawk was a popular subject among the Toki painters ever since the family’s fifth-generation head, Yoritada (d. 1337) first painted one. The Toki family was particularly well known for its family tradition of falconry. The prominent Zen monk of Shōkokuji, Keijo Shūrin (1444–1518), who inscribed a long eulogy for the commemorative painting of a tethered horse (see cat. 82), composed a eulogy for a now-lost hawk painting in which he specifically praises the Toki family’s pursuit of the art of falconry:

Constable Lord Toki loved hawks all his life. His family preserved a [special] method of hawk-keeping which always worked [According to it] falconers of Japan should put a hawk in a cage only after it is fed a female pheasant captured in its eastward flight on the eighth day of the fourth month. Earlier, Lord [Toki] acquired a fabulous hawk which he loved very much. One day he was about to go hunting with the bird perched on his arm when a female pheasant was seen over the garden. It flew in circles and descended to the ground. Lord [Toki] ordered a certain Sadayasu of the Tajimi family to fetch a dog and go after the pheasant. Sadayasu caught it with no less bravery than that of [the hero] Zizu [of China’s antiquity]. Then the pheasant was fed to the hawk. Sure enough, that was the eighth day of the fourth month. So pleased was Lord [Toki] that he asked a painter to...
paint the picture of the hawk and had me write an inscription... . . .

Who this Lord Toki was is a matter of conjecture. If he was of exactly the same generation as the monk Shūrin, Toki Masafusa (1467-1510), the ninth head of the family, might have been the falconer. Other Toki family members known as painters of hawks include Toki Yoritaka (dates unknown) and the eleventh figure-head of the Toki family and Constable of Mino, Yoriyoshi (d. 1583), who during the family's downfall in the 1540s escaped to Kai Province (now Yamanashi Prefecture) to seek protection under the warrior Takeda Shingen (1521-1573). In a portrait also included here, Shingen is depicted with a hawk (cat. 17).

96 Flowers and Birds
attributed to Sesshū Tōyō (1420-1506)
pair of six-fold screens; ink and color on paper
each 179.0 x 365.5 (70 1/16 x 143 7/10)
Muromachi period, c. 1483
Kosaka Zentarō Collection, Tokyo
Important Cultural Property

On the right screen is a summer scene with a pair of cranes near a waterfall; on the left screen, a winter scene of egrets and mandarin ducks in a snowy landscape. Rocks, a gnarled pine tree, a crane, and a waterfall are all crowded into the lower right of the summer screen; another crane at the center is framed by overhanging pine branches. In the winter screen, distant snowy hills stand against a darkened sky; the lower left-hand corner is filled with snow-covered rocks and an old plum tree that extends its twisting branches across the foreground toward a lake. Both screens emphasize the tactile forms in their lower registers, which sharply contrast with the uncluttered space of the middle and far distance.

Sesshū Tōyō, to whom these screens are attributed, was a pivotal figure in the development of Japanese ink painting, especially of landscapes. Although these screens are unsigned, they are the best in artistic quality and the earliest in date among some two dozen sets of screens of this subject attributed to Sesshū. This pair was once owned by the Masuda family in Shimane Prefecture, descendants of Masuda Kanetaka (d. 1485), a local military steward (jito) who ruled the territory of Masuda in Iwami Province (part of today’s Shimane Prefecture); the Masuda territory lay immediately to the north of Suō, the territory under the Ouchi’s control during the fifteenth century. Sesshū painted a
portrait of Kanetaka before 1479, presumably when the artist visited the warrior’s domain during his peripatetic years after he returned from Ming China in 1469. According to Masuda family tradition, Sesshū presented these screens to the family when Kanetaka’s grandson Mune-mune (fl. 1512–1544) was installed as the territorial steward in 1483.

These screens, which show Sesshū’s characteristic handling of solid forms and space in a monumental format, are consistent with the style of his Landscape of the four seasons (Tokyo National Museum), painted while he was in China between 1467 and 1469. The descriptive, dynamic forms of the pine tree and its branches as well as the plum branches find parallels in cat. 88, made in 1501. The style also shares features with works by Ming Academic painters such as Lü Ji (fl. c. 1420–c. 1461), and which would be carried on by Kano Masanobu (1434–1530) and his son Motonobu (1476–1559).

contemporary China. Sesshū, however, dramatized spatial expression in terms of its lateral expansion in the monumental screens. For example, the corner mass contrasts with the void at the center, an example of a compositional formula he inherited from his mentor Shūbun (fl. c. 1420–c. 1461), and which would be carried on by Kano Masanobu (1434–1530) and his son Motonobu (1476–1559).

97 Flowers and Birds of the Four Seasons
Kano Motonobu (1476–1559)
set of four hanging scrolls; ink and slight color on paper
each h. 177.5 x w. 118.0 (69 7/8 x 46 1/4)
Muromachi period, 1543
Reiun’in, Kyoto
Important Cultural Property

These four hanging scrolls, which compose a set, were originally mounted on sliding doors. They were part of a series, depicting flowers and birds of the four seasons, which decorated the central chamber (shitchū) of the abbot’s residential quarters (hōō) of Reiun’in in Kyoto. The residential section of a Muromachi-period Zen temple was usually designed on a rectangular grid, facing a garden to the south, and divided into six rooms: the shitchū, the largest and most formal room, in the
center front; a chapel, at center rear; and adjoining rooms, the jôkan and gekan, on either side. At Reiun’in the shitchû had twelve sliding doors in all. Eight wide panels, four on the east side and four on the west side, depicted summer and spring, and four narrow panels on the north side depicted fall and winter scenes (shown here). All of the forty-nine paintings decorating the walls and doors of the hōdo, were remounted as hanging scrolls in 1683. In 1693, the entire building was restored, and still exists.

Reiun’in, established in 1526 as a sub-temple within Myôshinji, was founded by the nun Seihan (d. 1534), who was widowed in 1504 when her husband, Yûkushiji Moto- kazu, a high-ranking warrior, was put to death following an unsuccessful rebellion against his master, Hosokawa Masamoto (1466–1507). The nun Seihan studied Zen with Daikyû Sôkyû (1468–1549), three times abbot of Myôshinji, and asked him to oversee the subtemple as its resident priest. In 1543 Daikyû purchased a monks’ dormitory at Toganoo, west of Kyoto, and moved it to Reiun’in as its residential quarters. At Reiun’in, the painter Kano Motonobu (1476–1559), who then was receiving Zen training under Daikyû, painted sliding door panels and walls of four rooms of the building, including the shitchû. The paintings depicted landscapes with figures, moonlight, snow, and flowers and birds. These were executed in the modes of the Song Chinese painters Xia Gui, Yujian, Muqi, and Ma Yuan as well as in the style of the Japanese painter Sôami, a senior contemporary of Motonobu. The set shown here, executed in soft brushwork and muted ink tones, reflects the Muqi mode. The tradition of basing pictorial designs on Chinese prototypes had already been firmly established by the time of Motonobu. In 1485, for instance, Motonobu’s father Masanobu (1434–1530) had decorated the sliding door panels for the private chapel of the retired Ashikaga shogun Yoshimasa (1436–1490; cat. 6) and used several Chinese paintings as models.

The Reiun’in paintings show more
than one hand, and it is believed that the decoration campaign involved Motonobu and his entire workshop of assistants and apprentices. Most of the artists in the workshop, which was the most prolific group working in Kyoto at that time, were family members. This assured continuity and growth, along the family line. The Kano school was founded by Masanobu during the closing decades of the fifteenth century, and lasted some four hundred years. By the late eighteenth century nine branch family studios were operating in Kyoto and Edo (present-day Tokyo). Under Motonobu’s astute leadership and management it became the most sought-after professional painters’ group, producing monumental screen paintings and sliding door panels for warriors, Buddhist temples, and the court. Motonobu’s screens were also sent to China as official gifts from the Japanese government to the Ming court.

Motonobu’s art drew not only on ink painting, but also on colorful Yamato-e (cat. 120). The principal motifs are placed toward the front of the composition, thus minimizing spatial depth and creating an illusion of slow but steady lateral movement in space. Motonobu’s style of painting flowers and birds became a standard formula employed by several succeeding generations of Kano painters. YS

98 Miho no Matsubara
set of six hanging scrolls
ink and color on paper
each of two outer scrolls 154.2 x 54.7 (60 3/4 x 21 7/8)
each of four inner scrolls 154.2 x 59.0 (60 3/4 x 23 3/4)
Muromachi period, mid-16th century
Egawa Art Museum, Hyögo Prefecture
Important Cultural Property

This set of six hanging scrolls, which originally decorated a six-fold screen, presents a panoramic bird’s-eye view of Miho no Matsubara (Pine Grove at Miho), a famous, scenic spot on Suruga Bay, in Shizuoka Prefecture. The view includes a long stretch of sandbar with a pine grove
that extends through the middle sections of the first four scrolls from the right, and a Buddhist temple said to be Seikenjī, in the bottom section of the last scroll on the left. Behind the pine grove stretches the mist-filled Suruga Bay, which merges with the sky above the horizon.

Since the Heian period, meishō, or famous sites, have been used as both literary and pictorial themes. The earliest extant view of Miho no Matsubara dates from the late thirteenth century. Because most views of this site would include Mount Fuji either alongside the pine grove or behind it, it is generally thought that this work originally must have been accompanied by another screen, now lost, representing the sacred mountain.

The painting is unsigned and without seals, but has traditionally been attributed to Nōami (1397–1471), a distinguished renga (linked verse) poet, connoisseur of art, advisor to the Ashikaga shogunate in cultural affairs, and painter. Only one painting, a White-Robed Kannon (private collection, Japan), is firmly accepted as by Nōami. Despite its evocative ink washes and generally soft brushwork, reflecting the style associated with the Ami school of painters around Nōami, his son Geiami (1431–1485), and grandson Sōami (d. 1525), this work cannot be attributed to Nōami on either stylistic or documentary grounds. However, Sōami’s remarkable ink painting Eight Views of Xiao and Xiang, 1513, on sliding door panels at Daisen’in in Kyoto, is the stylistic source of this view of Miho no Matsubara. Seikenjī, a walled Buddhist temple complex, is visible in the lower left corner, buried in thick mist and surrounded by trees; it has been borrowed from Sōami’s Evening Bells from a Temple in Mist, one of the Eight Views mentioned above. The scalloped forms of the floating distant clouds, painted in gold, also have a precedent in the Daisen’in panels.

The painting thus must postdate Sōami; a mid-sixteenth-century date is a likely possibility.

---

Budai

Zhiweng Ruojing (fl. mid-13th century)

hanging scroll; ink on paper

91.8 x 29.0 (36 1/8 x 11 3/8)

Southern Song, c. 1256–1263

Umezawa Kinenkan, Tokyo

Important Cultural Property

Budai (J: Hotei) is a semi-legendary figure from the pantheon of Zen Buddhist saints and sages. The artist of this work is Zhiweng Ruojing, whose two seals appear at the lower left. Although unrecorded in Chinese painting history, Zhiweng is known in Japan through a handful of paintings of Zen Buddhist subjects dated in the mid-thirteenth century. In this painting Budai is depicted without a back-
ground, in abbreviated lines of ink with varying thickness and tonality. In the tradition of mānyōga (wang-liau-hua in Chinese), or "apparition painting," some of the pale ink lines seem to vanish, creating a figure that appears to float on the paper.

The inscription, by Yānqì Guāngwèn (1189–1263), a Chinese Chan (J: Zen) monk and abbot of the monastery of Jingshan in Hangzhou, was requested by a Zen monk, a certain Chan-liao, who cannot be identified:

*Having walked far and wide,*
*Having been running back and forth,*

*Shaking your brain and turning your head,*
*You are getting old and senile in front of the Jeweled Pavilion.*

*After Sudhana is gone,*
*Do you know if the grass is still green or not?*

Yānqì became abbot of Jingshan in 1256 and remained there until his death. Thus the painting can be dated between 1256 and 1263. Zhiwēng’s works were brought to Japan from China during the Muromachi period, a time when many Chinese paintings were brought over by Japanese Zen pilgrims and avidly collected by the Ashikaga shogunate. This painting was later examined and approved by the Edo connoisseur and painter Kano Tān’yū (1602–1674), who left his seal on the box in which the painting is stored.
Birds in a plum tree
attributed to Ma Lin (fl. c. 1250–1260)
hanging scroll; ink and color on silk
27.6 x 28.0 (10 7/8 x 11)
Southern Song, mid-13th century
Goto Museum, Tokyo
Important Cultural Property

This intimate view of two small birds perched in a plum tree forms a pair with another painting of two sparrows in a tree, now in a private collection. The two are assumed to have been cut from a larger painting and made into smaller, unobtrusive images suitable for viewing at tea gatherings or for a space in a private study. Cutting up or cropping imported Chinese paintings, though not condoned today, was practiced by the Ashikaga shoguns. A well-known instance is the handscroll The Eight Views of Xiao and Xiang in the collection of the shogun Ashikaga Yoshimasa; each of the eight views was cut and mounted as a separate hanging scroll.

This painting is stamped at the upper left with a square intaglio seal, Zakkashitsu-in, which has been identified as the collection seal of the sixth Ashikaga shogun, Yoshinori (1394–1441). Thirteen other Chinese paintings now dispersed in various Japanese collections have this seal.

Ma Lin, to whom this painting is attributed, was active in the reigns of the emperors Ning Zong (r. 1195–1224) and Li Zong (r. 1224–1264). A son of Ma Yuan, the famous artist of the Southern Song Painting Academy, Ma Lin is described in Chinese accounts as a painter less gifted than his father. Extant works by Ma Lin are few. A landscape painting entitled Landscape at sunset in the Nezu Institute of Fine Arts, Tokyo, signed Chen Ma Lin (His majesty's servant Ma Lin), is perhaps the finest work by him.
101 Budai
hanging scroll; ink on paper
77.4 x 30.9 (30 5/8 x 12 1/8)
Southern Song, or early Yuan, 4th quarter of 13th century
Agency for Cultural Affairs, Tokyo

This remarkable Chinese ink painting of the slumbering Budai (J: Hotei) has been in Japan since at least the fifteenth century. It is known through the gourd-shaped relief seal Zen a stamped at the lower right, which is believed by some to be a collection seal of a certain Zen Ami, a garden specialist serving the Muromachi shogunate; and by others to be a seal of a Chinese copyist; and by still others to be that of a poet specializing in linked verse. Stylistically, the painting is unmistakably Chinese. Unlike the Budai by the mid-thirteenth-century Zhiweng, the artist of this painting uses dynamic and kinesthetic broad brushwork for the drapery contrasting with the carefully rendered face, torso, and left hand. The coexistence of the two modes in figure rendition is a stylistic feature of dated examples from the fourth quarter of the thirteenth century.

The painting has been attributed variously to a few of the Chinese painters known to the Japanese. The Edo connoisseur and painter Kano Tan'yū (1602-1674) made a close copy of the painting and added an inscription attributing it to Muqi of the late Southern Song.

102 Snow landscape
Sun Junze (fl. mid-14th century)
hanging scroll; ink and color on silk
126.0 x 56.1 (49 5/8 x 22 5/8)
Yuan, mid-14th century
Tokyo National Museum
Important Art Object

This winter landscape depicts a snowy lake shore with a scholar’s pavilion. It bears the signature at the lower left of Sun Junze, a Chinese painter active during the Yuan Dynasty (1279-1368). The monumental painting typifies the fourteenth-century Chinese development of the academic style associated with Southern Song-period (1127-1279) painters Ma Yuan and Xia Gui. The landscape is devoid of the evocative, mist-filled space typical of Southern Song landscapes; instead it is described in a prosaic three-part perspective—near, middle, and far distances—encouraging the viewer to traverse the space logically. The motifs from near to far are given local clarity. The peak at the upper left is rendered as a flat silhouette, a two-dimensional effect that would become a marked stylistic feature of landscape painting in the subsequent Yuan Dynasty. The positioning of key motifs such as the pavilion, the lake, the precipice, and the distant range of hills resembles elements found in later Japanese landscape paintings (for example, cat. 91), but on a reduced scale. The later Japanese painters in fact were influenced by the style of Chinese landscape artists of the Ming Dynasty (1368-1644).

The facts of Sun Junze’s early biography are not known. The fourteenth-century Chinese source Tu huai bao jian informs that he was a native of Hangzhou, that he was skilled in painting landscapes and figures, and that he emulated Ma Yuan and Xia Gui. The limited Chinese collection catalogues from the Ming Dynasty mention his works, but little is known in China about him or his works. In Japan, however, Sun Junze’s landscape paintings were very well known in the fifteenth century. The Onryōden nichiroku, a daily record kept by priests of the Shōkoku-ji monastery in Kyoto, provides the most direct documentation of Sun Junze’s landscapes, which were seen by such contemporary figures as the Ashikaga shogun Yoshinori (1394-1441) and the painter Oguri Sōkei (fl. 1490s). In this daybook a set of four landscapes (presumably Landscapes of the Four Seasons) by Sun Junze is mentioned several times between 1436 and 1491. Although none of the four can be identified with extant Sun Junze works, they were very highly regarded by their owners, including the warrior-aesthete and deputy shogun (kanrei) Hosokawa Shigeuki (1434-1511). The paintings were in the shogunal collection in 1465, and in 1491 the painter Oguri Sōkei, then working on a set
of sliding door paintings at Shosenken, a subtemple of Shōkokuji, used them as models for his work.

103 Scholars viewing paintings
  hanging scroll; ink and color on silk
  late Song-early Yuan
  late 13th-early 14th century
  Egawa Art Museum,
  Hyōgo Prefecture

Playing the koto (a stringed instrument), playing chess and practicing and enjoying calligraphy and painting were essential pursuits for the cultivated person in the Southern Song Dynasty, and these four activities, called qin qi shu hua in Chinese, were often a theme of Southern Song painting. Many Japanese artists also employed this theme from the Muromachi period on. Originally one of a set of four qin qi shu hua hanging scrolls, this work, on the theme of painting, is the only one remaining. It was handed down in the Asano family of daimyo of Aki Province (part of present-day Hiroshima Prefecture). This painting, in the style of Ma Yuan (fl. c. 1190–c. 1223), the famous Southern Song academic painter, dates to the late Southern Song or early Yuan Dynasty. In the Muromachi period there was a particular interest in the Southern Song style, and this work was already well known in Japan. In the screen painting by the Muromachi painter Sesshū Tōyō (1420–1506) of Flowers and Birds (cat. 96; see also cats. 88, 89), there are plum branches very similar to those in this painting. Furthermore, the man at the left in the work exhibited here recalls a figure in Three Teachings (Museum of Fine Arts, Boston) by the lesser-known Sessō Tōyō (fl. c. 1460–c. 1488), who was possibly a disciple of Sesshū or perhaps even the same person.

104 The Battle of Sekigahara
  attributed to Tosa Mitsuyoshi (1539–1613)
  pair of eight-fold screens; ink, color, and gold-leaf on paper
  late 15th–early 16th century
  Edo period, no later than 1611 or 1612
  Private Collection

When Toyotomi Hideyoshi died in 1598, the nation’s political leadership was left to a Council of Five Elders (Gotairō) and a Five-Man Council of Commissioners (Gobugyō). From these two councils emerged two rival leaders, Ishida Mitsunari (1550–1600), a commissioner who had been a confidant and a favored vassal of Hideyoshi, and who championed the cause of the hegemony of the Toyotomi; and Tokugawa Ieyasu (1543–1616), warlord and sometime ally of Hideyoshi, who had been consolidating his military power and his landholdings in the east, and maneuvering through grants of fiefs and marriage alliances to create a daimyo coalition loyal to himself.

The commissioner Mitsunari, who also had formed an alliance with daimyo loyal to the Toyotomi, attempted to strengthen his own position by making Toyotomi Hideyori, the young son of Hideyoshi, his cause célèbre. The struggle between Mitsunari and Ieyasu culminated in the most famous battle in Japanese history, the Battle of Sekigahara in Gifu, on the fifteenth day of the ninth month of 1600. Mitsunari’s troops, totalling approximately 82,000 men, comprised the western army; the eastern army, or Ieyasu’s alliance, consisted of about 75,000 men. Ieyasu emerged victorious from the battle to decide the rule of the realm. Mitsunari fled, but later was captured and executed in Kyoto.

The right-hand screen depicts events of the day before the final battle from a vantage point north of the village of Sekigahara. Fragmentary views of the village, desolate rice fields and a few farm houses, now occupied by troops, can be seen in panels two, three, and four from the right. In the upper area of the screen Ieyasu’s troops march along Nakasendō Highway (panels two through six) to join his camp at Akasaka, where the coalition of the eastern army welcomes his arrival (panels five through eight). Among the troops in the upper portion of panel four is the gray-bearded Ieyasu, well-protected by his men. He rides a white horse, and wears black armor and a white headband. Panels one and two depict Ōgaki Castle, the garrison headquarters of the western army, two miles west of Akamatsu. Skirmishes are taking place in front of the entrance to the castle, where some of the over-zealous troops of the eastern army had been lured away from Akamatsu and were thoroughly beaten by the western army on the eve of the battle.

The left screen depicts Sekigahara from the south. With Ieyasu’s men close at their heels (panels one through three), the defeated troops of Mitsunari’s army flee from their burning camps (panels two through three) toward Ibukiyama (Mount Ibuki; panels five through eight), which lies to the northeast of Ōgaki Castle. Some are engaged in sword-to-sword combat, others in spear and sword combat. In the lower sections of panels four through six, riflemen aim at the fleeing soldiers. These riflemen belong to the twenty-thousand-man force led by the turncoat Kobayakawa, who began the battle supporting Mitsunari and ended it, probably by rearrangement, on the side of Ieyasu. In other scenes in this screen, ranking warriors of the western army are about to commit seppuku, or self-inflicted disembowelment.

This pair of screens is the largest and most detailed pictorial treatment of the Battle of Sekigahara, containing more
than two thousand figures. Although the right and left screens are not continuous, they represent the temporal sequence of events at Sekigahara. Many of the pasted-down rectangular cartouches (nineteen on the right screen and eight on the left) erroneously identify places, and the specific identities of troops, the garrison camps of individual daimyo, and the individual persons engaged in combat cannot be established with certainty. The painting and written accounts also disagree on particulars such as leyasu’s outfit. According to one historical record, leyasu rode into the final battle wearing a European-style cuirass (nambando), mounted on a white stallion. Yet he appears here among the victorious eastern troops (center of panel one, left screen) wearing indigenous black armor and a helmet with a large hornlike kuwagata. (leyasu also appears in panel four of the right screen.)

These screens are attributed to Tosa Mitsuyoshi (1559–1613) on the basis of style, and are known as the Tsugaru byōbu (screens) because they were transmitted in the Tsugaru family, the castellans of Hirosaki Castle in Aomori Prefecture. The screens were part of a trousseau taken to the family by Tokugawa leyasu’s adopted daughter, Matehime, when she became the bride of Tsugaru Nobuhira (1586–1631), in 1611 or 1612. According to a Tsugaru clan document, leyasu owned four screens depicting Sekigahara, of which Matehime took the two shown here. The composition of the original set of four screens may have been continuous, showing the scenes from the beginning of the battle to the aftermath, but because Matehime probably picked the first and third screens to form a new pair, there are gaps in the narrative. The place names contained in pasted-down cartouches mentioned above may in fact correspond to places in the missing screens.

Apart from the political significance of Ieyasu’s victory at Sekigahara, the battle also was a contest between old and new weapons. A study by the late George Sansom provides the following statistics on the army of 3,000 men dispatched by Date Masamune (1567–1636), daimyo of Sendai, to aid Ieyasu: 420 were cavalry men, 1,200 carried firearms (matchlock guns), 860 carried spears, and 200 carried bows. Clearly, by 1600 the most effective weapons were firearms, followed by spears, bows, and last, swords, the least effective.

In the right screen three horses are being tried out by the trainers; another horse, held by three grooms, nervously awaits its turn. Two others, tethered to posts, anxiously rub the ground with their forehooves. From a room in a sizable mansion, the scene is observed by a man, perhaps a daimyo or a high-ranking warrior, who leans against an armrest, relaxed, and attended by boy servants. On the veranda of the adjoining room are other spectators. In the back of the room, his back turned toward the garden, is a tea master preparing tea. A young attendant bringing a bowl of tea to the spectators is distracted by the excitement in the garden.

In the left screen a stable is shown with six horses in compartments, each corresponding to one panel. Unlike the Tokyo National Museum screens of the same subject (cat. 105), this view does not include any animating genre scenes. This work represents a second type of stable
screen current in the seventeenth century, focused solely on the horses. The front of the stable is marked by a row of curtainlike pieces of cloth, dyed dark blue in the lower half. These are noren that hang above the entrance to each stable. The horses, all well groomed, are tied by two reins, the ends of which are fastened to metal rings (save the horse in panel seven). This is a kara-kake, used to prevent the horse from lying on its belly and from violent movements. The rope’s ends (here invisible) are tied to two horn-shaped projections on the lateral beam. Gold clouds cover the right half of the roof, the left half of the veranda, and a part of the tatami-matted space. Behind the stable grow disproportionately large bamboo trees, a decorative device.

The right screen shows stylistic elements that are close to the work of Kano Mitsunobu (1565-1608) around 1600, especially in the tree motifs and their spatial arrangement. These screens, therefore, may date from the first decade of the seventeenth century. Mitsunobu was already an important artist of the Kano school as early as 1581 when he and his father, Eitoku, were employed by Oda Nobunaga to decorate the interiors of his Azuchi Castle. It was in this same year that Nobunaga held a grand dressage of his several hundred horses, which was viewed by the emperor Ogimachi. These screens, especially the one on the right, no doubt reflect memories of that great event on a modest scale.

The earliest textual reference to inuoumono known is found in the Azuma kagami, a historical compilation of the late thirteenth century comprising both private and shogunal records. It describes an event that took place in the south garden of the shogun’s residence, with the young lord in attendance. A number of documentary references to inuoumono are known from the ensuing Muromachi period and, despite an imperial edict in 1350 that temporarily banned it, texts were written on this popular sport. Different schools espoused different methods for conducting inuoumono. One event in 1489 included the participation of thirty-six archers in three teams of twelve, which seems to have been standard, and more than one hundred and fifty dogs. A decrease in documentary evidence of inuoumono from the end of the Muromachi period through the early Edo period probably reflects a decline in its popularity, though in the middle Edo period a revival in interest seems to have occurred. For example, a grand event was organized by the Shimazu family on the seventh day of the fourth month of 1646.

The earliest depictions of inuoumono,
aside from illustrations in texts from the Muromachi periods, date from the end of the Muromachi period. The event usually was painted in a lively and straightforward manner, as one component of a larger picture. Eventually, the theme was treated on a grander scale, expanded to fill the broad expanse afforded by a pair of six-fold screens as well as fusuma (sliding door) panels. More than a dozen Momoyama- and Edo-period inuoumono screens, in pairs and singly, are known today.

The screens shown here are generally regarded as the oldest extant inuoumono screens, and are considered by many to be the finest. It has been argued on stylistic grounds that this set was painted by Kano Sanraku, an artist active during the Momoyama and early Edo periods, when the practice of inuoumono had waned. A passage in the late seventeenth-century art historical text, the Honchō gashi, relates that Sanraku first painted inuoumono after hearing how it had been practiced from an old man named Sasaki Gen'yū. This confirms that Sanraku’s inuoumono paintings were produced after the actual practice of inuoumono had waned in popularity.

In this painting many of the conventions of inuoumono are portrayed. The nawa no inu area is carefully depicted with a large circle of rope bordered with a ring of sand in which the mounted archers wait, and an inner circle of sand. On the left-hand screen, in the nikkijo is the man responsible for recording the events poised with ink and brush at hand. On the right-hand screen, fifty-one participants are divided equally into three teams of seventeen; one group dismounted at the top, one at the bottom, and one on horseback around the rope circle. Great attention is given to the robes of the attending figures; those of the mounted participants are depicted with sleeves billowing from extended arms to achieve maximum decorative effect against the gold background.

The composition is contrived to achieve a contrast of action and inaction. The two aspects of the event, nawa no inu and soto no inu, are clearly divided, one to each six-panel screen. The artist has emphasized a highly charged stillness in the nawa no inu scene. The dog is yet to be released and the participants wait expectantly atop their horses who paw the ground with energetic anticipation. In the soto no inu scene, the potential for activity is given full play, as the mounted archers and attendants converge on the fleeing dog in a galloping wedge of movement.

Cherry blossom viewing and falconry attributed to Unkoku Tōgan (1547–1618) pair of six-fold screens; ink and color on paper each 157.0 x 345.5 (61/4 x 136) Momoyama period, late 16th century Sekai Kyūseikyō (MOA Art Museum), Shizuoka Prefecture Important Cultural Property

Seasonal images from spring and winter decorate this pair of screens. The spring scene of cherry blossom viewing is painted in a polychromatic style, while the winter scene of falconry is depicted in subdued tones. In the spring screen, women and children enter into a festive dance as their palanquin and luggage bearers relax. The colorfully dressed women and children are gathered in what appears to be a temple compound on a hill, in an area separated from the temple buildings by green curtains hung between cedar trees. Under the shade of a giant pine tree, the luggage bearers squat by the palanquins and talk among themselves; one prepares tobacco leaves for his long pipe. The scene is illuminated by sunlight filtering through the golden spring mist. In the winter screen, samurai and their attendants are engaged in hunting. The hunters intently pursue pheasants that are being chased and attacked by hawks and dogs in a desolate winter field. A steep, overhanging cliff and rustic, thatched-roofed houses behind a brushwood fence fill the last two panels at the left.

Although the artist is not identified by a signature or seal, these screens have
been attributed to Unkoku Tôgan (1547–1618), a third-generation follower of Sesshû Tôyô (1420–1506). Stylistic features associated with Tôgan are the manner of depicting the jagged rock outcroppings, the linear textures of the rocky terrains occupying the landscape setting in the left screen, and the faces of the people depicted in both screens (cat. 119). What is known of Togan's life comes from fragmentary contemporary writings by the artist himself and from later but more complete accounts compiled by his descendants. One reliable biography says that Unkoku Tôgan, whose earlier name was Hará Chibei, was born in 1547 as the second son of a warrior, one Hará Naoie, a retainer of a minor daimyo of Nokomi Castle in the northern Kyushu province of Hizen. After his father's death in 1584 in the Battle of Arima, the artist became a retainer of the powerful daimyo Mori Terumoto (1553-1625), with an annual stipend of 200 koku. In 1593, the artist copied the Landscape of the Four Seasons, a long handscroll by Sesshû and a treasure of the Mori family. The same source says that Terumoto was so impressed by the copy that the artist was allowed to use as his artistic name Unkoku, after the name of Sesshû's studio, and to adopt the character to of Tôyô as his own, and also that on this occasion Tôgan took the tonsure. A colophon brushed by Tôgan at the time the copy was made, which accompanies the original by Sesshû, says that Terumoto gave the scroll to the artist in token of Tôgan's succeeding to Sesshû's artistic tradition.

Art historical sources compiled in the seventeenth century and later also note that before Tôgan inherited Sesshû's artistic tradition, he had studied painting under Kano Shôei (1519–1592), or his more famous son Eitoku (1543–1590). This connection is supported by stylistic evidence found in some of Tôgan's works. Shôei and Eitoku, and the painters who worked in their studios, were the pioneers of the colorful Momoyama style of painting. Elsewhere Tôgan is recorded as a practitioner of tea and a participant in renga (linked verse) gatherings. In 1611, Tôgan was given the rank of hokkyû (Bridge of the Law), the lowest of the three honorific ranks (the others are hõgen or Eye of the Law, and hõin or Seal of the Law) given by the Imperial court to clerics and gifted artists.

This pair of screens can be said to show both of Tôgan's styles: the spring screen displays the buoyant, colorful mode typical of the Momoyama-period genre style related to the Kano tradition, and the winter screen shows Tôgan's conservative and archaistic mode reflecting Tôgan's debt to the Sesshû tradition.

The conflicts between the two warrior families of the late twelfth century, the Minamoto (Genji) and Taira (Heike), were shaped into a major epic battle narrative, the Tale of the Heike, during the early thirteenth century. The Tale's themes of rise and fall of the mighty, of duty and compassion, of the sublime and the earthly, are cast in an essentially Buddhist view that the affairs of this world are transient and volatile. Thus the Tale has inspired poetry, no librettos, and paintings throughout the medieval period and well into the Edo period.

Two episodes from the Tale are shown here. The right screen depicts the Battle of Uji, south of Kyoto (site of the famous Buddhist temple of Byôdôin), on the twentieth day of the first lunar month of 1184. At the Battle of Uji the Genji troops, 60,000 strong and led by Minamoto Yoritomo, surprised the army of his own cousin Yoshinaka. Yoshinaka's victorious campaigns against the Heike had aroused Yoritomo's suspicion, and hence the attack. Yoshinaka's garrisons removed bridges and positioned themselves on the northern shore of the Uji River, which the Genji army hesitated to cross. Then, from a corner of Byôdôin, two high-ranking war-
hoped to be the first to reach the other back across the churning water. Each tsuna and Kajiwara Kagesue, priors of the Genji clan, Sasaki Shiro Taka-valor. Sasaki rode a dark chestnut horse named Ikezuki and Kajiwara a black horse named Surusumi, both Yoritomo’s most coveted horses. The two warriors plunged into the river, Kajiwara with a slight head start, but Sasaki, by clever trickery, outdistanced Kajiwara.

In the screen the two horses trot toward the water’s edge. Between the gold clouds a section of the ruined Uji Bridge is visible. Kajiwara’s black horse braved the churning water first, eighteen feet ahead of Sasaki who from behind shouted that Kajiwara’s horse’s girths needed tightening. While the gullible Kajiwara, in midstream, attended to this problem, Sasaki overtook him and reached the opposite shore first.

The left screen depicts an episode soon after the battle at Ichinotani, Harima Province (part of Hyôgo Prefecture, near Kobe), which occurred one month after the Uji River episode. The Genji defeated the Heike at Ichinotani, and the Heike survivors fled the shore toward the fleets. One of the ablest ranking warriors of the Genji troops, Kumagae Nobuzane, pursued them. The painting depicts the subsequent events, described in the Tale.

As he was riding to the beach, he caught sight of a fine-looking warrior urging his horse into the sea toward a boat anchored a little offshore. The warrior wore armor laced with light green silk cords over a twilled silk battle robe decorated with an embroidered design of cranes. On his head was a gold-horned helmet. He carried a sword in a gold-studded sheath and a bow bound with red lacquered rattan. His quiver held a set of black and white feathered arrows, the center of each feather bearing a black mark. He rode a dappled gray horse outfitted with a gold-studded saddle. He was swimming at a distance of five or six tan [that is, more than 100 feet] when Nobuzane roared at him: You out there! I believe you are a great general. It is cowardly to turn your back on your enemy. Come back!

Naozane beckoned to him with his fan. Thus challenged, the warrior turned his horse around. When he reached the beach, Naozane rode alongside, grappling with him, and wrestled him to the ground. As Naozane pressed down his opponent and removed his helmet to cut off his head, he saw before him the fair-complexioned face of a boy no more than sixteen or seventeen. Looking at this face, he recalled his son, Naoie. The youth was so handsome and innocent that Naozane, unnerved, was unable to find a place to strike with the blade of his sword. He thought to himself: The slaughter of one courtier cannot conclusively effect this war. Even when I saw that my son, Naoie, was slightly wounded, I could not help feeling misery. How much more painful it would be if this young warrior’s father heard that his son had been killed. I must spare him! Looking over his shoulder, he saw a group of his comrades galloping toward them. He suppressed his tears and said: Though I wish to spare your life, a band of my fellow warriors is approaching, and there are so many others throughout the countryside that you have no chance of escaping from the Genji.

Since you must die now, let it be my hand rather than by the hand of another, for I will see that prayers for your better fortune in the next world are performed.

(Translated in Kitagawa and Tsuchida 1975, vol. 2, 561-562.)

When the youth was beheaded, Naozane found a flute in a brocade pouch tucked around the youth’s body. The youth was soon identified as Atsumori, an outstanding flute player, only seventeen years of age, and a son of Tsunemori, the chief of the department of construction at the Imperial Palace. The flute was the famous flute named Saeda (Small Branch), originally owned by Emperor Toba (r. 1107–1123). Kumagae, deeply disturbed by the event, later took the tonsure and spent the remainder of his life as a Buddhist evangelist.

The screens are traditionally attributed to a minor painter, Yano Saburô- hyôbei Yoshishige, who served Hosokawa Sansai (1563–1646) at Kokura, Kyushu, and his son Tadatoshi (1586–1641), daimyo of Higo Province (now Kumamoto Prefecture), originally owned by Emperor Toba (r. 1107–1123). Kumagae, deeply disturbed by the event, later took the tonsure and spent the remainder of his life as a Buddhist evangelist.

The screens are traditionally attributed to a minor painter, Yano Saburô- hyôbei Yoshishige, who served Hosokawa Sansai (1563–1646) at Kokura, Kyushu, and his son Tadatoshi (1586–1641), daimyo of Higo Province (now Kumamoto Prefecture), originally owned by Emperor Toba (r. 1107–1123). Kumagae, deeply disturbed by the event, later took the tonsure and spent the remainder of his life as a Buddhist evangelist.

The screens are traditionally attributed to a minor painter, Yano Saburô- hyôbei Yoshishige, who served Hosokawa Sansai (1563–1646) at Kokura, Kyushu, and his son Tadatoshi (1586–1641), daimyo of Higo Province (now Kumamoto Prefecture), originally owned by Emperor Toba (r. 1107–1123). Kumagae, deeply disturbed by the event, later took the tonsure and spent the remainder of his life as a Buddhist evangelist.

The screens are traditionally attributed to a minor painter, Yano Saburô- hyôbei Yoshishige, who served Hosokawa Sansai (1563–1646) at Kokura, Kyushu, and his son Tadatoshi (1586–1641), daimyo of Higo Province (now Kumamoto Prefecture), originally owned by Emperor Toba (r. 1107–1123). Kumagae, deeply disturbed by the event, later took the tonsure and spent the remainder of his life as a Buddhist evangelist.
reveals how the Japanese perceived the shape and space of the world outside their own during the early decades of the seventeenth century. The elliptically shaped map of the world, like a view of the earth from outer space, is isolated by the gold surface into which the map is set. A tripod-in-circle seal of the painter Kano Eitoku (1543–1590) is stamped on the lower section of the gold ground of panel six. The attribution to Eitoku is not accepted. Of some two dozen examples of maps surviving from the seventeenth century, this work is one of the earliest produced by Japanese artists. Although the map of the world was undoubtedly inspired by European prototypes, no corresponding model has been found in Japan. Since Portuguese traders and the Jesuits were already in Japan by the 1540s, we may speculate that European maps were familiar to the Japanese. The Jesuits report that No-bunaga owned a globe in 1580 and hung a map of the world in his room in 1581. In the map of the world, oceans are painted in dark blue and the strangely shaped land masses in ochre, browns, pink, and white, creating impressive coloristic effects. In the map of Japan, the island nation is surrounded by blue seas with carefully drawn schematic wave patterns and by wafting gold clouds that, like the islands themselves, float on the seas.

These maps are both informative and decorative. The map of the world is beribboned by the equator, a decorative straight band of alternating black and orange. The tropics of Cancer and Capricorn are lines of gold, as are the latitudinal parallels drawn across the two polar regions. Four continental land masses—Europe, Africa, and North and South America—and the Atlantic Ocean are on the third and fourth panels, the center of the screen, while what must be Mexico and Alaska are on panel five. Eastern Europe and Asia stretch toward the right. Japan, a tiny cluster of strangely shaped pink islands—a miniature of the fully blown version in the other screen—is at the upper right of the map, rendered larger than its relative size, but nonetheless dwarfed by the vastness of the rest of the world.

The inordinately large land masses near the polar regions in the map of the world indicate that this map is based generally on a cartographic projection devised by the Flemish mathematician and geographer Gerhardus Mercator (1512–1594), whose navigational map was published in 1569 and refined in 1590 by an English geographer, Edward Wright, but was not in general currency until about 1620. In this Japanese version, to maintain visual harmony, the regions of the South Pole, which would have filled the lower areas of the map, are mostly painted over by the blue of the ocean.

Both maps are inscribed with place names. Indeed, an inscription on the map of the world has been cited as evidence for the earliest possible date of 1592. The inscription, written on the right edge of panel two in hiragana (Japanese syllabic letters), reads Oronkai, which is the Japanese reading of the Chinese name of a nomadic tribe, reported for the first time by a Japanese warrior and close vassal of Hideyoshi, Katō Kiyomasa (1562–1611), when he led a northern expedition during the Korean campaign in 1592. The tribe was known to the Jesuits by 1594. The name is used in this map for an area northeast of Korea.

Except for the names of provinces in China and Southeast Asian countries, which are written in Chinese characters, the rest are in hiragana: Inkiireu for England; Furansa for France; Hatagonun for Patagonia; and Nowakinseya for New Guinea, which is rendered like an iceberg bobbing in the south Pacific, on panel two. These names represent Japanese orthography approximating the Latinized place names in Portuguese or Spanish, agreeing with the fact that the map shows the Portuguese and Spanish trade routes in red lines issuing from two ports of the Iberian peninsula, Lisbon in Portugal and Sanlúcar de Barrameda in Spain.

North America, including Canada, has three inscriptions on the fourth panel. Below the left tip of the shortest of three green mountain ranges is Puitiona for Florida, which actually lies considerably farther south. Amerika is inscribed to the left of the middle mountain range, identifying the entire continent. And most significantly, Nowafuransa is inscribed at the upper right of the land mass, for “New France,” an earlier name for Canada in currency after around 1632 when, after sporadic control by the British during the Thirty Years’ War (1618–1648), the region’s predominantly French settlement was restored to France by the treaty of Saint-Germain-en-Laye. The name New France continued to be used until 1763, when the territory was ceded to Great Britain. If the inscriptions were written at the time the map was produced, then the map postdates 1632.

The names of provinces (kuni) are inscribed on the screen depicting the islands of Japan. The snow-capped sacred mountain, Mount Fuji, marks the center of Honshu, while a range of green mountains runs along the center of the northeastern section of the island.

It has been asserted that this type of map of Japan could have been produced as early as 1593. The date is based on the convex route drawn in red between the northwestern tip of Kyushu and the Korean peninsula, on panels five and six. This
route was used by Hideyoshi's army before and during his Korean expedition of 1592. This date, too, is problematic. The shapes of the islands, as conceptual as the land masses of Europe, are also based on a European model, possibly the Dutch cartographer William Blaeu's map of Asia of 1635. The strangely shortened Honshu island and the abstract shapes of the islands of Shikoku and Kyushu are in fact closer to a map of Japan published by the Jesuits in the 1640s than to any European predecessors that the Japanese might have seen in the sixteenth century. The earliest possible date for this type of map, therefore, would be the 1630s or 1640s, later than the proposed Momoyama-period date by almost half a century.

111 Twenty-eight cities and myriad countries
pair of eight-fold screens, ink and color on paper
each 94.8 x 316.3
Momoyama or Edo period, 17th century
Imperial Household Collection

In the Momoyama period, folding screens showing maps of the entire world or detailed representations of particular distant places were made to satisfy a fascination with an outside world that until then had been unknown.

This set is the largest among such extant screens. Along the top of each panel of one screen are eight mounted figures in four opposing pairs. They have been identified as, from the right, the rulers of Persia, Abyssinia, Tartary, Moscow, France (Henry IV), Spain (Philip II), Turkey, and the Holy Roman Empire (Rudolf II). The third and fourth, seventh and eighth figures appear also, only minutely altered, in catalogue 112. In vertical rows beneath the figures, twenty-eight cities are depicted, from top to bottom, right to left: Goa, Paris, Prague, Calcutta, Mexico City, Aden, Frankfurt, Sofala, Venice, Amsterdam, Cologne, Cuzco, Rome, Ormuz, Bantam, Mozambique, Istanbul, London, Genoa, Hamburg, Seville, Antwerp, Stockholm, Moscow, Lisbon, Dantzeg, Bergen, and Alexandria. A map of Portugal, in place of cities, occupies part of the first and second panels from the right. The depictions of these cities and figures are derived primarily from a map of the world by Willem Blaeu (1571-1638), published in 1606-1607. The rulers of England and China represented in Blaeu's map are missing in the Imperial screen, however; the view of Rome comes from Vita Beati patris Ignatii Loyolae, a biography of Saint Ignatius published in Antwerp in 1610. The map of Portugal can be traced to Theatrum Orbis Terrarum by Abraham Ortelius (1527-1598), first published in 1570 and reprinted four more times by 1612.

On the two outer panels of the other screen are pairs of men and women from forty-two countries, in native dress, and on the six panels in between, a map of the world; these depictions are close to the 1606-1607 Blaeu map. In the Blaeu map, however, scenes from only thirty countries are included, though couples from forty-two countries can be seen in another map by Blaeu, in which the world is divided between two circles, published either in 1609 or around 1645. In the lower part of the fourth panel of this screen is a framed inset containing an allegorical representation of the Four Continents: Europe (a seated woman) is flanked on the left by the New World (two figures wearing feathered headdresses) and on the right by Asia (two figures with a camel) and Africa (a figure with a crocodile). In another framed inset, at the bottom of the sixth panel, are cannibals from Brazil.

112 Four equestrians in combat
four-fold screen; color and gold leaf on paper
166.0 x 338.0 (65 1/4 x 133)
Momoyama period, early 17th century
Kobe City Museum of Nanban Art, Hyôgo Prefecture
Important Cultural Property

European trade with Japan in the sixteenth century brought with it more than Chinese silks and other foreign goods bought with Japanese silver. With the merchants came Catholic missionaries, and the propagation of the new faith required sacred images for instruction and devotion. Japanese interest in Western painting did not, however, focus only on devotional images. Instructed by Jesuit artists, Japanese painters began to explore techniques and materials by copying the European art made available to them. Although the subject is foreign, the martial theme and lavish coloring of this work are in keeping with the tastes of a Momoyama-period daimyo.

The screen consists of two facing pairs of equestrian rulers of Christian and Muslim nations. The figures have been tentatively identified as (from right to left) a Tartar ruler, a Russian czar, a Turkish sultan, and the Holy Roman emperor Rudolph II. With only minor deviations, four figures correspond to the third (from right), fourth, seventh, and eighth rulers depicted in the upper portion of one of the pair of screens in the Imperial Household (cat. 111). Models for these figures were drawn from different, unrelated sources, such as the small prints of Twelve Roman Emperors, c. 1590, by Adriaen Collaert (c. 1560-1618), and the figures of rulers on a map of the world by Willem Blaeu (1571-1638), which was brought from Holland and known in Japan during the first decade of the seventeenth century.
This painting, now mounted as a four-fold screen, was originally part of a set of eight sliding-door panels. The remaining four have been mounted as an eight-fold screen, now in a private collection. These works were reportedly in the Aizu-Wakamatsu Castle, the home of Leon Gambô Ujiasato (1536-1593), a Christian daimyo, and his son Gambô Hideyuki (1583-1612), and remained there until 1644, when they changed hands and were kept by the Matsudaira family until the Meiji Restoration in the nineteenth century.

113 **European musicians**

pair of six-fold screens; color and gold on paper

- each 102.5 x 308.0 (40 5/8 x 121 1/4)

Momoyama period, early 17th century

Eisei Bunko, Tokyo

Important Cultural Property

This work is one of many extant paintings of Western genre scenes. Interest in European dress, lifestyle, and landscape, as illustrated in imported copies of European engravings, explains the great appeal of these screens in Momoyama and Edo Japan. The brilliant colors and gold would have catered to the extravagant tastes of the Momoyama-period daimyo.

In the right screen two women are playing the violin and the harp to ardent listeners. Other figures in the foreground are immersed in conversation. The sea, dotted with ships, stretches behind the main figures. The left screen is less centered, with pairs of men conversing in the foreground and an expanse of water to the left. In both screens distant figures and buildings in the mountainous landscape create small, isolated scenes. Details such as the European dress and musical instruments are well executed; however, the artist was not adept in the Western technique of perspective, contributing to a lack of unity between the figural groupings. A hint of professional training in the Kano-school style is evident in the red peonies in the foreground and the mountains in the background, both frequently depicted by artists of the Kano school.

The themes depicted derive from the Catholic missions in Japan. The musicians in extravagant dress and the attendants at the small Temple of Love in the right-hand screen are clearly related to the theme of profane love. Christian symbolism is evident in the wine press in panel six of the same screen, signifying the Sacrifice. Jesus, not only taught Japanese artists how to paint using Western techniques, but also to impart something of their Christian message though what seemed to be secular themes. The daimyo who commissioned works such as these were largely Christian converts or at least supporters of commerce and communication with Europeans.

114 **Arrival of the southern barbarians**

attributed to Kano Mitsunobu (1565-1608)

pair of six-fold screens; ink, color, and gold leaf on paper

- each 164.0 x 365.0 (64 3/8 x 143 3/4)

Momoyama period, c. 1593

Nanban Bunkakan, Osaka

Portuguese traders were the earliest Europeans to come to Japan, followed by the Jesuits in the 1540s. The foreigners were called nanbanjin, or "southern barbarians," and the art that deals with them is called nanbakan art. This pair of screens, the earliest-known example of this type, depicts the arrival of Portuguese traders in Nagasaki.

In the right screen, behind a row of shops and partially hidden by gold clouds, is a view of the Catholic mission situated high on a hill. Included are a tatami-matted chapel, its altar marked by a ronDEL containing a three-nail design, a symbol of Christ's Passion; a confession box with a circular map of the world on its outer wall; and a smaller building, probably an oratory, its roof surmounted by a gold cross-shaped finial. From the gate issues a party of missionaries to greet the traders, who, led by the elegantly dressed captain under a red parasol, proceed from the left. The two parties meet at the center of the screen.

In the left screen a galleon with a high prow and stern sails into the harbor, dwarfing a small boat on its starboard side, which is unloading cargo to the shore. The blue water contrasts with the white spray of waves, as do the fanciful colors of the crews' costumes with the gold clouds.

An early genre painting, this work is attributed to Kano Mitsunobu, who, in 1593, was called from Kyoto to Nagoya in northern Kyushu to decorate the castle headquarters Hideyoshi had built during his Korean expedition of 1592-1593. Mitsunobu reportedly observed the Portuguese in Kyushu; thus the details such as the costumes in this work are believed to have been based on life.

115 **Sights in and around Kyoto**

pair of six-fold screens; ink, color, and gold leaf on paper

- each 160.5 x 323.5 (63 1/8 x 127 3/8)

Edo period, after 1620

Osaka Municipal Museum, Osaka

*Sights in and around Kyoto (Rakuchū rakugai)* as a subject originated in urban landscape paintings of Kyoto done in the 1470s. The earliest extant screens, however, postdate the first quarter of the sixteenth century and were painted by Kano-school painters: by Motonobu in the 1530s; by Motonobu's grandson, Eitoku, in the 1560s; and by Eitoku's son, Mitsunobu, in the 1580s. A forerunner of genre painting, their focus shifts from a view of the
city with the changing seasons and monthly events to one that highlights specific sites, architecture, both public and private, and the individual activities of citizens of this fast-growing city. This trend toward thematic changes became even more marked during the first quarter of the seventeenth century, the period to which this set of screens belongs.

This pair of screens depicts Kyoto shortly after 1620. In the right screen, divided by the Kamo River, is the area along Higashiyama, or Eastern Hills, seen from the west. The view includes Toyokuni Jinja, which enshrines Toyotomi Hideyoshi, in the upper portion of panel one; the colossal Buddha Hall of Hokôji, the focus of this screen, on panel two; Yasaka Jinja, or Gion Shrine, on panels three and four; Yoshidayama, a hillock in the north-eastern part of the city, on panels five and six; and the Shinto sanctuary of Kamo Jinja on panel six. Two large bridges, Sanjô and Gojô Ohashi, span the river. Town blocks stretch northward along the river's west bank, with floats and processions of the Gion Festival depicted along a main street. On panel six is the precinct of the Imperial Palace, only partially visible.

The left screen presents the western part of the city bordered by two rivers: the Horikawa, which runs north and south, is depicted at the bottom; the Ōgawa, which meanders southward to become the Katsura River, is on panels four and five. The port town of Yodo, where the Katsura River ends and the Yodo River begins its flow southwest toward Osaka, is depicted on panel six. The focus of this screen is Nijô Castle, completed shortly after 1603, the Kyoto headquarters for the garrisons of the shogun Tokugawa Ieyasu. From its gate issues a procession, observed by warriors along its path, which has been interpreted to be the procession of Kurokko, the daughter of the second shogun, Tokugawa Hidetada, on her way to the Imperial Palace to wed the emperor Go-Mizunoo, which took place on the sixteenth day of the sixth month of 1620.

Amusements at Higashiyama
pair of six-fold screens, ink, color and gold leaf on paper each 84.0 x 276.0 Edo period, 17th century Közu Kobunka Kaikan, Kyoto

Higashiyama, the eastern section of Kyoto, remains today a popular spot for visitors on pleasure trips and pilgrimages to the shrines and temples. This small-scale continuous composition gives the viewer a miniaturized look into various scenes in the Higashiyama area, focusing on spring cherry-blossom viewing. Unlike many other Higashiyama compositions, in this version the Yasaka Jinja appears on the left-hand screen, with the temple of Kiyomizu on the right-hand screen at the very top. Between these two stretches a long avenue filled with travelers and merrymakers. Vendors of food and various wares throng the road. Interesting scenes include the banquet being held under the cherry trees at the far right, where dancers perform. In the left screen groups of women stroll in colorful kimono, while nearby samurai admire them.

Because among the figures in these screens warriors predominate, it is believed to have been commissioned by a daimyo. In the left screen, members of the warrior class rest in tearooms outside the shrine's gate. Some warriors engaged in archery practice are shown in the middle of the right screen. The lively style of the figures and the lavish use of color suggest that it is a work of the Kano school. Brilliant green, red, blue, and yellow pigments enhance a beautifully decorative surface dominated by gold. The clouds that weave in and out of the trees are first patterned in relief with gold and then painted over with gold. The richly textured result is in keeping with the extravagant tastes typical of the Momoyama period.

Matsushima
pair of eight-fold screens; ink, color, gold, and gold leaf on paper each 185.0 x 486.0 (72.7/8 x 192/5) Edo period, late 17th century Fukuoka Art Museum, Fukuoka Prefecture

Transmitted in the Kuroda family of Fukuoka, the daimyo of a domain in northern Kyushu, these screens depict the scenic cove of Matsushima, a part of Sendai Bay on the Pacific coast of today's Miyagi Prefecture in northern Honshu. The bay at Matsushima, with its widest span of a little over ten kilometers (eight miles), is a meisho (“famous place” or “place with a name”) of long standing in Japanese history. It attained national prominence in the Edo period as one of the three most beautiful sites of Japan (Nihon sankei); the two others are Amanohashidate on the Japan Sea coast, and Itsukushima, renowned for a Shinto shrine of the same name, on the Inland Sea. Visiting Matsushima in the fifth month of 1690 on his famous journey to the north, poet Matsuo Bashô (1644-1694) remarked that Matsushima was the most beautiful spot in Japan, comparable to Dongting Lake and West Lake of China, and that its churning waves at high tide were as dramatic as the Hangzhou bore on the Qiantang River.

The sheer geographic wonder of the site alone invites awe. Over 260 fantastically shaped rocky islets, large and small and crowned with pine trees, are scattered around the cove. (Matsushima means “pine islands.”) The scenes represented in these screens are viewed from the ocean side. The focus of the right screen is the...
precinct of the Rinzai Zen monastery of Zuiganji, located behind the town of Matsushima that lies in the center of the arc of the shore. One of the Main Provincial Monasteries (shosan), Zuiganji was restored in 1604 under the patronage of an enlightened local daimyo, Date Masamune (1567–1636), lord of the domain of Sendai. In the left screen the focus is the precinct of the local Shinto sanctuary of Shiogama Jinja, which enshrines a salt deity, and the nearby fishing town of Shiogama at the south end of the shore. Shiogama literally means saltpan; in the yard of one of the houses, four saltpans are prominently displayed. The two screens together thus take in the whole view of the shore of Matsushima, from northeast to southwest.

The water of the bay is painted in deep blue, and the schematic mists that float over it are rendered in gold and sprinkled with flakes of gold leaf. The view contains as many boats, as islets: cargo ships and fishing boats with full sails are returning to the shore; others, like the large pleasure boats, are moving out to sea. There is a veritable regatta of ships, barges, boats, dinghies, and skiffs, the details of which are startlingly exact. Places on shore and islets in the bay, as well as sites of local shrines and temple buildings, are identified and named individually by some eighty small rectangular paper cartouches pasted directly on the panels.

The depiction of the towns of Matsushima and Shiogama is not unlike those in cats. 115 and 118, representing microcosms of urban human activities in all their specificity. Technically and stylistically, the painting represents the combined traditions of yamato-e of the Tosa school, in its coloring and miniature details, with elastic distortion of the rock forms and expressive brush lines that contour the islets. This ink-painting style is likely to have been inspired by Sesshū Shūkei (c. 1504–1589) who was active in northern Japan one hundred years earlier. What is new in this late-seventeenth-century work is the merging of genre scenes with views of actual topography—an approach totally different from the more abstract and conceptual views of Matsushima painted by Sōtatsu (fl. 1602–1659) and his later follower Ogata Korin (1658–1716).

118 Scenes of Edo
ink, color, and gold leaf on paper

This pair of six-panel screens illustrates selected aspects of the city of Edo (present-day Tokyo) in the mid-seventeenth century. Visual weight is overwhelmingly given to the architectural symbols and leisure-time activities of Iemitsu (1604–1653), the third Tokugawa shogun. The six panels of the left-hand screen present a relatively contiguous panorama of the city, from a high vantage point to the east, facing west; occasionally, more distant views, such as that of Mount Fuji in the upper left corner, are included. The three left-hand panels of the right screen, seen from a high western vantage point turned toward the east, continue this broad sweep of the city. The three panels at the right, though, clearly break with the continuous view and incorporate scenes of the northern outskirts of Edo.

Architectural elements reflect the Tokugawa hegemony. The focal point of the screens is Edo Castle, on the two right-hand panels of the left-hand screen, consisting of a multi-storied donjon and numerous subsidiary buildings encircled by two moats. The castle is flanked by two great temple complexes, both prominent Buddhist institutions closely associated with the bakufu, Zōjōji on the left-hand screen, and Kan’ei-ji on the right-hand screen. Directly above Edo Castle are the residences of the gosanke, the three Tokugawa branch families from the provinces of Owari, Mito, and Kii. Across the moat from the castle are daimyo residences built under the sankin kōtai system. Iemitsu formalized the system in 1634, requiring daimyo to maintain a domicile in Edo and alternate a period of residence in their domains with a period in Edo; their families lived continuously in Edo as hostages. Cartouches identify the various residences, including those of the Matsudaira, Ii, and Nabeshima families.

Iemitsu is known to have loved hunting and military events, many of which are depicted in the screens. A boar hunt can be seen on the right-hand screen, and to its right, a scene of muchi uchi, in which warriors do battle with bamboo weapons. Iemitsu seems to be present as a spectator in many of these scenes, though his face is not shown. Below Mt. Fuji on the left-hand screen is another scene of muchi uchi. A red chair, facing away from the viewer and surrounded by retainers carrying lances, is most certainly that of the shogun. A passage at the top of the adjoining panel illustrates a scene of pheasant hunting, and seated at the most advantageous viewing point is a figure, probably Iemitsu, surrounded by retainers; his feet
are spread imperiously apart and he is shielded by a red umbrella. The burgeoning merchant class, though not completely ignored, is of relatively minor importance in this painting.

Almost five thousand figures appear in this set of screens and, not surprisingly, the artist has employed a formulaic approach in drawing their individual features. Nonetheless, their movements are skillfully rendered. Meandering, stylized gold clouds form a low relief frame around the individual scenes, helping to define each one while simultaneously unifying them and linking them to Edo Castle, the center from which they radiate. Embedded within the gold clouds are roundels filled with butterflies in low relief, in pairs and singly. As this was a crest used by many daimyō during this period, it may have been an indication of the status of the patron of these screens.

The date of the screens probably is no earlier than 1641, when the Shibai Tōshōgū (the red-roofed building in the upper-right corner of the Zōjōji temple complex) was built. The precise dating is still a matter of debate. AMW

119 Seven Sages of the Bamboo Grove
Unkoku Tōgan (1547–1618)
pair of six-fold screens; ink and slight color on paper
each 156.3 x 359.6 (61½ x 141½)
Momoyama period, late 16th century
Eisei Bunko, Tokyo

A mountain landscape setting links this pair of screens of seven Chinese scholars engaged in a variety of activities. In the right screen an empty valley separates the foreground terrain from a distant rocky hill topped by sparse trees. In the fifth panel of the right-hand screen the moon (or sun?) rises in a darkened sky. In the foreground of the second panel of two men under gnarled pine trees discuss a handscroll held by the man on the right. In the sixth panel, another man with a cane followed by two young attendants walks past a bamboo grove.

In the left screen two men converse in front of a stone bridge over a mountain brook. On the other side a twisting tree extends like a canopy from a huge precipice. Beneath the cliff is a rustic retreat with a thatched roof, its finial visible through a large, pitted hole in the rock. Inside the hut, two men sitting at a Chinese chess table are distracted by a waterfall in the background. An attendant sits outside the hut, his back turned toward the two scholars. The artist’s square intaglio seal, Tōgan, is stamped on the upper outer edge of each screen.

The screens represent the Seven Sages of the Bamboo Grove, a semilegendary group of Chinese scholars (Shan Tao, Ji (or Xi) Kang, Yuan Ji, Wang Rong, Liu Ling, Yuan Xian, and Xiang Xiu) who periodically retreated from the mundane world to the seclusion of a bamboo grove during the political and military tumult of the mid-third century. There the sages freely pursued a life of reclusion, drinking wine, listening to qin (Chinese zither), and holding qing tan ("pure talk," that is, philosophical discussions). They also danced, sang, and disported themselves as the spirit moved them. The idea of the gentleman-scholar retreating to the wild to enjoy a respite from Confucian decorum and the constraints of duty, and then returning to duty, refreshed in spirit, formed an almost archetypal theme in Chinese art. It had appeared as early as the mid-fifth century AD on the tiled walls of a tomb interior. In Japan the story apparently was known by the eighth century, since it is referred to in a poem in the Man’yōshū anthology. The subject was familiar to erudite courtiers of the Heian period, and became a theme for painters during the Muromachi period. An early example of a painting of the Seven Sages is the now-lost hanging scroll by Ga- kūō Zōkyō (fl. c. 1482–1515). During the second half of the sixteenth century, artists such as Kaibō Yūshō (1533–1619) and Hasegawa Tōhaku (1539–1610) in Kyoto, Keison (dates unknown) in Kamakura, and Sesshō Shūkei (c. 1504–c. 1589) in northeastern Japan began to paint monumental sliding door panels and screens with this subject.

Unkoku Tōgan (cat. 108) painted the Seven Sages of the Bamboo Grove on sliding door panels at the Ōbain subtemple of Daitoku-ji monastery. The dates of these panels are now thought to be c. 1595–1596. At Ōbain the figures are considerably more monumental and the landscape setting eliminated. On the reverse of the Ōbain panels, however, Tōgan painted a panoramic landscape that is stylistically more developed than the landscape in the Eisei Bunko screens. Here the figures are situated in a carefully depicted landscape setting, and the rocks and tree forms are crisply contoured and given texture dabs in an orderly manner. The artist is self-consciously formulizing the brushwork modes that originated in the works of Sesshū Tōyō (1420–1506). It may be assumed that Tōgan executed these screens earlier than the Ōbain sliding door panels. AMW
Flowers and Birds of the Four Seasons
Studio of Kano Motonobu (1476-1559)
pair of six-fold screens; ink, color, and gold leaf on paper
each 158.2 x 355.6 (62 1/4 x 140)
Muromachi period, first half of 16th century
Agency for Cultural Affairs, Tokyo

This extraordinary pair of screens in gold and colors represents flowers, birds, and insects of the four seasons. Set in a languorously spreading space, their world takes the form of an idealized garden—a paradise—sprawling from right to left. Although the two screens are not continuous, seasonal progression is indicated. Spring and summer flowers dominate the right screen, while autumn and winter flowers are depicted on the left screen. The cascade feeding into the pond is associated with spring and summer, while the snow-capped mounds announce winter. An encyclopedic array of some twenty-four different flowers and grasses and thirty-one birds native to Japan populates this garden, which is more like a man-made palace garden or the interior of an aviary than a natural landscape.

The screens are known as kinbyōbu, or “gold screens,” a term that was in currency from around 1440. Decorative in function, these screens were in great demand in Japan, and they were exported to Ming China in the sixteenth century. They were also used by the shogunal family at funeral services because of the paradisal associations evoked by them.

This work is executed in yamato-e, the indigenous mode of painting characterized by details rendered in opaque colors and conceptualized forms. But there are features of the Chinese kanga mode of painting, as in the descriptive forms of flowers and tactile shapes of the rocks placed in the outer lower corners of the screens. The combined style of yamato-e and kanga is a specialty of Kano Motonobu and his studio. A recent study has firmly attributed this work to Motonobu’s studio and dated it to the first half of the sixteenth century. It is a precursor of the Imperial Household screens from the late sixteenth century (cat. 122).

Autumn flowers and grasses
attributed to Kano Eitoku (1543-1590)
pair of two-fold screens; ink, color, and gold leaf on paper
each 175.0 x 198.4 (70 x 79 3/8)
Momoyama period, 16th century
Imperial Household Collection

This set of screens originally formed part of a series of sliding-door panels on the theme of autumn flowers and grasses or flowers of the four seasons. The screens, probably owned by the Hachijō no Miya family, are not contiguous, indicating that they were not adjoining in the original sequence of panels.

In the center of the right screen rise tall blades of pampas grass, chrysanthemums, fujibakama (purple trousers), and bellflowers. The weathered rocks typical of Kano painting are at the bottom, and at the top, a glimpse of distant mountains through the clouds. On the left screen are more rocks, a range of distant hills, and chrysanthemums and ivy turning red in the autumn chill. Beyond the hills are distant snow-covered peaks.

Although this painting has traditionally been attributed to Kano Eitoku, written evidence documenting the making of new sliding door paintings for the reconstruction of the Hachijō no Miya residence in 1599 suggests that the artist might have been Eitoku’s younger brother, Šōshū (1551-1601). The gold clouds and gold ground and the elegance of the composition are typical of Šōshū’s manner. In terms of technique and style, however, an argument can be made for attributing the paintings to Eitoku’s son Mitsunobu (c. 1565-1608).
124 Landscape of the Four Seasons

Kaihō Yūshō (1533–1615) was born in Omi Province (present-day Shiga Prefecture), where his father was a retainer for Asai Nagamasa (1545–1573), the last great daimyo of the Asai family. As a child Yūshō was sent to live at Tōfukuji, an important Zen temple in Kyoto. He later became a lay priest and served the abbot of the temple. Yūshō’s talent as a painter was recognized by the priests at Tōfukuji, who encouraged him to study painting, but because he was not required to participate in the fighting between the Asai clan and Oda Nobunaga, which led to Nagamasa’s suicide at Odani Castle in 1573, following his defeat.

This work follows the compositional conventions of Muromachi-period screen paintings, characterized by the concentration of the foreground mass at the far sides of the screens. The center is an open expanse of water and mist. The painting is Yūshō’s interpretation of scenes from the famous Chinese poetic theme, Eight Views of the Xiao and Xiang Rivers. This combination of poetic themes with seasonal allusions include the plum blossoms of early spring and distant snowy mountains. Such close juxtaposition of different seasons was commonly found in landscape paintings. Yūshō created patterns by contrasting areas of dark and light with generous ink washes. The high level of skill and sense of unity in this work suggest that it is a later work by Yūshō.

In East Asian art, dragons often appear as protectors of Buddhism or as rain deities. In this painting, however, the dragon is a symbol of heroic kingship, embodying the spirit of the Momoyama period. In contrast to Chinese dragon paintings, these dragons are a trifle antic as well as awe-inspiring. In the Daitokuji paintings the dragon coaxing the rain from the clouds and the tiger calling forth the wind form a complementary pair of East and West, water and metal, respectively. On a pair of paintings in Daitokuji by the Song painter Muqi is the inscription, When the dragon rises, clouds appear and When the tiger roars, wind blasts. In the Daitokuji paintings the dragon coaxing the rain from the clouds and the tiger calling forth the wind form a metaphor for the enlightened emperor seeking an equally enlightened minister.

Kaihō Yūshō also executed a pair of paintings with the dragon and tiger, though he more often depicted a pair of dragons, as seen here.

123 Dragons and clouds

pair of six-fold screens, ink on paper
Kaihō Yūshō (1533–1615)
each 149.5 x 337.5 (58⅞ x 132¼)
Momoyama period, late 16th–early 17th century
Kitano Tenmangū, Kyoto
Important Cultural Property

In East Asian art, dragons often appear as protectors of Buddhism or as rain deities. In this painting, however, the dragon is a symbol of heroic kingship, embodying the spirit of the Momoyama period. In contrast to Chinese dragon paintings, these dragons are a trifle antic as well as awe-inspiring. In the Daitokuji paintings the dragon coaxing the rain from the clouds and the tiger calling forth the wind form a complementary pair of East and West, water and metal, respectively. On a pair of paintings in Daitokuji by the Song painter Muqi is the inscription, When the dragon rises, clouds appear and When the tiger roars, wind blasts. In the Daitokuji paintings the dragon coaxing the rain from the clouds and the tiger calling forth the wind form a metaphor for the enlightened emperor seeking an equally enlightened minister.

Kaihō Yūshō also executed a pair of paintings with the dragon and tiger, though he more often depicted a pair of dragons, as seen here.

Typically in East Asia, the dragon was paired with the tiger as cosmological symbols of East and West, water and metal, respectively. On a pair of paintings in Daitokuji by the Song painter Muqi is the inscription, When the dragon rises, clouds appear and When the tiger roars, wind blasts. In the Daitokuji paintings the dragon coaxing the rain from the clouds and the tiger calling forth the wind form a metaphor for the enlightened emperor seeking an equally enlightened minister.

Kaihō Yūshō also executed a pair of paintings with the dragon and tiger, though he more often depicted a pair of dragons, as seen here.

125 Pine and hawk

Kano Taniyū (1602–1674)
set of four sliding doors; ink, color, and gold leaf on paper
each 207.0 x 159.5 (81⅞ x 62⅜)
Edo period, 1626
Kyoto City
Important Cultural Property

This set of four sliding doors is from the Fourth Chamber of the building that contains the Ohromu (Audience Room) of the Ninomaru Palace precinct at Kyoto’s Nijō Castle. The interior measures about twenty-one feet wide, forty feet long, and thirteen and a half feet high. The chamber was used as the guards’ quarters, next to the audience room proper, the most formal room of Nijō Castle, and is thus also known as Yari no ma (Chamber of the Lances). It is enclosed by sliding doors, intercolumnar wall panels, and friezes above, all gold-leafed and decorated with paintings of massive pine trees and hawks.

The four panels shown here, with a design of a monumental pine tree and a hawk in front of a waterfall, were installed at the south end of the chamber, facing north.

Nijō Castle was begun in 1601 and completed in 1603. It was originally built as the garrison quarters for Tokugawa leyasu (1543–1616), the first Tokugawa shogun, who used it during his residency in Kyoto. After leyasu’s death in 1616 the buildings went through several rebuilding and refurbishing phases, the most notable being a
1624 rebuilding campaign in preparation for the 1626 visit of Emperor Go-Mizunoo (1596-1680; cat. 19). The Ninomaru Palace dates from this period. Thereafter much of Nijō Castle was extensively renovated; and in the course of this work some buildings were removed from the site.

The interiors of the Ninomaru Palace precinct, consisting of three architectural blocks, were decorated in 1626 by a team of painters of the Kano school, headed by the twenty-four-year-old Kano Tan'yū (1602-1674). Over the years, the paintings have been damaged and extensively repainted, especially in their details, but the overall composition has retained the style of the young Tan'yū, who was inspired by the heroically monumental style associated with his grandfather Kano Eitoku (1543-1590).

At the age of ten, accompanied by his father, Kano Takanobu (1571-1618; cat. 18), the talented Tan'yū was granted an audience with shogun Tokugawa leyasu at Sunpu (currently Shizuoka City) in 1612. This event signalled the advent of the Kano school's monopoly over official painting commissions from the shogunate as well as the imperial court, and including the daimyo. Five years later, in 1617, at age fifteen, Tan'yū was appointed painter-in-service to the Tokugawa shogunate (gojō eishi) in Edo. In 1619, assisting his cousin Kano Sadanobu, Tan'yū played a leading role in the decoration of the newly refurbished Empress' Quarters at the Imperial Palace in Kyoto. Two years later Tan'yū was given a sizeable tract of land in the Kajibashi district in Edo (present-day Tokyo), which became his home and studio. In 1623, at age twenty-one, he began the decoration of the sliding doors at Osaka Castle. The Ninomaru decoration campaign followed soon after, from 1624 to 1626, and marked the beginning of Tan'yū's rise to preeminence among mid-seventeenth-century Japanese painters.

The commanding form of the pine tree and the hawk, symbol of endurance, fortitude, and martial prowess (cats. 95, 129), may be a pictorial expression of the political power at the top of the social hierarchy, proclaiming the new era of Japan that had just been inaugurated under the effective rule of the shogunate and the daimyo.

126 Exemplary emperors
Kano Tan'yū (1602-1674)
set of four sliding door panels; ink, color, and gold-leaf on paper
each 192.0 x 140.5 (75 5/8 x 55 3/4)
Edo period, 1634
Nagoya City, Aichi Prefecture
Important Cultural Property

This set of four sliding door panels originally was installed in the Jōrakuden or “Guest house” built in 1634 as an annex to the main complex of Nagoya Castle, the headquarters of the Matsudaira, the daimyo of Owari Province (now Aichi Prefecture) and a branch family of the Tokugawa. The construction of the Jōrakuden (literally “building for a journey to the capital”) started in the fifth month of 1633 and continued through the first six months of 1634. The intention was to provide lodging for the third Tokugawa shogun, Iemitsu (1604-1651), and his entourage on their trip to Kyoto in the seventh month of that year. Along with numerous other buildings that constituted the Nagoya Castle complex, the Jōrakuden survived well into the twentieth century. On 14 May 1945, the entire castle structure, including more
than 144 painted doors and wall paintings, was destroyed by aerial bombardment. More than 662 moveable sliding door paintings, painted wooden doors, and ceiling panels had previously been evacuated, and thus escaped destruction. The doors shown here originally were installed in a southwestern room, the First Chamber (Ichinomae), of the Jôrakuden, as part of a sequence painted by Kano Tan’yû (1602-1674; illustrating a Chinese theme, Exemplary Emperors (Teikan, or literally “Mirrors of Emperors”). These panels were on the east side of the chamber, facing west.

The theme of the Exemplary Emperors, with its characteristic Confucian, didactic overtone, was introduced from China sometime during the third quarter of the sixteenth century through a woodblock-printed book, Illustrated tales of Exemplary Emperors (Di jian tu shuo), compiled in 1572 and presented to the Wanli emperor (r. 1573-1620) in the following year by Zhang Juzheng (1525-1582), a scholar and senior Grand Secretary of the Ming court. It contained a total of 117 illustrated didactic tales, of which 81 depicted the good deeds of Chinese emperors. Through the efforts of Toyotomi Hideyori (1593-1615), a son of Hideyoshi (1537-1598), a Japanese edition appeared in 1606. Painters began to take up the theme, basing their compositions on the printed versions. Kano Samraku’s (1559-1635) ink paintings pasted onto a pair of six-fold screens (private collection, Japan) are the earliest extant Japanese example of painted translations of the Exemplary Emperors theme.

The sliding doors shown here illustrate the Han-Dynasty Emperor Xuan Di (r. 73-49 BC) generously rewarding provincial civil magistrates, so that they would be encouraged to stay on in their posts and effectively and benevolently administer the affairs of the populace. The emperor, seated on the throne, entertains two kneeling magistrates by offering food on large plates carried by chamberlains. Apart from the red throne and the green robes of three figures—the emperor, one of the chamberlains, and one of the magistrates—the overall monochromatic composition contrasts with the extensive application of gold flakes and paint used to produce an atmospheric effect. The surging pine tree, the bulky rock at the lower right, and the evocative landscape at the left are executed in Tan’yû’s typical ink painting style. Tan’yû was thirty-two years old when he executed this work, some seven years after his work at Nijô Castle (cat. 125).
nately, the movable paintings such as the sliding doors had been evacuated, and 662 works survived the bombing. All are registered as Important Cultural Properties. The First Room (ichinoma) and the Second Room (ninoma) were decorated with twenty paintings of tigers, leopards, and bamboo on gold-leaf grounds mounted on the sliding doors and intercolumnar walls. This set of paintings is from the smaller ichinoma and is among the eighteen extant works from those rooms.

Two different hands are identifiable in the two rooms. The artist of the ichinoma is the more experienced of the two, possibly Kano Kói (d. 1636). He was the mentor of the much younger but more famous Kano Tan’yū (1602-1674), whose work was inspired by the famous Tiger paired with the Dragon by the Chinese painter Muqi of the late Southern Song, once in the shogunal collection. In the sixteenth century a Kano school painter, perhaps Shōei (1519-1592), made a monumental ink painting of a tiger and a leopard to decorate the walls of chambers adjacent to the chapel at Jukōin, a subtemple of Daitokuji. To portray the animals against a gold-leaf ground in a large public space, was new in the seventeenth century. Here the tigers, and no less the leopards, are no longer an embodiment of the mysterious force of the universe that causes the wind to rise, but down-to-earth, tactile symbols of the warrior class.

The theme of the tiger, often paired with the dragon, appeared in ink paintings throughout the Muromachi period. Although the theme was Chinese and Daoist in origin—the forces that cause clouds and winds to rise—the Japanese fascination with the subject was largely inspired by the famous Tiger paired with the Dragon by the Chinese painter Muqi of the late Southern Song, once in the shogunal collection. In the sixteenth century a Kano school painter, perhaps Shōei (1519-1592), made a monumental ink painting of a tiger and a leopard to decorate the walls of chambers adjacent to the chapel at Jukōin, a subtemple of Daitokuji. To portray the animals against a gold-leaf ground in a large public space, was new in the seventeenth century. Here the tigers, and no less the leopards, are no longer an embodiment of the mysterious force of the universe that causes the wind to rise, but down-to-earth, tactile symbols of the warrior class.

Unsigned and without the artist’s seals, this pair of screens can be attributed to Miyamoto Musashi, or Niten, his artistic sobriquet. Musashi, perhaps the greatest swordsman of his time, was known for his invincible martial art using two swords. Born in Harima (part of today’s Hyōgo Prefecture) in 1584 (or 1582), he was a youth during the turbulent years that saw warfare ravaging the countryside and the appearance of the military hegemons, including Toyotomi Hideyoshi and Tokugawa Ieyasu. In 1600 Musashi fought on the losing side of the Western Army at the Battle of Sekigahara (cat. 104) and became a masterless samurai, or rōnin. He spent the next thirty-seven years as a wanderer. He is said to have won over sixty duels during these peripatetic years, including

Reeds and geese
Miyamoto Musashi (1584-1645)
pair of six-fold screens; ink on paper each 155.5 x 361.5 (61 1/4 x 142 3/8)
Edo period, after 1640
Eisei Bunko, Tokyo
Important Cultural Property
one in 1610 with Sasaki Kojirō, another famous swordsman, at Kokura, in northern Kyushu, the domain of the Hosokawa. In 1637 Musashi joined the Tokugawa garrison to chastise the Christian daimyo of Shimabara, also in Kyushu. His art of the swords recognized, he was offered the position of sword instructor to serve Hosokawa Tadatoshi (1586-1641), son of Sansai and the daimyo of Kumamoto. This pair of screens, which has long been in the Hosokawa family, was reportedly commissioned by Tadatoshi, which may explain the absence of Musashi's signature or seals as a sign of humility.

Where Musashi studied painting is unknown. It is likely that he was self-taught, as were other warrior painters, such as Ashikaga Yoshimochi of the Muromachi period. Over twenty-five ink paintings of various subjects by Musashi exist, many of them stamped with his seals, including Bodhidharma and other Zen-inspired themes. This pair, by far the best work by Musashi, shows that he was directly inspired by the style of Kaihō Yūshō (1533-1615) sliding-door panels at Reitōin and Zendoan, subtemples of Kenninji in Kyoto, datable to the late sixteenth century. The stylistic affinity between Yūshō and Musashi is more than accidental: Yūshō was a warrior turned painter. The brushstrokes of Yūshō, and especially of Musashi, as in these screens, are charged with decisiveness, speed, and spontaneity not unlike the traces of a sword swung in space.

Soga Nichokuan specialized in paintings of chickens and even more of hawks, which were especially favored by military leaders in the Muromachi period. Nichokuan's dates are unknown, there is evidence that he was active in 1656. The evidence is in the form of an inscription by Takuan Sōhō (1573-1643), himself a painter and calligrapher of note as well as a Zen monk, written on folding screens listed in the nineteenth-century art historical reference book Koga bikō. There also exists a family lineage and history in the artist's own hand, now at Hōryūji.

Soga Nichokuan was the son of Soga Chokuan, an artist active during the Momoyama period in the port city of Sakai (south of present-day Osaka). Although Nichokuan's dates are unknown, there is evidence that he was active in 1656. The evidence is in the form of an inscription by Takuan Sōhō (1573-1643), himself a painter and calligrapher of note as well as a Zen monk, written on folding screens listed in the nineteenth-century art historical reference book Koga bikō. There also exists a family lineage and history in the artist's own hand, now at Hōryūji.
This pair of four-fold screens is from a set of twelve sliding door panels probably installed in a chamber of Wakabayashi Castle, completed in 1628, in southeastern Sendai. The castle was built as a private residence for Date Masamune (1567-1636), daimyo of Sendai, so that he could spend his later years in privacy, away from Sendai Castle where he administered affairs of government. The panels, now remounted as three folding screens, depict autumn themes of chrysanthemums, bush clover, and deer. (The chrysanthemum screen is not included in the exhibition.)

Opaque green, blue, and brown motifs are painted against a brilliant surface of gold-leafed clouds, a longstanding stylistic feature of yamato-e. According to the Date clan record, this work is attributed to Sakuma Sakyō (1581-1657), formerly of Kyoto, a leading artist of the clan’s painting bureau (edokoro). While still in his teens, Sakyō reportedly assisted the Kyoto painter Kano Mitsunobu (1565-1608), known for the wall and sliding door paintings that he executed in the richly colored yamato-e style, and who worked at Fushimi Castle from 1594 on. At that time Date Masamune, then a vassal of Toyotomi Hideyoshi (1537-1598) and in 1596, a supervisor of the castle construction, recognized Sakyō’s talent.

Very little is known about Sakyō and other artists who worked under the patronage of seventeenth-century provincial daimyo. The date when Sakyō entered Masamune’s employ is a matter of conjecture, but it could have been 1601 or 1602, when Masamune was visiting Fushimi. The Date clan document records that Sakyō was a member of a team of lacquer artists and builders employed for large-scale refurbishing and reconstruction campaigns for the domain’s public buildings. Sakyō worked at Osaki Hachiman Jinja, the Date clan shrine, in 1607; the Rinzai Zen temple of Zuiganji at Matsushima (cat. 117) in 1609; the Audience Hall at Sendai Castle in 1610; and Wakabayashi Castle in 1628.

Sakyō, also called Kano Sakyō, apparently headed a workshop, though it had far fewer members than the major schools in Edo and Kyoto. The names of Sakyō’s son Gentoku, a disciple by the name of Kurōta, and a certain Kano Sadakichi, are recorded. Stylistically, while this painting
reflects the fashionable mode of Kano Mitsunobu’s painting in Kyoto around 1600, the clarity of the composition and the open handling of space make Sakyô’s work unique among seventeenth-century screens of the Edo period.

Date Masamune himself brushed the inscriptions in cursive writing on the panels. They are poems chosen from various poetic anthologies, including the Kokinshû and Shin kokinshû; two are Zen-related sayings, one by the Chinese scholar and poet Su Dongpo (1036–1101) on panel four of the right screen, the other at the top of panel three of the left screen, referring to an answer in verse form made by the great Chinese Chan (Zen) patriarch Maozu Daoï (709–788) to a question put to him by Layman Pang (c. 740–808). Selected translations follow:

[right screen, third panel]
O cord of life!
Threading through the jewel of my soul,
If you will break, break now:
I shall weaken if this life continues,
Unable to bear such fearful strain
(translated in Brower and Miner 1975, 301).

[right screen, fourth panel]
Not a thing is;
it stores everything without limit;
there is a flower;
there is the moon;
there is a pavilion.

[left screen, second panel, top]
It is in winter
that a mountain hermitage
grows lonelier still,
for humans cease to visit
and grasses wither and die
(translated in McCullough 1985, 77).

[left screen, third panel]
While you contemplate
swallowing the water of the West
in one gulp,
The river continues to flow East,
day and night,
without ceasing or waiting.

The title of this painting, Uguafukiaezu no Mikoto kôtan zu, translates literally as “The picture of the birth scene of the Prince-cormorant-rush-thatch- unthatched.” This long, dangling name, which first appears in a mythological narrative in Kojiki (Records of Ancient Matters, c. 712 AD) refers to the father of the now legendary first emperor of Japan, Jimmu Tennô. The narrative is about Hiko-
hohodemi no Mikoto, who, having lost a fishhook he had borrowed from his brother, goes to the palace of the sea in order to look for it. There he marries Toyotama no Mikoto, who is the princess of the sea god. When his return home is imminent, the princess asks Mikoto to build a hut on the beach, where she will be delivered on the day when the wind is rough and waves churn high. Mikoto had hardly completed thatching of the roof of the hut with coromantar feathers when the princess went into labor. The princess, turning into a serpent, is seen by Mikoto and then vanishes with the newborn wrapped in rushes. In the painting the infant is on the beach, and the stunned Mikoto, his back to the viewer, stands in front of the hut, whose roof is incompletely thatched. A more elaborate narrative painting of this theme dating from the late twelfth century was in the collection of Tan'yū’s patron, the third shogun, Tokugawa Iemitsu (1604–1653). A set of two handscrolls, originally owned by a Shinto shrine in Wakasa province (in present-day Fukui Prefecture), was presented to Iemitsu as a gift from Sakai Tadakatsu (1587–1662), the daimyo of Wakasa, but not before being copied by Kano Daigaku (fl. 1659), who, like Tan’yū, worked for the shogunate. Tan’yū must surely have seen the twelfth-century version or its copy by Daigaku, from which this synoptic version came into being. On the lower right is the artist’s signature, Tan’yū hōgen hitsu (Brushed by Tan’yū, the Eye of the Law), followed by two of his seals: a large circular relief seal, Hōgen Tan’yū; and a small square relief seal, Tan’yū. The painting postdates 1638, when Tan’yū received the title “Eye of the Law.”

A plump, grinning dwarf of a man carrying a cane and a bag is Hotei, an eccentric figure familiar in Zen Buddhism as a reincarnation of the Buddha Maitreya (part of today’s Osaka Prefecture), served Oda Nobunaga, against whom he later rebelled. The consequence of the rebellion was annihilation of the family by execution. Matabei, still an infant, was smuggled out by a wet nurse to escape the tragedy and was raised until he was about fifteen years old in Kyoto, reportedly under the protection of the Buddhist sanctuary of Honganji. He is said to have studied painting with Kano Naizen (1580–1616), an artist of considerable repute in genre painting, which was emerging as a major art form in Kyoto. Little is known about Matabei’s life until he was forty years old, when, around 1617, he went to Echizen Province (Fukui Prefecture), where he was to remain for twenty years. He established a reputation as a versatile painter that reached as far as Kyoto. In 1637, he was summoned to Edo to produce trousseau articles for a daughter of the third Tokugawa shogun, Iemitsu. He died in Edo thirteen years later. This painting was done during Matabei’s mature years in Fukui, between about 1624 and 1632. The inscription by the Zen monk Zenshitsu Sōshū (1572–1640), at one time an abbot of Daifūzōji, reads:

Carrying a bag and a cane you appear even more enlightened; Why do you beg with a grin on your mouth? Instead of wandering, lost in the realm of the humans, The better it will be the sooner you go back to the Tushita Heaven.

Hotei

Iwasa Katsumochi (1578–1650)
hanging scroll; ink on paper
Edo period, c. 1623–1624

Tokyo National Museum

A warrior’s son, the artist Iwasa Katsuichi, is stamped at the lower left. The box that follows 1638, when Tan’yū received the title “Eye of the Law.”

In this painting by Iwasa Katsumochi, or Matabei (cats. 132, 133), the itinerant painter’s distinctive mode within the conservative genre form in Kyoto. Little is known about Matabei’s life until he was forty years old, when, around 1617, he went to Echizen Province (Fukui Prefecture), where he was to remain for twenty years. He established a reputation as a versatile painter that reached as far as Kyoto. In 1637, he was summoned to Edo to produce trousseau articles for a daughter of the third Tokugawa shogun, Iemitsu. He died in Edo thirteen years later. This painting was done during Matabei’s mature years in Fukui, between about 1624 and 1632. The inscription by the Zen monk Zenshitsu Sōshū (1572–1640), at one time an abbot of Daifūzōji, reads:

Carrying a bag and a cane you appear even more enlightened; Why do you beg with a grin on your mouth? Instead of wandering, lost in the realm of the humans, The better it will be the sooner you go back to the Tushita Heaven.

334 Poet Saigyō viewing the moon
Iwasa Katsumochi (1578–1650)
hanging scroll; ink on paper
101.3 x 33.0 (39 7/8 x 13)
Edo period, c. 1637
Gunma Prefectural Museum of Modern Art, Gunma Prefecture

Poet Saigyō viewing the moon

Iwasa Katsumochi (1578–1650)
hanging scroll; ink on paper
101.3 x 33.0 (39 7/8 x 13)
Edo period, c. 1637

Gunma Prefectural Museum of Modern Art, Gunma Prefecture

Saigyō (1181–1190) was a member of the aristocratic Fujiwara family with a promising career at court. In 1140, for reasons that are not clear, he gave up his successful life and took the tonsure, retiring to a humble hut in the outskirts of Kyoto and taking up the life of a recluse, wanderer, and poet. He traveled extensively around the country, going as far north as the province of Mutsu (part of today’s Iwate Prefecture); Mount Yōdo and Mount Kumano are two of the many places that he celebrated in poems composed on site. Some ninety-four poems by Saigyō are included in the Shin kokinshū, the imperial anthology of waka compiled by Saigyō’s younger contemporary, Fujiwara Teikai. In this painting by Iwasa Katsumochi, or Matabei (cats. 132, 133), the itinerant Saigyō, clad in monk’s garb and holding a cane and a straw hat, is viewing the moon, half hidden by a cloud. The style of this painting differs from the Hotei (cat. 132) in its descriptive features. The contours and folds of the cassock worn by Saigyō are de-
scribed with deliberation, as is the book box he carries on his back. Executed in ink, the painting shows Matabei’s stylistic versatility. At the lower left is a large circular relief seal of the artist, Katsumochi.

This work can be dated stylistically to about 1672, when Matabei was still in Echizen (Fukui Prefecture), just before he set out on his journey to Edo. The inscription, assumed to be by Matabei, transcribes Saiyō’s famous poem about viewing the moon:

“When we see the moon . . .” were our parting words
on those future thoughts of each other;
I wonder if the sleeves of those I left at home
are wet with tears tonight.

Yasui

135 Flowers and plants of the first, fifth, and ninth months

Yanagisawa Kien (1704–1758)
three hanging scrolls; ink and color on silk
each 99.0 x 41.0
Edo period, 18th century
Imperial Household Collection

Yanagisawa Kien, who served the clan that ruled the Kōriyama domain in Yamato Province (present-day Nara Prefecture), was known as a man of cultured pursuits and many talents. In particular, he excelled since his youth at painting flower- and bird subjects. Unsatisfied with the works of the Kano school, he copied Yuan and Ming paintings and studied with Yoshida Ōshūetsu of the Nagasaki school. His works generally combine descriptive drawing and rich colors, though he also executed finger paintings and monochrome ink paintings of bamboo. Along with Gion Nankai (1677–1751) and Sakaki Hyakusen (1697–1752), he is one of the pioneers of Japanese literati painting, or bunjinga.

The theme of this set of three scrolls, one of his finest works, is related to the first, fifth, and ninth months of the lunar calendar, considered to be months of misfortune. Traditionally, on the seventh day of the first month one ate a rice gruel with seven herbs for good health during the coming year. On the fifth day of the fifth month one hung a kusudama (medicine pouch) in one’s home. On the ninth day of the ninth month one drank a special sake to avoid illness.

The painting for the first month depicts a footed hexagonal celadon vase ornamented with a floral scroll. A miniature plum tree and two other plants, known in Japanese as fujiyabu (literally, “Long Life Plant,” a kind of ranunculus often used as a New Year’s decoration) and shinabachi, grow in the vase. The painting for the fifth month represents a kusudama, suspended with a vermilion and gold rope, trailing threads of five different colors and festooned with blue irises, pink azaleas, white camellias, and morning glories. The painting for the ninth month shows a red woven basket containing Japanese pears, pomegranates, roses, and orchids. Each painting is inscribed with Kien’s own Chinese poem, signed and sealed by the artist, conveying appropriate thoughts on the corresponding lunar month.

136 Iris and knife

Satake Shozan (1748–1785)
hanging scroll; ink and color on silk
112.5 x 40.0 (44⅓ x 15 ⅔)
Edo period, 2nd half of 18th century
Private collection
Important Art Object

During the second half of the eighteenth century there was a renewed interest in the Western mode of image-making among the Japanese, not simply as an artistic practice, but also as a practical science. Inspiration came from books of anatomy, botany, medicine, and zoology, brought by the Dutch, from which Rangaku (Dutch studies) soon emerged as a new branch of learning. Sugita Genpaku (1773–1817) and Hiraga Gennai (1728–1779) were two of the champions of this new tradition: the former was a medical doctor serving the Obama clan (in today’s Fukui Prefecture), who translated Tafel Anatomia (1734) and published the first Japanese book of anatomy; and the latter was a natural scientist and expert on herbal medicine. Genpaku’s anatomy book, published in 1774, was illustrated by a student of Gennai, a samurai from the domain of Akita in northern Japan. Gennai himself was called to Akita in 1773 for a geological survey of the domain that produced copper, where he laid the foundation for Akita ranga, the school of Western-style painting based in Akita. The school flourished under the patronage of the daimyo of Akita, Satake Shozan, the artist of this painting. Shozan’s theories on Western-style painting are contained in two treatises he wrote in 1778, Gaō kōyō (Summary of the laws of painting) and Gato rikai (Understanding paintings). This painting is signed Minamoto Yoshitsuru, Shozan’s personal name following the ancestral origin of his family, Minamoto. A circular relief seal below the signature is in the roman alphabet, Zwart Wit.
Studies of insects, amphibians, and fish
Masuyama Sessai (1754–1819)
four albums; ink and color on paper
each 21.8 x 29.0 (8 9/16 x 11 3/4)
Edo period, 1808
Tokyo National Museum

Contained in these four albums are pages of finished studies of insects, amphibians, fish, and other small creatures that inhabit the natural world, pages of which ten are illustrated here. These discerning studies were made by Masuyama Sessai, the artistic daimyo of the domain of Nagashima in Ise Province (part of Mie Prefecture). Each study is inscribed meticulously, recording the name of each species and where, when, and by whom it was collected. Some insects are viewed from three angles. The finished works are grouped and mounted according to the months in which they were collected, and the four albums are divided according to the four seasons, butterflies of the spring in album one; dragonflies of the summer in album two, and so forth.

Masuyama Sessai in his private life was a student of Chinese herbal medicine and a painter of considerable talent inspired by Chinese Ming and Qing paintings. He was interested in natural history, a field first explored by Hiraga Gennai (1728–1779), also a student of herbal medicine, and by Satake Shozan (cats. 136, 137), the daimyo of the domain of Akita in the north and one the harbingers of Western-style painting. Sessai was especially important as a patron of such artists as Kimura Kenkado (1756–1802) and Kuwayama Gyokusui (1746–1799), who painted in the style of Chinese scholar-amateurs.
Studies of animals and insects attributed to Hosokawa Shigekata (1720–1785)
two albums; ink and color on paper
animal album 22.0 x 30.0 (8 5/8 x 11 3/4);
insect album 27.3 x 20.4 (10 3/4 x 8)
Edo period, 1756–1785
Eisei Bunko, Tokyo

Hosokawa Shigekata, an eighteenth-century daimyo of Higo Province (today’s Kumamoto Prefecture), is credited with enlightened and humanitarian policies during his thirty-nine-year rule. In 1754 he established two schools within the Kuma-moto Castle precinct, one for martial arts and one for Confucian studies. He abolished harsh corporal punishment for criminals and instituted a humane penal code. He founded a medical school and cultivated an herbal garden. In private life, he was a poet, calligrapher, and, in particular, an artist known for his carefully drawn studies of the natural world. Like his contemporaries Masuyama Sessai, daimyo of a domain in Ise (cat. 138), and Satake Shozan, daimyo of the Akita domain in northern Honshu (cats. 136, 137), Shigekata left albums of studies of animals, insects, and plants. Ten such albums are kept in the Eisei Bunko, two of which are shown in this exhibition.

The larger album contains studies of animal species. The illustrations have been cut from either a booklet or a handscroll and pasted on the album’s leaves, which are dyed reddish brown with persimmon juice. Each work is accompanied by an inscription, either written directly on the work or on an attached piece of paper, identifying the species and giving the date and place where it was seen or captured and sketched. These sketches were made between 1756 and 1785. Three leaves are illustrated here. Pages of the smaller album are filled with studies of insects, thirty-seven species in all, each showing different stages of growth.
140  Album of assorted paintings
Sakai Hōitsu (1761–1828)
album; ink and color on silk or paper
each 25.1 x 20.0 (9 7/8 x 7 7/8)
Edo period, before 1797
Seikadō Bunko, Tokyo

This accordion-type album contains seventy-two individual paintings of various subjects, in different mediums on either silk or paper, mounted on both the front and back of the paper, thirty-six to each side. The covers are elaborately made, with the corners capped by a silver openwork design of pine, bamboo, and plum. In the center of the front cover is pasted a paper label that reads Tekagami (Mirrors of calligraphy), which usually designates model examples of calligraphy. The album, however, is a collection of paintings, and has been rightly called zatsugachō, or “album of assorted paintings,” by the present owner. The paintings serve as a response by the artist Sakai Hōitsu to the various painting styles current in his time. Seven different seals are used throughout the album, and occasionally the artist’s signature accompanies a seal. The seal Tôkakuin in (seal of Tôkakuin) on the painting Beetle and corn illustrated here may give the earliest possible date to this group of paintings. Tôkakuin is an ecclesiastical title earned by Hōitsu when he took the tonsure in 1797, a date after which the artist is likely to have selected the paintings to be assembled into the present album.

Hōitsu was born in Edo into the family of Sakai Tadamochi, the daimyo of Himeji Castle in Harima Province (today’s Hyogo Prefecture), whose ancestor Tadatada was the patron of Ogata Kôrin (1658–1716) in Edo. The various styles in this album reflect Hōitsu’s artistic background. He was taught by Kano Takanobu (cat. 18); Utagawa Toyoharu (1735–1814), the ukiyo-e artist; and Sô Shiseki (1712–1786), the realist of the Nagasaki school in Edo. The historical significance of these works is evident in the nine paintings (four illustrated here) that emulate the style of Itô Jakuchû (1716–1800), a decorative naturalistic artist of Kyoto.

The album is contained in two boxes. On the back of the lid of the outer box is a dedicatory inscription, dated the third month, spring of the year corresponding to 1893, by Sakai Dôitsu (1845–1913), the fourth-generation head of Hōitsu’s studio, Ukaan, and the son of Suzuki Kiitsu (1796–1858), the immediate pupil of Hōitsu. The back of the lid of the inner box is inscribed and signed by Hōitsu himself.

141  Birds in fruit trees
Bian Wenjin (fl. 1403–1435)
pair of hanging scrolls; ink and color on silk
each 31.0 x 31.5 (12 1/4 x 12 1/8)
Ming, 1st quarter of 15th century
Eisei Bunko, Tokyo

In the Edo period small, intimate Chinese paintings executed in color, rather than large, imperious ones, were often used to decorate the tokonoma. This pair of small paintings of birds perched in fruit trees exemplify the taste.

Two seals are stamped on both paintings: one an unidentifiable square intaglio, and the other a square relief, Bian Wenjin shi. The signature Daizhao Longxi Bian jingzhao xie (Painter in attendance Bian Jingzhao of Longxi painted this) accompanies the two seals of the painting on the right. Jingzhao is a personal name of Bian Wenjin, a painter and a member of the Painting Academy of the Ming court, who, as a painter in attendance, served three emperors in succession. The style of calligraphy of the inscription is close to another, identically phrased inscription on a painting in a Japanese collection, which is widely accepted as a major work of Bian. The second seal, however, is different from the accepted version.

An outstanding naturalist painter of the Song academic style, Bian earned a
reputation for paintings of flowers, fruits, and birds that are as beautiful and charming as they are carefully detailed and life-like. Bian is considered the last of the painters who followed the tradition of the Song academic style before the emergence of another academy painter, Lü Ji of the late fifteenth century-early sixteenth, whose monumental style is reflected in the triptych by Li Yihe in this exhibition (cat. 142).

142 Flowers and birds
Li Yihe (?)
hanging scrolls, triptych; ink and color on silk
each 128.1 x 62.5 (50 3/8 x 24 5/8)
Ming, late 17th century (?)
Eisei Bunko, Tokyo

This triptych, consisting of three large paintings of flowers and birds, has been transmitted since the eighteenth century in the Hosokawa daimyo family of Higo (today’s Kumamoto Prefecture). It was painted by an elusive artist, Li Yihe of Shanhan (in Fujian Province), as signed on the upper left of the center scroll. Although Li Yihe is unrecorded in Chinese sources, he has been identified as either a Ming Dynasty Chinese painter or, as in the nineteenth-century Japanese art-historical source Koga bikō, as a Korean painter of the Yi Dynasty. Paintings bearing the signature of the artist have been known in Japan since the seventeenth century. The forms are evenly flat, and the overall compositions more decorative. Monumental hanging scrolls of flowers and birds like this triptych would have graced the walls of a large alcove of a daimyo’s residence in the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries.

143 Turnip
attributed to Hu Tinghui (fl. 1st quarter of 14th century)
hanging scroll; ink and color on silk
21.9 x 20.7 (8 5/8 x 8 3/8)
Yuan, 14th century
Ueyama Ikuichi collection, Nara Prefecture

Lotus root with eggplants/Melon
Kano Tan’yū (1602-1674)
pair of hanging scrolls; ink and color on silk
each 21.9 x 20.7 (8 5/8 x 8 3/8)
Edo period, after 1635
Ueyama Ikuichi collection, Nara Prefecture

These three works form a triptych assembled by Kano Tan’yū, the artist of the two flanking paintings. The center painting, Turnip, is said to be by the Chinese artist Hu Tinghui, an early Yuan Dynasty painter. The square relief seal at the upper right cannot be identified; it may be a collector’s seal. Hu Tinghui’s works were among Chinese paintings in the Ashikaga shogunal collections, and were valued dur-
This ema (votive plaque) of two Western dogs is signed at the lower right, Painted by Hōitsu Kishin, followed by a round relief seal, Bunsen. Along the left edge is written, An auspicious day in the third month of the eleventh year of Bunka; donor Yaoya Zenshirō, recording that this plaque was offered to the temple in 1814 by Zenshirō, master of Yaozen, the renowned restaurant then in the Asakusa area of Edo (present-day Tokyo). Hōitsu often went to Yaozen and was a good friend of Zenshirō, who was born in the year of the dog. According to the zodiacal cycle, 1814 was the year of the dog, and to commemorate it, Zenshirō probably commissioned Hōitsu to paint this plaque. Another work by Hōitsu, Pair of dogs, was transmitted in the restaurant.

The dogs in this work were derived from those in a pair of hanging scrolls by Mitani Tōshuku (1577–1654), a student of Unkoku Tōgan (1547–1618). The Tōshuku scrolls are now lost, but an 1816 copy by a Kano school painter now in the Tokyo National Museum confirms the connection. In addition, Hōitsu’s close friend Tani Bunchō (1763–1840) reproduced one of the two Tōshuku scrolls in his book Honchō gasan (published around 1830), also noting that Tōshuku’s paintings were at the Shōshōin of the Tsurugaoka Hachimangū in Kamakura. It is likely that Hōitsu copied the works at the Shōshōin and used them for this votive plaque.

In the early seventeenth century, Europeans probably brought the custom of walking a dog with a collar and leash to Japan. This sparked the curiosity of the Japanese, and the Western dog became a frequent motif in genre works such as nanban (southern barbarian) screens (cat. 114). Tōshuku’s paintings of Western dogs, and others like them, were made against this historical background. In the Sōjiji plaque the dogs have been placed in an abstracted space. The chain on the larger dog has been elongated to the edge of the plaque, suggesting that the dogs’ owner stands outside the painting space.
Tethered horse
Kano Sanraku (1559-1635)
ink, color, and gold leaf on wooden panel
88.7 x 125.0 (34 7/8 x 49 3/4)
Edo period, 1614
Myôhôin, Kyoto

As late as the Kamakura period live horses were offered to Shinto shrines as gifts to deities by those who believed in their protective power. In the Muromachi period life-size wooden horses were sometimes substituted for the live ones, soon followed by less expensive paintings of horses. Named *ema* (votive paintings of horses), usually of modest size, they form a category of their own in Japanese art; some *ema* were painted by major artists.

This work, impressive for its size and no less so for its expressive quality, was painted by Kano Sanraku, a former warrior turned painter who headed the studio of the famous artist Kano Eitoku when the latter prematurely died in 1590 at the age of forty-seven. Along the right edge of the painting is an inscription: By the brush of Kano Shûri [member of the Shûridokoro, or Department of Repair and Construction of the Imperial Palace, an honorific title; i.e., Sanraku], First day of the sixth month of the nineteenth year of Keichô [corresponding to 1614]. Along the left edge is another inscription: To hang as votive offering; the donor [Kibei Ujichika] of An’yôji. The painting was originally offered to Hôkoku Jinja, a mortuary shrine of Toyotomi Hideyoshi (1537-1598), whom Eitoku and Sanraku had served as painters.
Öyoroi (literally “great armor”) was the loose-fitting defensive armor of mounted archers that was developed late in the Heian period. This set from the Kamakura period, remarkable for its abundant and highly accomplished decoration, represents the finest efforts of the metalworking and armor-making traditions of that time.

Typical of Öyoroi, it is constructed chiefly of leather and iron lamés bound together to form horizontal tiers. The lamellar tiers are covered with lacquer to lend strength and rigidity and then laced together vertically, with distinctive, thick, red silk lacing in this example, to create large sections. These sections are then joined with smaller, solid iron or leather parts.

The conventions followed in composing this set are standard for Öyoroi armor. The upper part of the cuirass consists of a small solid iron munaita, or chest plate, and the tateage, two lamellar tiers in the front and three tiers in the back. The lower part of the cuirass, a four-tiered kabukiō, protects the front, back, and left side of the lower part of the torso. The right side of the body is protected by a completely separate section called the waidate. The kusazuri, a protective skirt suspended from the cuirass, is divided vertically into four large sections of five tiers each; the right section, a part of the waidate, is separate from the other three sections. The ōsode, or large upper-arm guards, are seven tiers each. Two smaller independent protective plates hang down from the shoulders, one over each side of the chest: on the right, the sendan no ita made of three lamellar tiers, and on the left, the kyūbi no ita of one solid iron plate.

A tsurubashiri of soft leather covers the lamellar tiers of the front of the cuirass to provide a smooth surface for drawing the bow. It is stencil-dyed with a design of shishi, mythical lionlike creatures, on a background of peonies. The peony is traditionally associated with refinement and the shishi with valor, both qualities to which the members of the warrior class aspired. The two motifs often appeared together on armor, particularly in the Kamakura and Muromachi periods.

The helmet, typical of those worn as part of a set of Öyoroi during this period, is of the hoshi kabuto type, literally “star helmet,” a reference to the hundreds of rivets that punctuate its surface. The helmet bowl is made from trapezoidal plates of black-lacquered iron. A large, flaring, five-tier lamellar shikoro, or neck guard, is suspended from the bottom of the bowl, its upper four tiers folded back sharply at the front to form the fukikaeshi. The peak at the front of the helmet provides a base for the great hornlike projection, the kuwagata.

This set of armor is unusual in its lavish use of high-relief gilt metal decoration. The motif of the chrysanthemum appears throughout on many of the constituent parts of the armor. Reflecting a tendency toward realism in the Kamakura period, the perfectly formed flowers are modeled with close attention to fine detail, viewed from the front, side, and back, in carefully orchestrated clusters. The overall extravagance of this set is apparent in the kyūbi no ita and the munaita, generally only wrapped with a piece of ornamental leather, which are here covered with the chrysanthemum metalwork. The ōsode provide a surface for a more expansive treatment of the motif, as the chrysanthemums branch up and outward from a bamboo fence toward stylized clouds at the top. The hole at the top of the helmet, the tehen no ana, is encircled with the gilt-metal interweave. Four plates radiating from the tehen no ana along the four cardinal axes to the base of the helmet bowl are encrusted with the gilt chrysanthemum metalwork, as are other parts of the helmet such as the fukikaeshi and the base of the kuwagata.

According to Hosokawa family tradition, this set of Öyoroi, the oldest armor in the Hosokawa collection, was worn in a 1358 battle in Kyoto by Hosokawa Yoriari (1332–1391), the founder of the family. Much of the original assemblage that protects the body has survived: the cuirass and its pendant kusazuri (protective skirt), including the entire waidate (right side guard), and the kyūbi no ita, which is suspended from the left shoulder over the chest. The lacquer-coated tiers are made from iron and leather lames. The front of the cuirass was originally covered by a tsurubashiri, now lost, of soft deerskin with stenciled designs. The two expansive ōsode (large upper-arm guards) are replacements dating from the sixteenth century and the sendan no ita, which would have been suspended from the right shoulder over the chest, is missing.

The hoshi kabuto (star helmet) is made of narrow trapezoidal iron plates
fixed with rows of neatly assembled rivets. The rim band is pierced to receive studs that fasten the peak in front and the shikoro (neck guard), made of five lacquered lamellar tiers joined with white and red silk lacings, along the sides and back. The peak is ornamented with a high-relief design of gilt chrysanthemums, on which the now-lost kuwagata was mounted. At the top of the helmet, the tehen no ana opening is circumscribed by the hachimunza, a multi-layer gilt metal ring. The front of the helmet has three spatulate ornaments known as shimodare. The four upper tiers of the neck-guard extend forward and fold back to form fukikaeashi, the helmet’s pair of flaps. Each of these flaps, covered with dyed leather with stenciled designs of shishi and peonies (cat. 146) is decorated with green lacing, and then tiers joined with red and white; at the very bottom is a cross-stitched section of red. To accommodate this sequence in the seven-tiered ôsode, only one lacing of green in the middle is needed. The lacquered helmet is of the suji kabuto, or “ridged helmet,” type; here the ridges are covered with gilt metal. Its shape, called akoda after a kind of oblong gourd, was especially popular in the Muromachi period. Attached to the helmet bowl is a shikoro, or neck guard, of three lamellar tiers, the upper two turned back at the front to form the fukikaeashi. The front of the helmet holds an elaborate gilt openwork section of chrysanthemums, the base for the gilt-metal hornlike projection, the kuwagata, which Banks a central sword-shaped projection. A shrine legend records that this armor was used by Shimazu Takahisa (1514–1571), ruler of a large domain in southern Kyushu, whose son Yoshishiro (1535–1609) was responsible for starting the first Satsuma ware kilns (cat. 252). The Kagoshima Jingū owns another set of dōmaru similar to this one except in the colors of the lacings used to join the tiers together.

148 Dōmaru armor
iron, leather, lacquer, silk, gilt metal cuirass h. 29.5 (11/8) Muromachi period, first half 16th century Kagoshima Jingū, Kagoshima Prefecture Important Cultural Property

Dōmaru is a type of armor characterized by a continuous sheetlike cuirass that is wrapped around the body of the wearer and fastened at the right side. It is thought to have been developed as the armor of the common foot soldier roughly during the same period as ōyoroi, from about the middle of the Heian period. During the fourteenth century, however, as combat tactics shifted the emphasis from mounted archers to formations of foot soldiers wielding the halberd and the long sword, higher-ranking warriors began to prefer the more manageable dōmaru to the bulky ōyoroi, adding a helmet and pair of ôsode (large upper-arm guards). This set of unusually well-preserved dōmaru has survived the centuries with its helmet and ôsode intact.

The construction of this set is absolutely standard for the Muromachi period. Small protective parts of solid iron, wrapped in stencil-dyed leather edge the top of the cuirass. Each of the tiers beneath is composed primarily of small leather lamés that are tied together and coated with lacquer. These horizontal tiers are then laced together vertically. To protect important parts of the body, iron lamés are interspersed with the leather ones in some portions of the lamellar tiers. The upper lamellar part of the front of the cuirass is a two-tier section, while that of the back is a three-tier section; below this, a four-tier section fits around the body. Suspended from the shoulders is a pair of gyōyō, made of iron plate wrapped in stencil-dyed leather, which protects the cords that fasten the shoulder straps to the front of the cuirass. A kusazuri, the protective skirt, hangs from the cuirass in eight small sections of five lamellar tiers. Dividing the kusazuri into a larger number of smaller sections made dōmaru more flexible than ōyoroi. The pair of ôsode have seven lamellar tiers each. The lack of a tsurubashiri, the sheet of leather that covers the lamellar-tiered front of the cuirass in ōyoroi armor, reflects the shift away from the use of the bow and arrow.

Several colors of silk lacing are used to join the lamellar tiers together. The lacing pattern of the central portion of the armor, the cuirass and the kusazuri, is reflected in the lacing of the ôsode. The uppermost tiers of the central portion are joined by red, white, and red lacings. Below are rows of green lacing, and then tiers joined with red and white; at the very bottom is a cross-stitched section of red. To accommodate this sequence in the seven-tiered ôsode, only one lacing of green in the middle is needed.

The lacquered helmet is of the suji kabuto, or “ridged helmet,” type; here the ridges are covered with gilt metal. Its shape, called akoda after a kind of oblong gourd, was especially popular in the Muromachi period. Attached to the helmet bowl is a shikoro, or neck guard, of three lamellar tiers, the upper two turned back at the front to form the fukikaeashi. The front of the helmet holds an elaborate gilt openwork section of chrysanthemums, the base for the gilt-metal hornlike projection, the kuwagata, which Banks a central sword-shaped projection. Like cat. 148, this set of dōmaru is well preserved: the original akoda-shaped suji kabuto helmet, the pair of ôsode (large upper-arm guards), and the cuirass, including the kusazuri (protective skirt), are intact. In addition, it has retained a set of sunaeate (shin guards), each made from three curved plates of iron. Although the construction of the armor as a whole is basically standard for the Muromachi period, the fukikaeashi of the helmet stands up more than is typical and the monochromatic use of light aqua lacing is unusual.

A number of decorative techniques often used by armers are employed, including openwork, high relief, iro-e (the application of gold or silver onto a background of another metal for color contrast), and nanako (in which the metal is given a raised-dot surface). The shakudō leaves and branches that hold clusters of chrysanthemums on several parts of the armor are executed in openwork. Nanako can be found on the toggles that fasten the shoulder straps to the front of the cuirass. The iro-e technique is used in combination with high relief to emphasize the writing on the plaque of the helmet, which reads Hachiman Dōshōsatsu (the Great Bodhisattva Hachiman), the patron god of the warrior. Iro-e, sometimes with high relief and sometimes alone, is also used in a number of places throughout the armor to describe a mon, or family crest, that includes a chrysanthemum and a horizontal stroke signifying the Japanese numeral one. This mon was used by the Nasu, a warrior family of Shimotsuke Province (present-day Tochigi Prefecture). Indeed, in the Šichō jisshu, an illustrated nineteenth-century compendium of famous antiquarian objects, this same set of armor is listed as a possession of the Nasu clan.

150 Haramaki armor
iron, leather, lacquer, silk, gilt metal cuirass h. 30.3 (11/8) Muromachi period, first half 16th century National Museum of Japanese History, Chiba Prefecture Important Cultural Property

This set of armor is of the haramaki type, in which the cuirass is wrapped around the front and fastened at the back. The close-fitting haramaki originally was the armor of the common foot soldier. In response to changes in military technique that required more mobility than the cumbersome ōyoroi armor allowed, high-ranking warriors began to wear the more flexible haramaki with a helmet and pair of ôsode (large upper-arm guards). It is thought that these warriors adopted haramaki somewhat later than dōmaru, during the fifteenth century, and their patronage encouraged the production of high-quality haramaki; this set is a well-preserved example from the sixteenth century.

The cuirass, the kusazuri (protective skirt), and the ôsode are constructed of thickly lacquered tiers of small lames. The

234
cuirass and top two rows of the kusazuri
and the top three rows of the ôsode are
made of alternating leather and iron lames
to protect vital areas; the remaining tiers
are made completely of leather lames.
Typical of haramaki, the five-tiered kusa-
zuri is divided into seven sections, as com-
pared with the four sections in ôyoroi, and
the eight sections common in domaru.
The tiers have been joined together
with lacings of different colors, as in cat.
148. The lacing pattern of the central por-
tion of the set, consisting of the cuirass
and the pendant kusazuri, is echoed by
that of the ôsode. On both, the upper tiers
are bound by, in descending order, white,
red, and then white lacings. Below are
tiers joined together with indigo-dyed
leather thongs. At the bottom are lacings
of white and then cross-stitchings of red.
As was common in the earlier ôyoroi, mul-
ticolored lacing borders many of the parts.
The metalwork of gilt chrysanthemums
and the leather stencil-dyed with shishi on
a background of peonies are similar to
those in cat. 146, though on a much-
reduced scale.
Although partially repaired in the Edo
period, this set of armor is complete in its
constituent parts and represents a classic
example of Muromachi-period haramaki.
It is said to have been used by Hosokawa
Yorimoto (1343-1397), and was passed
down through generations of the Na-
beshima family, daimyo of a domain in Hi-
zen Province in Kyushu. The Nabetshima
were closely involved with the develop-
ment of the ceramic industry in their fief,
including Karatsu ware (cats. 248, 249) and
Nabeshima ware (cats. 258, 259).

Haramaki armor
iron, leather, lacquer, silk, gilt metal
cuirass h. 26.1 (10¼)
Muromachi period,
first half 16th century
National Museum of Japanese History,
Chiba Prefecture
Important Cultural Property

In its general construction, size, and in
most of the details, this set of haramaki is
similar to cat. 150. Differences between
the two include the color of the lacing of
some of the tiers and the slightly more nar-
row form of the cuirass. This set is also ex-
tremely well preserved, though some of
the lacing is damaged and a few of the
small pieces of gilt metalwork are mis-
sing.
Haramaki armor
iron, leather, lacquer, silk, gilt metal
cuirass h. 32.0 (12 1/2)
Momoyama period, late 16th century,
with later additions
Eisei Bunko, Tokyo

An example of haramaki, literally “belly wrapper” this set of armor was worn by Hosokawa Yüsai (Fujitaka, 1534-1610). The upper-arm guards are flared in shape, a type known as hirosode, and are contemporary with the cuirass. The helmet, also probably of contemporary date but possibly a later addition, is of the suji kabuto type, constructed from iron plates with standing ridges. The sword-shaped decorative element at the front was originally flanked right and left by the horn-shaped elements of a kuwagata, now missing. The base of the kuwagata is marked with the kuyō mon, the crest of the Hosokawa family, a design of one large circle surrounded by eight smaller circles. The kote (armored sleeves), whose gloves are also decorated with the kuyō mon, as well as the haidate (protective apron) and suneate (shin guards), were added when the set was handed down to Hosokawa Tsunatoshi (1643-1714).

Tōsei gusoku armor
iron, leather, lacquer, silk, wool, shakudō, silver leaf, bear fur, gold leaf, wood
cuirass h. 32.5 (12 1/4)
Momoyama period, late 16th century
Sendai City Museum, Miyagi Prefecture
Important Cultural Property

Tōsei gusoku, literally “modern equipment,” was innovative in materials and construction. It was first produced during the latter half of the sixteenth century. Responding to the needs of battle techniques that employed large groups of foot soldiers, tōsei gusoku was made to maximize the potential of the warrior to move easily in battle as well as to give the wearer a distinctive appearance. Originally owned
by the warlord Toyotomi Hideyoshi (1537-1598), this set is a representative Momoyama-period example. The extensive use of silver leaf, white satin, red woolen cloth, and white silk lacing gives it an overall striking visual effect, and details are rendered in maki-e lacquer. Hideyoshi is recorded to have given the set in 1590 to Date Masamune (1567-1656), daimyo of Sendai, and it was passed down through subsequent generations of the Date family.

The *tôsei gusoku* cuirass took one of a number of new forms: it was often divided into two *(nimaidô)* or five *(gomaidd)* hinged sections; it could be made of large sheets of iron, or tiers of lames or long horizontal panels. The tiers in this set are made of large, notched silver-leafed leather lames. Typical of *tôsei gusoku*, the total number of tiers is greater by two than that of earlier armor, and the system of lacing the tiers together is greatly simplified. Reflecting a debt to the earlier *dômaru* type of armor, though, the bottom portion of this cuirass is a continuous tiered section that is tied on the right. The *kusazuri*, made from five silver-leafed lamellar tiers, is divided into seven sections.

Helmets of the *tôsei gusoku* were often fashioned in a wide range of idiosyncratic forms. Here, the helmet is made from sheets of iron, covered on the outside with bear fur. A pair of gold-leafed wood fan-shaped appendages are attached to the front and back. The small *shikoro*, the neck guard suspended along the sides and back of the rim of the helmet, consists of two silver-leafed tiers, one a long horizontal iron plate and the other a horizontal plate divided into three sections. The top tier is bent up at the front to form small *fukikaeshi*. A mask, the *hohoei*, is beaten from a sheet of iron into the shape of the lower jaw, lacquered red and attached to the helmet, and from it is suspended a three-tier throat guard made of red-lacquered, narrow iron panels. Two tiers of silver-leafed leather lames, suspended below the iron throat guard from a silver-leafed iron collar, provide further protection for the throat.

*Tôsei gusoku* included a number of specialized protective parts such as the *kote* (armored sleeves), *haidate* (protective apron), and *sunetate* (shin guards). Here, the *kote* protect the arms with parallel iron splints and the hands with gloves hammered from sheets of iron. These silver-leafed parts are all connected with a latticework of iron chain mail, and the whole is attached to a ground of white figured satin. In addition to the *kusazuri*, the legs are protected by two other component parts related to the rest of the set in their materials and composition. The *haidate* is made of silver-leafed, vertical iron splints divided into three sections and combined with iron chain mail, which runs both horizontally and vertically to form a gridlike pattern. The shins are encased in *sunetate* of five silver-leafed vertical iron splints. Both the *haidate* and *sunetate* are grounded on the same white figured satin used in the *kote*.

*154 Tôsei gusoku armors*
iron, leather, lacquer, silk cuirass h. 36.5 (14 3/8)
Momoyama period, late 16th century
Kunôzan Tôshôgû,
Shizuoka Prefecture
Important Cultural Property

This set of *tôsei gusoku*, said to have been worn by Tôkugawa Ieyasu (1543-1616) during his great triumph at the Battle of Sekigahara in 1600 (cat. 104), was treasured as a symbol of Tokugawa dynastic power. According to shrine records, Ieyasu had the armor made after a dream in which he saw Daikokuten, a god associated with wealth and war. In Japanese the helmet shape is described as being in the style of a head-dress traditionally worn by Daikokuten in sculptural and pictorial representations. The armor became known as the “dream-inspired form” and served as the model for many copies made by succeeding generations of Tokugawa rulers, of which cat. 155 is one example. Following Ieyasu’s death, the armor was transferred to Kunôzan Tôshôgû, a mortuary shrine dedicated to Ieyasu, in Shizuoka Prefecture. In 1647, it was moved to a storage site within the Edô Castle precinct and, in 1882, was returned to Kunôzan Tôshôgû where it remains today.

The set is constructed from lamellar tiers. It is distinguished as an early and well-documented example of *tôsei gusoku* and by the overall high quality of its workmanship. A sheet of cloth-backed chain mail, in three sections, is suspended from the underside of the *shikoro*, providing extra protection for the neck and illustrating the practical nature of this set. This quality is also reflected in the layer of chain mail beneath the *kusazuri* (protective skirt) and in the construction of the substantial *sunetate* (shin guards), each made of three hinged sections of iron plate. The *haidate* (protective apron) is made of card-shaped, hard leather lames. A decorative element for the front of the helmet, consisting of a gold-leafed leather fern wreath, a circle, and a wood *shigumi* (cat. 160), has survived with the armor, though the fittings necessary to secure it to the helmet are lacking. The entire set was covered with black lacquer, which has altered over time to its present brown hue.
Tôsei gusoku armor
iron, leather, lacquer, silk, wood, gold leaf
cuirass h. 39 (15 3/8)
Edo period, mid-17th century
Kunôzan Tôshôgû, Shizuoka Prefecture

This set of tôsei gusoku is a copy of cat. 154, the greatly treasured armor owned by Tokugawa leyasu (1543-1616). It is said to have been made for the fourth-generation Tokugawa shogun Ietsuna (1641-1680) in 1656, when the original was still being stored within the Edo Castle precinct. Overall, this is a faithful reproduction of the earlier set, though the fittings necessary to attach the decorative element to the front of the helmet have been added.

AMW
This set of *tôsei gusoku* was owned by the twelfth Tokugawa shogun, Ieyoshi (1793-1853). The lacquered iron cuirass consists of two hinged parts. The upper part is laced. The bottom tier of the seven-sectioned *kusazuri* (protective skirt) is edged with bear fur. The *sode* (upper-arm guards) are black-lacquered iron, and the *kote* (armored sleeves) are made of iron chainmail and blue hemp cloth. The iron helmet is of the *hoshi kabuto* (star helmet) type, unusual for the armor of the Tokugawa shogunate.
iron, leather, lacquer, silk, gilt metal
cuirass h. 37 (14 1/2)
Edo period, 18th–19th century
Kunōzan Tōshōgū, Shizuoka Prefecture

When a son in the Tokugawa shogunate household celebrated his coming of age, it was customary for the Iwai house, overseers of the shogunal armor, to present him with a set of armor. This set is one such example. Although six similar sets are extant and their provenance is unclear, this one is traditionally said to have belonged either to the ninth shogun, leshige (1711–1761), or the eleventh shogun, Ienari (1773–1841). It is made of two hinged halves, with lamellar tiers laced in red, and the helmet is of the suji kabuto (ridged) type.

The powerful influence exerted by European armor on the development of “modern equipment” is reflected in this set of tōsei gusoku. Along with firearms, which altered the nature of Japanese warfare, sets of Western armor began to arrive in Japan from the end of the Muromachi period. Japanese warriors adapted them by adding typical Japanese parts: kusazuri (protective skirts) were suspended from the cuirass and shikoro (neck guards) from the helmet. Japanese armorers then started to produce entire sets of Western-style armor, known in Japanese as nanbanshō gusoku, of which this set is representative.

According to the Tokugawa jikki (Records of the Tokugawa shoguns), this set was presented by Tokugawa Ieyasu (1542–1616) to his important ally Sakakibara Yasumasa (1548–1606), daimyo of a domain in Kozuke Province (present-day Gunma Prefecture). The cuirass is made from two single sheets of hammered iron, one for the front and one for the back, hinged on the left side and fastened together with cord at the right. The rims of the cuirass are finished with lacquer, and the interior is lined with black-lacquered leather. Iron shoulder straps serve as the base for a pair of hinged gōyō, which protect fastening cords and a pair of horn toggles. Also attached to the shoulder straps are a set of kobire, tiny shoulder guards often used in tōsei gusoku, here three tiers of narrow iron panels bound with blue lacing. The kote (armored sleeves) are made from metalwork patches, some in the shape of gourds and chrysanthemums, all connected by a weave of chain mail to iron gloves and attached to a ground of blue silk cloth richly brocaded with a design of peonies.

The lower half of the body is protected by the standard set of several well-integrated parts. The kusazuri is made of five tiers of small black-lacquered leather lamellas divided into nine sections. The tiers are bound together with blue silk lacing. Below the kusazuri is the haidate (protective apron), made of five tiers of card-shaped small, black-lacquered leather lamellas, also bound with the blue silk lacing. The haidate is backed with the same richly brocaded blue cloth that was used for the kote. The shins are protected by a pair of sunetake, made of six iron splints and iron chain mail.

The helmet is formed from two sheets of hammered iron and lined with heavily stitched linen cloth. Twelve decorative rivets encircle the base of the helmet, and cart wheel designs are depicted in maki-e lacquer at the sides. A shikoro of five tiers of long horizontal iron panels is suspended from the base of the helmet, as is a hammered iron mask with a detachable nose. A plume of white yak hair trails from the rear of the helmet, reflecting the tendency for the projecting element of the tōsei gusoku helmet to be made of unusual materials and to be positioned more freely than in earlier periods.

This set of tōsei gusoku was owned by Sakakibara Yasumasa (1548–1606), the daimyo of a domain in Kozuke Province (present-day Gunma Prefecture). Lavish use is made of maki-e lacquer to depict the gold and silver dragon that winds around the lower tiers of the cuirass, and the gold waves that churn along the bottom two tiers of the kusazuri (protective skirt). Silver is used to trim both the cuirass and the kusazuri. Gold maki-e lacquer and gilt metal cart wheel designs are dispersed over many parts of the set, including the small fukikaeshi of the helmet, the top of the cuirass, and the iron gloves.

The set, composed of tiers made from black-lacquered horizontal iron panels, is of the nimaidō type, with the front and back forming two discrete hinged sections. The five-tiered kusazuri is divided into seven sections. Below this is the haidate (protective apron), made of iron chain mail with chrysanthemum-shaped medallions attached to a light brown cloth ground brocaded with a design of clouds. The black-lacquered sunetake are made from three hinged curved sections of iron lined with linen. The kote (armored sleeves), are a grid of iron chain mail with gourd and floral medallions, backed with the same brocaded cloth as the haidate.

The helmet is a suji kabuto, or “ridged helmet,” somewhat similar in construction and shape to that of the Kagoshima Jingū dōmaru (cat. 148). In this tōsei gusoku helmet, however, the shikoro, or neck guard, is formed of five iron panels tiered to curve sharply downward. A sword-shaped projection stands alone at the front of the helmet, a popular Momoyama-period style. In the Muromachi period, similar projections were usually combined with a horn-shaped kuwagata, whose twin prongs would flank it on either side, as in the Kagoshima Jingū helmet. The interior of the helmet is inscribed, Made by Yoshimichi. The hammered iron mask is lacquered on the interior and is equipped with a set of silver-plated teeth; a four-tiered throat guard is attached to the mask.

An early seventeenth-century portrait of Sakakibara Yasumasa depicts the warrior wearing this armor (cat. 33). In the painting, Yasumasa sits cross-legged on a bear skin cushion, and the dragon and wave design on the armor is recognizable. It is interesting to note, though, that in the painting, the armor is equipped with a set of sode, upper arm-guards, also decorated with the wave designs. The mask has been removed, allowing a clear view of the sitter’s face.

This massive set of tōsei gusoku was originally owned and worn by Honda Tadanobu (1548–1616), one of Tokugawa Ieyasu’s most trusted generals and a powerful daimyo of Ise Province (a large part of present Mie Prefecture). Attached to the sides of the distinctive helmet is a striking pair of antlers, large but lightweight, made of wood and layers of paper hardened with coats of black lacquer. The grimacing horned head (shigomi) at the front of the helmet, carved from wood, covered with black lacquer and gold-leafed, was a type of ornament popular from the Momoyama through the Edo periods. This set includes a string of gold-leafed wood prayer beads (not pictured here) reflecting the Buddhist faith of the warrior.
The set is complete, with all of the component protective parts, and the cuirass is of the gusoku type, with two hinged sections. The tiers are made of long, horizontal panels—iron for the cuirass, leather for the kusazuri (protective skirt)—shaped and lacquered to give the appearance of tiers of individual lames. Accompanying the set is a portrait of Tadakatsu wearing the armor, including the prayer beads, and sitting confidently spread-legged on a stool (cat. 31).

161 Tōsei gusoku armor
iron, leather, lacquer, silk, gold, leafed cuirass h. 38.0 (15)
Momoyama period,
late 16th–early 17th century
Sendai City Museum,
Miyagi Prefecture

The impressive tōsei gusoku armor of the Date clan of Sendai was marked by an insistence on both functional pragmatism and severe elegance. This example, one of three similar sets ordered by Masamune (1567-1636), the first of the Date daimyo and a patron of the arts, was given to a representative from the foundation of Masamune’s mausoleum. Copies of the armor were produced by subsequent generations of the Date daimyo.

Like the Kuroda armor in the Fukuoka Art Museum (cat. 162), the cuirass is of the gomaidō type, constructed from five hinged sections, though here each section consists of a single black-lacquered iron plate. Characteristic of Masamune’s armor, the kusazuri (protective skirt) is divided into nine sections, each with six tiers of single, black-lacquered iron plates. The tiers are bound together with blue silk lacing. The other parts maintain this insistence on black and functional severity: the haidate (protective apron) is made of six rows of card-shaped, black-lacquered iron on a ground of black figured silk; each of the tubular suji-ke (shin guards) are two full sections of black-lacquered iron; the black-lacquered kote (armored sleeves) are made of iron chain mail backed with black figured silk, with six iron splints at the forearm and gloves of iron plate.

The black-lacquered, ridged suji-kabuto helmet continues the austere elegance typical of the whole set. It lacks any decorative embellishment around the hole at the top of the crown. The shikoro is made of four tiers of thin horizontal iron strips and the top tier is turned back to form small fukikae-she (tartan) tabs, each with a simple openwork decoration of a five-petaled plum blossom. The grimacing hammerd iron mask extends down from the top of the cheek and nose to a three-tiered iron throat protector, while the full peak of the front of the helmet shields the upper part of the face. A sleek, gold-leaved leather crescent moon, elegantly poised off-center, balances on the front of the helmet. Not atypically, the helmet bowl was recycled from an older helmet; it is engraved with the name of its maker and the date: Myōchin Nobue, one day in the eleventh month of the fourth year of Tenbun (1555).

162 Tōsei gusoku armor
iron, leather, lacquer, silk, wood, silver leaf
cuirass h. 35.8 (14 1/2)
Momoyama period,
late 16th–early 17th century
Fukuoka Art Museum,
Fukuoka Prefecture

This set was originally owned by Kuroda Nagamasa (1568–1623), daimyo of a domain in Chikuzen Province (part of present-day Fukuoka Prefecture). It is an example of the gomaidō type of tōsei gusoku, in which the cuirass is divided into five hinged sections, one section each for the front, back, and left sides, and two sections for the right side, where the armor is fastened. The cuirass is formed from tiers made of single, long, horizontal panels of iron wrapped with rough-grained, black-lacquered leather. Small iron parts, trimmed with gold embedded in lacquer, border the top of the cuirass. A four-tiered kusazuri (protective skirt) constructed from large lames made of lacquered, smooth leather is divided into seven sections, bound with dark brown silk lacing and suspended from the cuirass.

The helmet is in the Ichinotani style. Ichinotani is a place name, the site at which the twelfth-century tragic hero Minamoto Yoritomo (1147–1190) achieved his greatest military triumph. The broad, silver-leaved appendage is formed from a thin sheet of wood attached to the back of the iron helmet bowl. The four-tiered shikoro, unlike the rest of the armor, is lacquered in reddish-brown. Kuroda family records indicate that when Kuroda Nagamasa participated in Hideyoshi’s Korean expeditions, he received the helmet from Fukushima Masanori (1561–1624), a warrior who became daimyo of the Hiroshima domain, as an offering to help mend their strained relations. Nagamasa treasured the helmet and is recorded to have worn it in the Battle of Sekigahara in 1600 (cat. 104) and at the Siege of Osaka in 1614–1615, which may account for the many repairs. In an early seventeenth-century portrait (cat. 32) Nagamasa is shown wearing the armor with a jacket over it, as well as an Ichinotani helmet.

163 Tōsei gusoku armor
iron, leather, gold leaf, lacquer, silk, wood, bear fur, wool
cuirass h. 39.0 (15 1/6)
Edo period, 19th century
Eisei Bunko, Tokyo

This set of tōsei gusoku is said to have been owned by the thirteenth-generation Hosokawa daimyo Yoshihuni (1835–1876). It reflects the influence of a tradition of armor design followed within the Hosokawa family known as the “Sansai” or the Sansai mode, in which innovations conceived by Hosokawa Sansai (1563–1646) were standardized. Sansai believed that the colors of silk lacing on the cuirass should be limited to black, brown, dark blues, and purple; in this set, the cuirass is laced with dark blue, which subtly contrasts with the chestnut hue of the cuirass. Another distinctive characteristic of the Sansai mode, not always used but featured in this set, is the construction of the left portion of the kusazuri (protective skirt), the side that would be turned toward the enemy, from gold-leaved panels and crimson lacing. The bottom of the kusazuri is edged with bear fur, as is sometimes the case in Hosokawa armor. A jinbōri (battle jacket) of white wool with gold brocade facing is worn over the cuirass; the left sleeve is made of red wool, matching in color the lacing of the left portion of the kusazuri.

Sansai is reported to have said that he preferred a fragile helmet ornament, for when it broke in combat it would do so easily, without distracting him; he thought that the sight of a helmet ornament breaking on a battleground was something truly heroic and beautiful. Although this set was not made for use in battle, the enormously long and gracefully curved, black-lacquered wood ornaments of Yoshihuni’s helmet seem to reflect this attitude.
164 *Tosei gusoku* armor
iron, leather, lacquer, silk, wood, gold leaf, yak hair
cuirass h. 42.8 (167/8)
Momoyama period, late 16th century
Li Naoyoshi Collection,
Shiga Prefecture

165 *Tosei gusoku* armor
iron, leather, lacquer, silk, wood, gold leaf
cuirass h. 40.2 (157/8)
Edo period, 17th century
Li Naoyoshi Collection,
Shiga Prefecture

166 *Tosei gusoku* armor
iron, leather, lacquer, silk, gilt metal, wood, gold leaf
cuirass h. 39.9 (155/8)
Edo period, mid-18th century
Li Naoyoshi Collection,
Shiga Prefecture
These six sets of Tōsei gusoku, covered with brilliant red lacquer, are among the more than fifty that have been passed down through successive generations of the li family, the Edo-period daimyo of Hikone, a city in present-day Shiga Prefecture. Historical tradition traces the li clan back almost one millennium, to the birth in 1009 of its founder Tomoyasu who became kami (governor) of Tōtōmi Province (part of present-day Shizuoka Prefecture). Tomoyasu took the family name li from linoya, the li Valley, where he lived. The similarities among the sets of li armor from the end of the sixteenth century onward—in color, construction, and in the pair of tall, hornlike elements (wakidate) projecting upward from the sides of the helmets—reflect the tendency during the peaceful Edo period for families to copy the sets of armor that had served their ancestors in battle.

The prototype for the armor identified with the li family is said to have been worn by li Naomasa (1561-1602), twenty-fourth head of the li family in the ancestral line descending from Tomoyasu and the first li daimyo of Hikone; cat. 164 was owned by Naomasa. Early in his career, Naomasa is said to have adopted from Yamagata Masakage, a general celebrated for his military prowess, the practice of lacquering his armor red. The cuirass, which fastens at the right side, is made from tiers of iron sheets, each scalloped along the top edge. Suspended from the cuirass is a five-tiered leather kusazuri (protective skirt), divided vertically into seven sections, beneath which is a haidate (protective apron) of chain mail, and then, to cover the shins, suneate of chain mail and iron splints. Typical of many sets of li ar-
mor, the arms are protected by a five-tiered pair of small sode (upper-arm guards) and kote (armored sleeves) of chain mail with iron gloves. Displayed prominently in relief on the gloves is the Japanese character し, first of the two characters that form the name Li. The distinctive red-lacquered iron helmet became a model followed especially closely in the later Li armor; it is fitted with a shallow, five-tiered iron shikoro (neck protector) and the wakidate, the pair of long gold-leafed wood decorative elements attached to the sides. White yak hair cascades from the top of the helmet.

Although slight modifications are apparent, the armor of the second-generation daimyo of Hikone, Li Naotaka (1590–1659), as represented by cat. 165, follows closely that of his father, Naomasa. Among other minor changes, the cuirass is bound with leather cords in a more complex and decorative manner and the number of tiers in the small sode is increased to seven, but the debt to the earlier armor is obvious. Even at this early stage in the history of the daimyo rulership of the Li family in Hikone, the distinguishing characteristics of their family style of armor were established. This style would continue to be used throughout the Edo period.

By the time of the brief sixty-day reign of the ninth-generation daimyo, Li Naoyoshi (1727–1754), when peace had blessed Japan for more than a century, the tendency toward the decorative elaboration of armor unrelated to practical need became increasingly noticeable. For example, the cuirass of cat. 166 comprises a busy combination of variously textured tiers, bound with white, light green, and red silk lacings. Nevertheless, the distinctive, well-established features of Li armor, such as the coat of red lacquer and the tall wakidate on the helmet, are duly employed.

The girth of cat. 167, largest among the Li sets, reflects the physical size of its owner, Li Naosuke (1815–1860), the thirteenth daimyo of Hikone and an imposing political figure during the turbulent era leading up to the Meiji Restoration of 1868. Recognizing the futility of efforts to maintain Japan’s self-imposed isolation, Naosuke played a pivotal role in bringing about change from 1858 to 1860, when he served as tairō, literally “great elder,” for the weakened Tokugawa shogunate. Seeking to direct his country into the international arena, he engineered the signing of a trade agreement with the United States, antagonizing conservative Japanese and thereby provoking his assassination in 1860 at the Sakurada Gate in front of Edo Castle.

The two remaining sets of red-lacquered Li armor were made for children...
of the Li daimyo: cat. 168 for a daughter of Li Naosuke, and cat. 169 for Li Naoshige, a son of the second-generation Li daimyo, Naotaka. Cat. 168 takes the form of haramaki (cats. 150, 151, 152), and reflects the Edo-period practice of making copies of earlier armor, though the copies often sacrificed authenticity to decorative elaboration. On cat. 169 can be seen the tachibana mon, the Li family crest, depicting the fruit and leaves of the mandarin orange on a stem enclosed in a circle; this or a more simplified version was often used by the Li clan on their personal belongings, such as saddles, clothing, and sword mountings (cat. 191). Small-scale sets of armor typically were made for younger members of warrior families. They served as visual reminders of the social status of the child and were worn at important occasions, such as the coming of age ceremony.

In all, fourteen successive generations of the Li family held the position of daimyo of Hikone until it was abolished shortly after the Meiji Restoration in 1868. AMW

170 Tachi blade
Yukihira (fl. early 13th century)
steel
blade length 79.9 (31 1/2)
Kamakura period, 13th century
Eisei Bunko, Tokyo
National Treasure

The swordsmithe Yukihira of Bungo Province (most of present-day Oita Prefecture) is said to have been a disciple of Teishû, a late Heian-period monk and sword maker at Hikosan, a mountain center of Buddhism. Yukihira’s known works include a tachi dated to 1205, so it is understood that he was active in the Kamakura period. The tachi is a type of sword hung from the waist with the edge facing down. This slender example, representing the finest qualities of Yukihira’s style, has an elegant arched shape. The surface texture of the blade is of a type described by sword connoisseurs as itame, or wood grain. The temper line along the edge of the blade is almost completely straight. Engraved on the front side of the blade is a shuji representing the fierce-looking but benevolent Buddhist guardian deity Fudô Myôô as well as a depiction of the Kurikara dragon, a symbol of Fudô, coiled around a sword and about to swallow it from the tip. On the reverse side of the blade is the shuji for Bishamonten, another Buddhist guardian deity, especially adopted by warriors, as well as a Buddhist image that can be taken for either Bishamonten or Fudô Myôô. On the tang is inscribed, Made by Yukihira of Bungo province.

Long a celebrated work, this tachi blade was given by the daimyo and literary figure Hosokawa Yûsai (also known as Fujitaka, 1534–1610) to Karasumaru Mitsuhiro (1579–1630), to whom he also transmitted a highly valued secret teaching passed orally from teacher to select disciple, on the tenth-century poetic anthology Kokinshû. The accompanying leather mounting dates from that time. HY

171 Katana blade
Mitsutada (fl. 13th century)
steel
blade length 68.5 (27)
Kamakura period, 13th century
Eisei Bunko, Tokyo
National Treasure

Originally a long tachi measuring over 90 centimeters (c. 35 1/2 inches), this blade was made into a katana in the Momoyama period. Unlike the tachi, which was hung from the waist with the edge down, the katana was worn edge up, thrust through the belt. The tang of this blade holds two gold-
inlaid inscriptions. On one side is, Mitsutada, followed by the kaō of Kōtoku. “Mitsutada” is the name of the Kamakura-period master swordsmith of Osafune in Bizen Province (part of present-day Okayama Prefecture) who originally forged the tachi. The name Kōtoku and the kaō belong to Hon’ami Kōtoku (active late sixteenth–early seventeenth century), the great sword connoisseur in the service of Toyotomi Hideyoshi (1537–1598), who treated the blade. The other side of the tang is inscribed, Owned by Ikoma, Sanuki no kami, referring to Ikoma Kazumasa, daimyo of a domain in Sanuki Province (present-day Tokushima Prefecture). The blade has thus come to be known as Ikoma Mitsutada.

A characteristic Osafune blade, it exemplifies the bold, broad-bodied form popular in the mid-Kamakura period. The surface texture of the metal is a fine itame (woodgrain), faintly clouded. As described in the rich Japanese vocabulary of sword-related language, the temper line is a combination of irregular “clove” shapes (chōji midare) and small pointed curves (gunome).
Wakizashi blade

Yasutsugu (d. 1646)

steel

blade length 34.0 (13 1/4)

Edo period, 17th century

Tokyo National Museum

The first of many swordsmiths to use the name Yasutsugu was born in the village of Shimosaka in Ōmi Province (present-day Shiga Prefecture) as Shimosaka Ichibaemon, and studied with Ōmiya Kane-to (fl. late sixteenth century), signing his works Shimosaka. He later moved to Echizen Province (part of present-day Fukui Prefecture), where he served the Matsu-daira family. Around 1606 he was granted the honor of using in his name the Japanese character yasu, from the given name of Tokugawa Ieyasu. Thereupon he changed his name to Yasutsugu and began to serve the Tokugawa shogunal house as swordsmith. Successive generations of swordsmiths who went by the name Yasutsugu were active until the late Edō period; the first two generations served both the Edo and the Matsudaira family of Echizen, but during the third generation the family divided into the Edo and Echizen branches. Reflecting the influence of Masamune (fl. late thirteenth–early fourteenth century), the famous swordsmith of the Kamakura period, and his son Sadamune, the Yasutsugu style is characterized by an irregular temper line (midareba). Carvings in the blade of such themes as dragons, Buddhist figures, and trees are also typical of his work, mostly executed by Kinai Tomosuke (fl. early seventeenth century) and his disciples.

This fine wakizashi blade, about 30 to 60 centimeters (c. 12 to 24 inches) long, was made by the second-generation Yasutsugu, who died in 1646. The *itame* (wood-grain) surface texture recalls the work of Masamune and Sadamune, and the temper line is described with large undulations (notare). On the front side of the blade are carvings by Kinai Tomosuke depicting the Buddhist deities Jizō Bosatsu, Fudō Myōbō, and Bishamonten; on the reverse is a carving of the Kurikara dragon about to swallow a ritual sword. Engraved on the front of the tang is a depiction of the hollyhock mon, which the Tokugawa allowed the Yasutsugu smiths to use; below it is an inscription that reads, *With foreign iron, at Edo, Bushi*, and on the reverse is inscribed *Echizen Yasutsugu*, meaning that Yasutsugu of Echizen Province made the blade at Edo in Bushi (Musashi Province) using, along with native iron, rare imported iron from the West.

Katana blade

Musashi Daitō Tadahiro (1572–1632)

steel

blade length 58.9 (23 3/8)

Edo period, 1629

Tokyo National Museum

Important Art Object

This blade, somewhat shorter than the typical katana, was forged by Musashi Daitō Tadahiro, born Hashimoto Shinzaemon Tadayoshi. Employed as a clan craftsman in the Nabeshima domain of Saga in Hizen Province, northern Kyushu, he was sent to Kyoto in 1596 on clan order to study with Umetada Myōjū (1558–1631), a famous carver of swords and maker of swords and metal fittings. Following his return to Saga in 1598, his school prospered and Hizen, or swords of Hizen Province, became well known. He received the title Musashi Daitō in 1615 and changed his name to Tadahiro. Hizen swords are characterized by a fine *itame* (wood-grain) surface texture and temper lines that are either straight (suguhira) or have irregular “clove” shapes (chōji midare), as on this blade. Carvings are often by Umetada Myōjū, as here, or by one of his disciples. The inscriptions on the tang reads: *Musashi Daitō Fujiwara Tadahiro. Tadahiro is a disciple of Umetada Myōjū. The twenty-fourth day of the ninth month of the sixth year of Kan’ei [1629], carving by Myōjū at age seventy-two—indicating that this work was a joint effort of master and student.*

Katana blade

Echizen no kami Sukehiro (1637–1682)

steel

blade length 69.6 (27 3/8)

Edo period, 1677

Tokyo National Museum

Important Art Object

Echizen no kami Sukehiro was apprenticed to the Osaka swordsmith Tsuda Sukehiro; he was adopted by his teacher and inherited his name. In 1657 he received the honorary title *Echizen no kami* from the court, and ten years after that he entered the service of Aoyama Inaba no kami, a Tokugawa retainer who served as warden of Osaka Castle. At first Sukehiro made temper lines with irregular “clove” shapes (chōji midare), like those of his teacher, but eventually he pioneered a beautiful and distinctive style of temper line reminiscent of the shape of ocean waves known as *tōran midare*, as can be seen in this example. The shape of the blade, with a rather slight curve, was common in the Edo period, and it has a fine *itame* (wood-grain) surface texture. The inscription on the front of the tang identifies the swordsmith, Tsuda Echizen no kami Sukehiro, and the date is recorded on the reverse, *A day in the eighth month of the fifth year of Enpō [1677].*
of the tang is, Ōsumi no Jō Fujiwara Masahiro, and on the reverse, An auspicious day in the third month of the eleventh year of Keichō [1606].

178 Hyōgo gusari no tachi mounting
wood, rayskin, silver, iron, gilt metal
length 103.8 (40 7/s)
Kamakura period, 13th century
Tokyo National Museum
Important Cultural Property

The name for this type of mounting refers to the chains of woven wire, hyōgo gusari, used for the pair of hanging straps. Magnificent yet austere, this mounting was popular among high-ranking warriors from the late Heian period into the Kamakura period. After the middle of the Kamakura period, however, hyōgo gusari no tachi began to assume a more ceremonial function and came to be produced exclusively for dedication to temples and shrines.

This example is known as Hōjō Tachi since it was dedicated to the Mishima Taisha in Shizuoka Prefecture by a member of the Hōjō family, regents of the Kamakura shogunate. The hilt is covered with rayskin, and its edges are rimmed with silver. On each side of the hilt, along the lower edge, are four pairs of the mitsu uroko mon, the design of contrasting triangles that forms the Hōjō family crest. The menuki (metal ornaments on the side of the hilt) consist of the mon on an openwork ground. The wooden sheath is covered with silver, which is incised and gilt with a design of three sets of the mon and held in place with other silver fittings; the chains are also made of silver. The iron tsuba (sword guard) is wrapped with thin silver plate. Although not included in the exhibition, the mounting usually holds a steel Bizen blade dating from the mid-Kamakura period.

179 Hyōgo gusari no tachi mounting
wood, rayskin, gilt copper, silver
length 97 (38 7/8)
Kamakura period, 13th century
Niutsuhime Jinja,
Wakayama Prefecture
Important Cultural Property

Niutsuhime Jinja in Wakayama Prefecture has long been venerated as the Shinto protective shrine of Mount Koya, south of Kyoto, a center of Shingon Buddhism since the early ninth century. Among the many sword-related items dedicated to the shrine since the Heian period is this hyōgo gusari no tachi, an excellent example thought to date from the late Kamakura period. Its hilt, made of wood covered with rayskin, is edged with gilt copper decorated with a high-relief peony design on a nanako (raised-dot) ground. The kabuto-
gane (metal fitting covering the pommel) takes the shape of a shishi, a mythical lion-like animal, and the fuchi kanagu (metal collar at the blade end of the hilt) is covered with a peony design; along the length of the hilt are hammered decorative peony studs. All the metal hilt fittings are gilt copper. The silver-covered wooden sheath is overlaid with a gilt openwork floral-scroll and peony design, and the long edges are gilt rimmed. The chains are attached to “legs” decorated with the peony design in high relief on a nanako ground. The blade contained within this mounting, not shown in this exhibition, is far removed from practical use.

180 Koshigatana mounting
wood, silver, gilt copper
length 42 (16 1/2)
Muromachi period, 15th century
Tokyo National Museum

The koshigatana, a short sword worn at the waist usually without a sword guard, was carried in combination with the slung sword, or tachi. The length of the blade varies from 25 to 35 centimeters (10 to 13 3/4 inches). The typical mounting features extensive metal fittings distributed over its length. Sometimes short swords were fitted with a kozuka (small knife) and a kōgai (a skewerlike implement carried in special pockets on the side of the sheath). From the late Kamakura period, the reinforcing metal fittings on the hilt came to cover the hilt entirely, a fashion that continued into the Muromachi period and which is typified by this ornate example. The wooden hilt is covered with silver, over which is laid an extensive gilt copper openwork weave with high-relief chrysanthemums. The wood sheath is covered with gilt copper given the appearance of rayskin and metal fittings with high-relief and engraved chrysanthemums. A gilt copper dragon-and-wave design is depicted on the kozuka in high relief and engraving, while the kōgai is decorated with a ruler and bracken sprout design.

181 Itomaki no tachi mounting
wood, silk, lacquer, shakudo, gold, leather
length 110 (43 3/4)
Momoyama period, early 17th century
Sword Museum, Tokyo
Important Cultural Property

Ornate itomaki no tachi were produced from the end of the Muromachi period. Daimyo used swords of this type for ceremonial purposes, as rewards or gifts, and as dedicatory gifts to temples and shrines. The itomaki no tachi characteristically had metal fittings of shakudo (or sometimes gold) decorated with family mon (crests) on a nanako (raised-dot) ground. Not included in the exhibition, the Kamakura period steel blade normally in this mounting was made by a swordsman of the Ichimonji school of Bizen Province.
Itomaki no tachi mounting
wood, silk, lacquer, shakudō, gold, silver, leather
length 105.5 (41 1/2)
Edo period, 17th century
Tokyo National Museum

The hilt of this classic early Edo-period itomaki no tachi (cat. 181), covered with a gold brocade cloth, is wrapped with brown silk cord. This same wrapping is also used on part of the sheath. Along the length of the sheath are many hollyhock mon, the crest of the Tokugawa clan, in gold and silver maki-e and thin sheets of metal. The various metal fittings distributed over the sword are also decorated with the hollyhock mon in high relief thinly covered with gold (iro-e) on a nashiji (raised-dot) shakudō ground. Although its provenance is unknown, the use of the hollyhock mon suggests that this itomaki no tachi was owned by a family with connections to the Tokugawa shogunate.

Kazaritachi mounting
wood, rayskin, copper, gold, enamel, lacquer, leather
length 102 (40 3/8)
Edo period, early 17th century
Watanabe Kunio Collection, Tokyo

The kazaritachi, developed in the Heian period as a more ornate version of the karatachi (Chinese sword) of the earlier Nara period, was the most important sword used on ceremonial occasions at the imperial court. Kazaritachi mountings are characterized by the extensive use of openwork metal fittings in colorfully inlaid floral scroll designs, and by the prominent “feet” with appendages to which the hanging straps are attached. The hilt is typically covered with white rayskin and punctuated with a row of ornamental studs. As on the earlier karatachi, the tsuba (sword guard) is made in the stylized shape of a fundō (balance weight). From the Momoyama period, members of the imperial court aristocracy used kazaritachi with a slim, straight sheath that encased only a perfunctory blade; warriors with a court rank, however, used one in which the sheath was broad and arched to accommodate a practical blade.

The sheath of this example is somewhat broad and curved. The hilt is covered with white rayskin and has a row of ornamental studs shaped like tawara (straw rice bags) and menuki (hilt ornaments) with a paulownia mon. The sheath is decorated with a floral-scroll design of paulownia and hollyhock mon in gold maki-e lacquer on a nashiji lacquer ground. Along the sheath are four gilt copper fittings with paulownia crests and red and green enamel flower motifs against an intricate nanako (raised-dot) and openwork background. The tsuba is inlaid with green enamel.

Representative of the refined style and outstanding craftsmanship of the early modern era, this kazaritachi is said to have been given by Emperor Go-Yōzei to Tokugawa Hidetada (1579-1632), the second shogun, on the occasion of his being awarded the court title seii tai shōgun on the sixteenth day of the fourth month of the tenth year of Keichō (1605).

Kazaritachi mounting
wood, rayskin, lacquer, copper, gold, enamel, leather
length 101 (39 3/4)
Edo period, late 17th century
Takahashi Toshio Collection, Tokyo

This kazaritachi mounting (cat. 183) has the characteristic features of its type, such
as prominent "feet," a fundô-shaped tsuba, and extensive metal fittings with colorful enamel inlay distributed over the length of the sheath. The curve and breadth of the sheath indicate that it was owned by a warrior. It was transmitted in the Maeda family of the Daishôji domain, a branch of the powerful Maeda clan of the Kaga domain (cats. 260, 261). The oak-leaf mon, dispersed over the sheath in maki-e lacquer on a nashiji ground and also on the metal fittings, was the crest used by the Yamanouchi daimyo of Tosa, on the island of Shikoku. This mounting was presented to one of the Maeda lords to mark some occasion.

Silver maki-e no tachi mounting

wood, rayskin, lacquer, silver, leather
length 98 (38 5/8)
Edo period, late 18th century
Eisei Bunko, Tokyo

Gold maki-e no tachi mounting

wood, rayskin, lacquer, gold, leather
length 96 (37 3/4)
Edo period, late 18th century
Eisei Bunko, Tokyo

As the ceremonial kazari-tachi mounting (cat. 183) was expensive and time-consuming to manufacture, simplified styles gradually came to be used. One such substitute was the hosobachi, or slim tachi. Another was the even more simplified maki-e no tachi type, of which this pair, transmitted in the Hosokawa family and thought to date from the late Edo period, is a representative example. They are identically made except that one has metal fittings of gold, to be used on festive occasions, and the other has metal fittings of silver, to be used on solemn occasions.

The hilts are covered with white rayskin. Along the lower part of the hilts are rows of five cherry blossom-shaped ornamental studs, and at the center are menuki consisting of three kuyô mon, the Hosokawa family crest of eight small circles around a single large circle. The sheaths are decorated with the kuyô mon in maki-e lacquer on a nashiji lacquer ground. The metal fittings encircling the mounting at various points are also decorated with the kuyô mon on a nanako (raised-dot) ground. The "feet" are those of an ordinary tachi, without the prominent appendages seen in the kazari-tachi. The tsuka, shaped like a fundô (balance weight), and the hanging cords bound with seven metal rings, however, represent traces of the kazari-tachi style retained in these otherwise simplified ceremonial swords.

187 Set of daishô mountings

wood, rayskin, silk, lacquer, shakudô, gold, silver, horn
length top, 92 (36 3/4); bottom, 56 (22)
Edo period, 18th century
Watanabe Kunio Collection, Tokyo

From the Muromachi period, warriors are known to have worn long katana and short wakizashi swords together as a pair, but in the Edo period combinations of long and short swords with identical mountings were standardized and were known as daishô goshirae, or large and small mountings. For formal occasions sets were worn in which the sheath of each sword was covered with black lacquer, with the metalwork made of shakudô, either unornamented or with the family mon on a nanako (raised-dot) ground. Lacquered horn was typically used for some of the small parts, such as the kashira (pommel), the rings for the tying cords on the sheath, and the tip of the sheath of the long sword.

This pair of daishô goshirae, dating from the eighteenth century and unusual for its felicitous decorative motifs, was handed down in the Maeda family, daimyo of a wealthy domain in Kaga Province (part of present-day Ishikawa Prefecture). The hilts are covered with white rayskin.
and wrapped with black silk cord. The kashira are made of horn and coated with black lacquer, while the fuchi (metal collars at the blade end of the hilts) are decorated with auspicious designs in gold and silver on a shakudō ground. The menuki (hilt ornaments) are modeled with a phoenix design. The sheaths are coated with black lacquer and, typically, the tip of the long one is cut straight across while the short one is rounded. A kozuka (small knife) and a kōgai (skewerlike implement) are attached to the longer sword, while the shorter one has only the kozuka. These accessories are decorated with the stylized plum blossom crest of the Maeda family, in high-relief gold on a nanako (raised-dot) shakudo ground. The round tsuba, or sword guards, are made of undecorated shakudo.

188 Set of daishō mountings
wood, rayskin, lacquer, silk, shakudō, gold, horn
length top, 89 (35); bottom, 63 (24 1/4)
Edo period, 18th century
Sword Museum, Tokyo

This set of black-lacquered daishō goshirae (cat. 187), made according to the established conventions, was owned by the Nabeshima family, rulers of the Saga domain in northern Kyushu. The hilts of both swords are covered with white rayskin and wound with black silk cord. The kashira (pommels) are made of horn covered with black lacquer, and the fuchi (metal collars at the blade end of the hilts) are inset with high-relief gold mon of contraposed myōgana sprouts on a nanako (raised-dot) shakudō ground. Typical of daishō sets, the tip of the longer sword is cut straight across, while that of the shorter sword is rounded. The longer sword is fit with a kozuka (knife) and a kōgai (skewer) with the same myōgana crest, gold on a nanako shakudō ground. The round tsuba, or sword guards, are made of undecorated shakudō.

189 Katana mounting
wood, lacquer, rayskin, sharkskin, leather, gold, iron, copper, silk, horn
length 88 (34 5/8)
Momoyama period, 16th century
Eisei Bunko, Tokyo

This mounting, made for a sword that was forged by Seki no Kanesada (fl. late sixteenth century) and owned by Hosokawa Sansai (Tadaoki, 1563–1646), came to be treasured as the Kasen Goshirae, or "Im mortal Poets Mounting." The reason for the name, some say, is that Sansai struck down some traitorous thirty-six retainers, the same number as the Thirty-six Immortal Poets, so designated in the eleventh century. The name of the mounting may simply reflect Sansai's love of poetry. The hilt is covered with black-lacquered rayskin and wound with brown leather over gold bean-shaped hilt ornaments (menuki); the kashira (pommel) is made of blackened copper. The sheath is decorated by a technique in which sharkskin is covered with black lacquer and polished so that the...

188 Set of daishō mountings
wood, rayskin, lacquer, silk, shakudō, gold, horn
length top, 89 (35); bottom, 63 (24 1/4)
Edo period, 18th century
Sword Museum, Tokyo

This set of black-lacquered daishō goshirae (cat. 187), made according to the established conventions, was owned by the Nabeshima family, rulers of the Saga domain in northern Kyushu. The hilts of both swords are covered with white rayskin and wound with black silk cord. The kashira (pommels) are made of horn covered with black lacquer, and the fuchi (metal collars at the blade end of the hilts) are inset with high-relief gold mon of contraposed myōgana sprouts on a nanako (raised-dot) shakudō ground. Typical of daishō sets, the tip of the longer sword is cut straight across, while that of the shorter sword is rounded. The longer sword is fit with a kozuka (knife) and a kōgai (skewer) with the same myōgana crest, gold on a nanako shakudō ground. The round tsuba, or sword guards, are made of undecorated shakudō.

189 Katana mounting
wood, lacquer, rayskin, sharkskin, leather, gold, iron, copper, silk, horn
length 88 (34 5/8)
Momoyama period, 16th century
Eisei Bunko, Tokyo

This mounting, made for a sword that was forged by Seki no Kanesada (fl. late sixteenth century) and owned by Hosokawa Sansai (Tadaoki, 1563–1646), came to be treasured as the Kasen Goshirae, or "Im mortal Poets Mounting." The reason for the name, some say, is that Sansai struck down some traitorous thirty-six retainers, the same number as the Thirty-six Immortal Poets, so designated in the eleventh century. The name of the mounting may simply reflect Sansai's love of poetry. The hilt is covered with black-lacquered rayskin and wound with brown leather over gold bean-shaped hilt ornaments (menuki); the kashira (pommel) is made of blackened copper. The sheath is decorated by a technique in which sharkskin is covered with black lacquer and polished so that the...
white stubble of the skin is exposed; rings are engraved on the section near the tsuka, or sword guard. The tip of the sheath, made of iron, tapers like "the bottom of a boat." The round tsuka, also made of iron, is decorated right and left with elegant openwork of silhouetted butterflies. This dignified and subtly detailed mounting conveys well the taste of the cultivated Sansai.

Katana mounting

wood, lacquer, rayskin, sharkskin, rattan, gold, copper, brass, shakudō shell, horn
length 96 (37 3/4)
Edo period, mid-18th century
Sword Museum, Tokyo

The hilt, covered with white rayskin, is wrapped in brown-lacquered rattan. The menuki, copper with gold details, take the form of a horse. The kashira (pommel) and the fuchi (metal collar at the blade end of the hilt) are made of brass with a paulownia design in gold, shakudō, and shell. The sheath is covered with what appears to be black-lacquered sharkskin, upon which are spiraling stripes of red lacquer and silver plate. The sheath opening, the ring and hook to which the tying cord is fastened, and the tip are made of black-lacquered horn.

On the brass tsuka is a large openwork moon; in the bottom half, in gold and copper, stands Zhang Guolao, the Chinese Daoist immortal of the Tang Dynasty who was said to have traveled immense distances on a white mule, which he kept in a gourd, at his waist, when not needed.

The metal fittings are by Tsuchiya Yasuchika (cats. 210, 211).

Set of daishō mountings

wood, rayskin, silk, lacquer, iron, gold, horn
length top 105.8 (41 1/8); bottom 79.5 (31 1/4)
Edo period, 18th century
Naoyoshi Collection, Shiga Prefecture

On both swords, large and small, the hilts are covered with white rayskin etched...
with an all-over hexagonal tortoise-shell pattern, on top of which are gold menuki with a dragon design, the whole then wrapped with brown silk cord. The kashira (pommels) and fuchi (metal collars) at either end of the hilts are made of gold-covered iron. The smaller sword is fit with a kozuka (small knife) that is decorated with a high-relief depiction of a dragon.

In the mid-Edo period, many different methods were used to decorate sword scabbards. Here, diamond-shaped pieces of rayskin are placed on the sheath, covered with black lacquer, and then polished, resulting in a pattern that suggests butterflies.

It was also common at this time to take themes for the decoration of the sword fittings from traditional Chinese narratives. The iron tsuka of the large sword refers to the Tanxi tale from the Romance of the Three Kingdoms, in which Liu Bei of the Shu kingdom, riding the horse called Dilu, was chased by his enemy Cai Mao to the waters of the Tanxi; miraculously, Dilu jumped the stream and Liu Bei was saved. This tsuka is engraved Otsuryûken Miiboku, the artist name used by Hamano Shôzui, active from the mid to the late Edo period, in his late years. The tsuka of the small sword is decorated with a depiction of Mencius and holds an inscription that reads Eishun, the artist name used by the mid-eighteenth-century metalworker Nara Jôi during his earlier years.

**Koshigatana mounting**

**wood, silk, shakudô, gold**

Momoyama period, 16th century

Watanabe Yoshio Collection, Tokyo

Important Cultural Property

Although subdued Muromachi-period-style koshigatana (cat. 180) continued to be made, the sword mountings of the Momoyama period, reflecting the spirit of the times, were often ornate, with the hilts and scabbards covered with such materials as rayskin or thin sheets of gold. Transmitted in the Hosokawa family, daimyo of the Kumamoto domain in present-day Kumamoto Prefecture, this is one such example, traditionally said to have been used by Hosokawa Yûsai (1534-1610) and Sansai (1565-1646).

The hilt is covered with a thin sheet of gold, patterned like rayskin; the sheath is covered with sheet gold in a hexagonal (tortoise-shell) pattern, each section filled with either a floral design or the kuyô mon, the crest of the Hosokawa family. The kashira (pommel) and fuchi (metal collar on the blade end of the hilt) metal fittings on the hilt are decorated with high-relief paulownia and kuyô mon, both in thin sheets of gold (iro-e) on a raised-dot ground. Gold shishi, lion-like mythical beasts, form the hilt ornaments (menuki), the work of a Gotô school craftsman (cat. 215). A kozuka (small knife) attached to the reverse of the sheath is decorated with a high-relief gold depiction of shishi with peonies.

**Katana**

**wood, lacquer, rayskin, leather, copper, iron, horn**

Momoyama period, 16th century

Tokyo National Museum

Important Cultural Property

This Momoyama-period mounting was owned by Yûki Hideo (1574-1627), son of Tokugawa Ieyasu and daimyo of a domain in Echizen Province. The hilt is covered with black-lacquered rayskin and wrapped with brown leather. The kashira (pommel) and the fuchi (collar on the blade end of the hilt) are made of blackened copper and engraved with a zigzag "mountain road" design. The sheath is completely covered with red lacquer. On the iron tsuka, or sword guard, are two oxen facing counter-clockwise, boldly sculpted in the round.
196 Sword guard
iron
diam. 9.3 (3 5/8)
Muromachi period, early 16th century
Fukushi Shigeo Collection, Tokyo

This mid-Muromachi-period iron sword guard, carved in the round with an openwork design of a rinbō, can be said to reflect the Buddhist faith of the warriors. The rinbō design typically consists of eight swords, radiating out like the spokes of a wheel, through a lotus-shaped ring, which also symbolizes Buddhism. This sword guard has, on either side of the tang hole, openings through which the kozuka (small knife) and kōgai (a skewerlike implement) would be passed.

197 Sword guard
iron
diam. 10.5 (4 1/16)
Muromachi period, mid-15th century
Kishida Eisaku Collection, Gunma Prefecture

Probably crafted by an armor maker in the mid-Muromachi period, this iron tsūba is thin with a hollow rim. On one side of the tang hole is a three-story pagoda and on the other crossed sickles, both in skillfully executed openwork. The sickle probably represents a sharp sword and the pagoda a memorial to warriors who died in battle.

198 Sword guard
iron
diam. 8.9 (3 1/4)
Muromachi period, 16th century
Tokyo National Museum

Owari tsūba were a type of iron sword guard made from the end of the Muromachi period through the Edo period in the province of Owari (presently part of Aichi Prefecture). As reflected by this well-known example, the iron typically had fine color and the distinctive designs were executed in openwork. Here a single crab facing to the right is depicted, the right claw large and the left one small. When the tsūba is worn, the crab faces away from the wearer's body.

199 Sword guard
iron
diam. 9.2 (3 5/8)
Muromachi period, 16th century
Tokyo National Museum

This iron tsūba is decorated with a broad openwork design of a vertical bow and two horizontal arrows; two geese are in flight at the top and a roll of bow string can be seen at the bottom. Until the mid-fourteenth century, the bow and arrow were the warrior's primary weapons, and from the Kamakura period, when the Minamoto clan took control of the country and implemented warrior rule, they were offered to Hachiman shrines, such as the one at Iwashimizu south of Kyoto, in veneration of Hachiman Daibosatsu, the patron god of the warrior. The bow and ar-
row were often depicted in combination with Hachiman Daibosatsu, decorating armor, sword blades, and metal fittings; although Hachiman Daibosatsu is not depicted on this tsuba, the design implies that motif. The color and hardness of the iron and the design suggest that this was the work of a late-Muromachi-period tsuba maker of Owari.

200 Sword guard
iron
Muromachi period, 16th century
Yamada Hitoshi Collection, Tokyo

From the Muromachi period, Kyōsukashi, or Kyoto openwork, iron tsuba were made, it is said, on the order of the sixth Ashikaga shogun, Yoshinori (1394-1441); they continued to be made in Kyoto throughout the Edo period. They are characterized by delicate openwork designs of natural motifs, such as floral subjects and birds. This example is shaped like a four-petalled flower; its fine openwork interior consists of two large myōga sprouts to the right and left of the tang hole, a plum blossom above and below the tang hole, other motifs such as clover, a bamboo hat, and plovers. The myōga plant, an unlikely seeming decoration for armor and weapons, nevertheless appears often, since its name is a homonym for words meaning "divine protection."

201 Sword guard
Kaneie (fl. late 16th–early 17th century)
iron with inlaid copper, silver, and gold
Momoyama period, early 17th century
Eisei Bunko, Tokyo

Important Cultural Property

Kaneie, a tsuba maker who lived near Kyoto in Fushimi, Yamashiro Province, is credited as the first to make sword guards with pictorial decoration. He was active from the late Muromachi period into the Momoyama period. Strongly influenced by Muromachi-period ink paintings, he depicted such subjects as landscapes and figures. The designs on his relatively thin iron tsuba were carved in relief, shaving
off the background portions, and subtly inlaid with contrasting colored metals such as gold, silver, and shakudō.

Depicted on the front of this elegant iron tsuba is an autumn view of Kasuga Shrine near Nara, with its identifying deer, a maple branch at the left edge, and at the upper right a pagoda and torii gate behind rolling hills. Inlays pick out the details, such as the copper torii and touches of silver on the deer and gold on the maple leaves. On the reverse a maple tree is carved. Flanking the central opening through which the tang of the blade is passed are two holes for the kozuka (small knife) and kōgai (skewerlike implement), here filled with shakudō. On the front, flanking the tang hole, is an inscription that reads Resident of Fushimi, Jōshū [Yamashiro province]; Kaneie.

Also by Kaneie (cat. 201), this fist-shaped iron tsuba is crafted so that a kozuka (small knife) can be inserted through the single hole to the left of the tang opening. On the front are the Buddhist deity Bishamonten and two old cedar trees, the details picked out with subtle inlays of gold and silver. The reverse side shows two old cedar trees and a pair of wild geese. On the front, flanking both sides of the opening for the tang, is an inscription that reads, Resident of Fushimi, Jōshū [Yamashiro province]; Kaneie. Despite the irregular shape and rough finish of the surface, this masterpiece by Kaneie is technically accomplished; it reflects the sophisticated simplicity of medieval ink painting and the Buddhist faith of the warrior.

203 Sword guard
Umetada Myōju (1558–1631)
brass with inlaid shakudō
diam. 8.0 (3 3/4)
Momoyama period, early 17th century
Kawabata Terutaka Collection,
Kanagawa Prefecture

Umetada Myōju, one of the most famous swordsmiths of the Momoyama and early
Edo periods, was equally well known for metal fittings. He made a great many tsūba, using materials such as brass, shakudō, and copper. Designs included depictions of such motifs from nature as oak trees and grapes. His skill at delineation, composition, and use of color evokes the Rinpa style of painting.

This round tsūba, made of brass with a slightly raised edge, is a representative work by Myōju. On both sides, rendered in inlaid shakudō, is an oak tree with leaves and acorns surreally large for its trunk—an example of the common use of dislocation and disjunction as decorative devices in Japanese art. Flanking the tang hole on the front the artist’s name is engraved: Umetada on the right, and Myōju on the left. The shakudō fillings in the holes for the kozuka (small knife) and kōgai (skewer) are later additions.

204 Sword guard
Hayashi Matashichi (fl. mid-17th century)
iron with inlaid gold
diam. 8.4 (3¼)
Edo period, 17th century
Eisei Bunko, Tokyo
Important Art Object

The metalworking industry of Higo Province (present-day Kumamoto Prefecture) developed under the protection and patronage of the Hosokawa daimyo of Kumamoto, producing objects for the sword mountings for which Higo was famous. Various types of metal fittings were made, especially openwork iron tsūba, and most were decorated with inlay work. Throughout the Edo period such important schools as the Hayashi, Hirata, Nishigaki, and Shimizu flourished; at the end of the Edo period the famous Kamiyoshi Rakuju appeared.

Following the move of the Hosokawa clan to Kumamoto in 1632, Hayashi Matashichi, the founder of the Hayashi school, was engaged as an official clan craftsman. This fine flower-shaped iron tsūba by Matashichi is decorated with crisply executed openwork depictions of cherry blossoms and the kuyō mon, the Hosokawa family crest, all detailed with inlaid gold. The artist’s name, Matashichi, is inlaid in gold between the tang hole and the kozuka (knife) hole at the left.
205 *Sword guard*
Hayashi Matashichi (fl. mid-17th century)  
iron with inlaid gold  
diam. 8.0 (3 1/8)  
Edo period, 17th century  
Eisei Bunko, Tokyo  
*Important Art Object*

On this flower-shaped iron *tsuba* are five openwork cherry blossoms. An inlaid gold rope pattern encircles the inner portion, and beyond this in a concentric circle, fine threadlike openwork lines represent mist. Evenly spaced around the scalloped perimeter are four heart-shaped perforations. The blossoms of this powerful work are carved in slight relief, and the gold harmonizes well with the color of the iron. To the left of the tang hole the artist's name, *Matashichi*, is inlaid in gold.

206 *Sword guard*
Hayashi Matashichi (fl. mid-17th century)  
iron with inlaid gold  
diam. 8.0 (3 1/8)  
Edo period, 17th century  
Eisei Bunko, Tokyo

The *tsurumaru*, literally “round crane,” is a type of dancing crane motif in which the tips of the widely spread wings meet above the head, forming a circular cartouche. This red-tinted black iron *tsuba* is decorated with the *tsurumaru* motif in skillfully executed openwork. The eyes are delicately inlaid with gold. Among the extant *tsuba* of Hayashi Matashichi, this is a particularly fine work.

207 *Set of sword guards*
Kamiyoshi Rakuju (1817–1884)  
iron with inlaid gold  
diam. left, 7.5 (3); right, 8.4 (3 3/4)  
Edo period, 19th century  
Eisei Bunko, Tokyo

A verdant growth of dew-laden pampas grass, with the moon shining through it, has long symbolized Musashino, the broad grassy plain where the warriors of eastern Japan created the shogunal capital, Edo. As early as the Heian period Musashino served as a theme for literature and paint-
ing, and in the Momoyama period the bending, swaying, moonlit grasses became commonplace in the decorative arts as well.

This pair of iron tsuka, large and small for a daisho set of swords, is finely decorated with the requisite pampas grass, dew, and crescent moon in openwork, and further ornamented with a hammered-gold inlaid floral scroll. The artist's name, Rakuju, is inlaid in gold to the left of the tang holes. Kamiyoshi Rakuju was a famous late-Edo-period craftsman who studied the traditional techniques of the Hayashi school from Hayashi Tõhachi (fl. first half of the nineteenth century).

208 Sword guard
Attributed to Hirata Dõjin (1591-1646)
iron with inlaid cloisonné enamels and gold
diam. 8.2 (3 1/4)
Momoyama period, 17th century
Watanabe Kunio Collection, Tokyo

Hirata Dõjin, born Hikoshirō, is said to have learned the cloisonné enamel technique in Korea when he accompanied the Japanese armies at the end of the sixteenth century. His son, Narikazu, served the Tokugawa shogunate as a craftsman specializing in cloisonné, a position that subsequent generations of Hirata held throughout the Edo period. This ornate and technically accomplished iron tsuba, traditionally attributed to Dõjin, is executed with openwork as well as extensive inlaid cloisonné enamel and gold-wire decoration of stylized clouds and floral motifs; even the thick edge is embellished with enamels.

209 Sword guard
Gotô Ichijô (1791-1876)
shakudo with inlaid gold
diam. 8.0 (3 1/8)
Edo period, 19th century
Tokyo National Museum

Gotô Ichijô was born in Kyoto, the son of Gotô Jujô, a member of a collateral branch of the main Gotô family that served the shogunate; later, Ichijô also served the ba-
For his artistic achievements he received in 1834 the honorary rank hokkyō and in 1863, hōgen. For his finely executed works Ichijō employed a wide range of subject matter, including naturalistic floral motifs, landscapes, and figures, in addition to motifs typical of earlier Gotō work, such as shishi (mythical lion-like animals) and dragons.

This tsuba, made from shakudō, is decorated with a depiction of Futamigaura, a meisho (famous scenic spot) in Mie Prefecture where the so-called husband and wife rocks stand in the ocean close to the shore, linked with ropes; on top of the larger rock is a torii. Here the large pair of rocks is situated at the lower right, surrounded by lapping waves; in the upper part are several sailboats and distant mountains, behind which peaks the sun. The rocks are depicted in high relief and gold, the sun with inlaid gold, while the other motifs are rendered in low relief. Futamigaura has long been a popular place to visit on the first day of the year; appropriately, the reverse of this tsuba is decorated with cranes and the sacred sakaki tree, both of which have auspicious associations with New Year’s. Flanking the tang hole is the inscription, Gotō hokkyō Ichijō [kaō].

Tsuchiya Yasuchika (1670–1744)
iron with inlaid gold
diam. 7.7 (3)
Edo period, 18th century
Tokyo National Museum

Tsuchiya Yasuchika was born in Shōnai in Dewa Province (presently most of the prefectures of Yamagata and Akita.) He studied with Sato Chinkyū (fl. late seventeenth century) and then moved to Edo, where he apprenticed with Nara Tokimasa (active late seventeenth century). Yasuchika used a great variety of metals in his work, including brass, shakudō, and copper for backgrounds, though here iron is employed. A figure stands in a mountainous
background by a stream, holding a sickle and a rope of inlaid gold, with rushes at the left and the openwork moon half covered by clouds above. The reverse is decorated with similar motifs, without the figure. The tang hole is flanked by openings for the kozuka (small knife) and kōgai (skewerlike implement); to its left on the front is inscribed the name Tō, one of the artist names Yasuchika used in his later years, when he lived in the Kanda area of Edo.

211 Sword guard
Tsuchiya Yasuchika (1670-1744)
copper with inlaid gold
diam. 8.5 (3 3/8)
Edo period, 18th century
Miyazaki Kazue Collection, Kanagawa Prefecture
Important Cultural Property

This oblate copper tsuka, an excellent example of Tsuchiya Yasuchika’s (cat. 210) late work, has a skillfully carved openwork design of a flock of plovers flying diagonally across the right with a drying fishnet at the left. The design is given variety with the touches of inlaid gold, and the kozuka (small knife) and kōgai (skewer) holes are filled with plugs of gold. To the right of the tang hole, Tō, one of Yasuchika’s artist names, is engraved in seal form characters.

212 Sword guard
Nara Toshinaga (1667-1736)
iron with inlaid gold
diam. 7.4 (2 7/8)
Edo period, 18th century
Eisei Bunko, Tokyo
Important Cultural Property

Nara Toshinaga is considered one of the three great metalworkers of the Nara school, the other two being Tsuchiya Yasuchika (1670-1744; cats. 210, 211) and Sugiiura Jō (1700-1761). He was active in the city of Edo during the mid-Edo period,
creating powerful works characterized by the thickness of the background metal and the designs carved in high relief. The design on this iron tsuba concerns a story from the war between the Taira and Minamoto clans in which Minamoto Yoshitsune (1159-1189), the brother of Yoritomo, chased the Taira troops and advanced to Mure Takamatsu on the opposite shore from Yashima. On the front is an armored and mounted high-ranking warrior, Yoshitsune perhaps, depicted in high relief with gold details. The branch of a pine tree is engraved at the top, and a pool of water is carved out in openwork at the bottom. On the reverse is a retainer holding a flag beneath a high-relief pine tree, its needles incised. On the front, between the opening for the kozuka (small knife) on the left and the tang hole, is engraved the artist’s name, Toshinaga, and his kao.

213 Daishō sword fittings
Ishiguro Masayoshi (b. 1774)
shakudō, gold
diam. left tsuba, 7.6 (3); right tsuba, 7.4 (27/8)
Edo period, 18th century
Private Collection

Ishiguro Masayoshi, an accomplished metalworker who apprenticed with Ishiguro Masatsune of Edo, produced ornate sword fittings, often depicting flower and bird subjects on a nanako (raised-dot) shakudō ground in high relief, inlay, and gold applied with the iro-e technique. This set of fittings is comprised of a pair of tsuba, the kashira (pommels), and the fuchi (metal collars at the blade end of the hilt) for a pair of daishō mountings. All are given a nanako shakudō ground and decorated with a pine tree and gold long-tailed bird motif. The tsuba are engraved, Juga-kusai Ishiguro Masayoshi [kaō], and the fuchi, Ishiguro Masayoshi [kaō].

213 Daishō sword fittings
Ishiguro Masayoshi (b. 1774)
shakudō, gold
diam. left tsuba, 7.6 (3); right tsuba, 7.4 (27/8)
Edo period, 18th century
Private Collection

Ishiguro Masayoshi, an accomplished metalworker who apprenticed with Ishiguro Masatsune of Edo, produced ornate sword fittings, often depicting flower and bird subjects on a nanako (raised-dot) shakudō ground in high relief, inlay, and gold applied with the iro-e technique. This set of fittings is comprised of a pair of tsuba, the kashira (pommels), and the fuchi (metal collars at the blade end of the hilt) for a pair of daishō mountings. All are given a nanako shakudō ground and decorated with a pine tree and gold long-tailed bird motif. The tsuba are engraved, Juga-kusai Ishiguro Masayoshi [kaō], and the fuchi, Ishiguro Masayoshi [kaō].

213 Daishō sword fittings
Ishiguro Masayoshi (b. 1774)
shakudō, gold
diam. left tsuba, 7.6 (3); right tsuba, 7.4 (27/8)
Edo period, 18th century
Private Collection

Ishiguro Masayoshi, an accomplished metalworker who apprenticed with Ishiguro Masatsune of Edo, produced ornate sword fittings, often depicting flower and bird subjects on a nanako (raised-dot) shakudō ground in high relief, inlay, and gold applied with the iro-e technique. This set of fittings is comprised of a pair of tsuba, the kashira (pommels), and the fuchi (metal collars at the blade end of the hilt) for a pair of daishō mountings. All are given a nanako shakudō ground and decorated with a pine tree and gold long-tailed bird motif. The tsuba are engraved, Juga-kusai Ishiguro Masayoshi [kaō], and the fuchi, Ishiguro Masayoshi [kaō].
Mitokoromono
Goto Tsujō
(fl. c. 1690)
shakudō and gold
length kōgai, 21.2 (8 3/8); kozuka (not including blade), 9.7 (3 7/8); menuki, 3.0 (1 1/8) each
Edo period, late 17th century
Hiroi Akihisa Collection, Tokyo

The mitokoromono, literally “things for three places,” is a set of metal sword fittings with matching decorative schemes; the set is composed of a small knife (kozuka), a skewer (kōgai), and a pair of hilt ornaments (menuki). The small knife and skewer slide into their separate openings on either side of the sheath. The long tapered end of the kōgai was used to fix a warrior’s hair, while its spoon-shaped end was shaped to be used as an ear cleaner. Menuki, positioned on either side of the sword hilt, aided the grip and provided decoration. In the Muromachi period only the Goto family produced matching mitokoromono sets, but by the middle of the Edo period other craftsmen began to produce them as well. This set was made by the eleventh-generation Goto metalworker Tsujō (Mitsutoshi), and is characteristic of the work of the Goto school (cat. 215). Both the kōgai and kozuka are decorated with gold orchids in high relief on a nanako (raised-dot) shakudō ground; the gold menuki take the form of orchids.

Sword fittings by nine consecutive generations of the Goto family
shakudō, gold, silver
length c. 9.6 (3 3/4) each
Muromachi period–Edo period, 15th–18th century
Fukushi Shigeo Collection, Tokyo

The founder of the Goto family of sword ornament makers was Goto Yūjō (given name, Masaoku, fl. c. 1460), who served the eighth Ashikaga shogun, Yoshimasa (1436–1490), in the Muromachi period. Assimilating and building upon standard metalworking techniques, Yūjō established a distinct Goto style, primarily expressed in mitokoromono, the set of sword fittings consisting of the kozuka, kōgai, and menuki (small knife, skewer, and hilt ornaments; cat. 214). The Goto subsequently flourished, with successive generations serving the Ashikaga shogunate, Toyotomi Hideyoshi, and the Tokugawa shogunate. In the Edo period the Goto products became known as iewori, literally “house carvings,” referring to the official status of the Goto as craftsmen to the shogunate, as distinguished from other “town carving” metalwork, or machibori. In all there were seventeen generations of Goto, listed below by artist name, followed by the given name in parentheses and approximate period of activity:
1. Yūjō (Masaoku), fl. c. 1460
2. Sōjō (Mitsutake), fl. c. 1500
3. Jōshin (Yoshihisa), fl. c. 1530
4. Kōjō (Mitsuie), fl. c. 1570
5. Tokujō (Mitsumoto), fl. c. 1600
6. Eijō (Masamitsu), fl. c. 1610
7. Kenjō (Mitsutsugu), fl. c. 1620
8. Sokujō (Mitsushige), fl. c. 1630
9. Teijō (Mitsumasa), fl. c. 1650
10. Renjō (Mitsutomo), fl. c. 1680
11. Tsujō (Mitsutoshi), fl. c. 1690
12. Jujo (Mitsumasa), fl. c. 1720
13. Enjō (Mitsutaka), fl. c. 1750
14. Keijō (Mitsumori), fl. c. 1740
15. Shinjō (Mitsuyoshi), fl. c. 1750
16. Hōjō (Mitsuaki), fl. c. 1820
17. Tenjō (Mitsumori), fl. c. 1850

This set consists of nine kozuka (small knives) with ornaments made by the first nine Gotō generation heads; the character of the Gotō style is maintained throughout, and typically only gold, silver, and shakudō are employed.

The first example (a) is a slender high-relief gold dragon executed by Yūjō, the first-generation head of the Gotō. Jujo (Mitsumasa), the twelfth Gotō master, made the sao (base) of shakudō with a nanako (raised-dot) ground and set the dragon on it. Recording this history, the reverse, covered with a thin sheet of gold, is engraved, mon [referring to the ornament] Yūjō; Mitsumasa [kaō of Mitsumasa]. The Gotō lineage was skilled at the depiction of dragons; in particular, those by Yūjō are known for their sense of movement.

The high-relief shakudō Kurikara dragon of the second example (b) was made by Sōjō, the second-generation Gotō head. The sao was again made by Jujo (Mitsumasa), the twelfth-generation head, as his inscription on the back describes, mon Sōjō; Mitsumasa [kaō of Mitsumasa]. The Kurikara dragon, wound around a sword and about to swallow it, was often used as a motif in sword-related decoration (cat. 170.)

The stout high-relief gold dragon of the third example (c) is a characteristic work of Jōshin, the third Gotō head. The
sao was made by Renjô (Mitsutomo), the tenth-generation Gotô head. The inscription on the reverse reads, mon Jôshin; Mitsutomo [kaô of Mitsutomo].

The fourth example (d) holds a closely described gold high-relief depiction of Fudô Myôô executed by the fourth-generation Gotô head, Kôjô. The sao was again made by Jújô (Mitsumasa), the twelfth-generation Gotô head, whose inscription on the reverse reads, mon Kôjô; Mitsumasa [kaô of Mitsumasa].

The fifth example (e) consists of five gold high-relief oxen in a variety of postures by the fifth-generation Gotô head, Tokujô. The ox is one of the twelve animals of the zodiacal cycle, a theme often used by the Gotô school. The ninth Gotô head, Teiô made the sao, as inscribed on the reverse, mon Tokujô; Teiô [kaô of Teiô].

The sixth-generation Gotô head, Eijô, made the high-relief gold pine tree of the sixth example (f); the pine, treasured as a symbol of long life, endurance, and loyalty, and often used as a motif in the arts, spreads widely right and left across the horizontal plane. The pine needles are depicted as wheels of needles, typical of the traditional Gotô style. Shinjô (Mitsuyoshi), the fifteenth-generation head, made the sao, as inscribed on the reverse, Made by Eijô; Mitsuyoshi [kaô of Mitsuyoshi].

The seventh example (g) was made entirely by Kenjô, the seventh-generation Gotô head. The plump high-relief gold figure of Ebisu, revered as one of the seven gods of good luck, sits on a rock holding a fishing pole. The reverse is inscribed, Gotô Kenjô [kaô].

The eighth example (h), a motif known as Takasago, was decorated by the eighth-generation Gotô head, Sokujô. The motif, often depicted by the Gotô school, consists of an old pine tree, here in gold, and an old man holding a rake and an old woman holding a broom. Here the pine tree is in gold and both figures are made of shakudô and detailed with gold and silver. Takasago is a place in the province of Harima (present-day Hyôgo Prefecture). In legend, and in the Nô play also called Takasago, an ancient and mutually devoted couple named Jô and Uba are revealed as the spirits of the pine trees, one at Takasago, one at Sumiyoshi. The sao, with a silver wave pattern at the upper left on the front, was executed by the twelfth-generation head, Jûjô (Mitsumasa), who inscribed the edge, Made by Sokujô; Mitsumasa [kaô of Mitsumasa].

The ninth example (i) is decorated with a scene of fishing, a motif often employed in the arts from the Muromachi period, here consisting of high-relief mountains on the left and a fisherman rowing a small boat at the right, bobbing among the carved waves; details are added in gold and silver. This work was made by the ninth Gotô head, Teiô, who inscribed the reverse, Teiô [kaô].
216 Saddle
lacquer on wood with shell
30 (11 3/4)
Heian period
Eisei Bunko, Tokyo
National Treasure

The arched pommel and cantle of this saddle are red oak, and the bars, which form the saddle’s seat, are soft paulownia. The ends of the bars that join the pommel and cantle are exposed in front and back, revealing the saddle’s basic structure. This type of saddle is called *wagura* or *yamatogura* (Japanese-style saddle) to distinguish it from the earlier *karakura* (Chinese-style saddle), in which the bar ends are concealed. The pommel has a scalloped groove on either side for a rider to grasp when needed. Small slits on the bars allow a cinch to be passed through and tied around the belly of the horse.

Many of the shell pieces have fallen off, leaving only the grooves that held them. The edges of the pommel and cantle, as well as the underside of the seat, are painted gold, which is a later addition.

This type of saddle, unlike the *karakura*-style saddles used only for ceremonial occasions, actually was used in battle. One tradition has it that this saddle belonged to the illustrious general Minamoto Yoritomo (1147-1199). Thirteenth-century epic narratives that describe battles of the late twelfth century mention saddles with similar designs of oak and owls, suggesting that this design was widely used in the twelfth century. An excellent pictorial record survives today in a masterly late twelfth-century ink drawing, the *Animal caricature scrolls* at Kōzanji, Kyoto.

This saddle has been in the Hosokawa family since the mid-sixteenth century, when the thirteenth shogun, Ashikaga Yoshiteru (r. 1546-1565) presented it to Hosokawa Fujitaka (Yūsai, 1534-1610), who gave it to his fourth son, Takayuki. After Takayuki’s death in 1647 it was owned by one Arisaka Sadaifu, presumably one of the Hosokawa’s vassals.

217 Saddle
lacquer on wood with shell
29.8 (11 3/4)
Kamakura period
Eisei Bunko, Tokyo
National Treasure

This saddle, made of red oak and paulownia wood, would have provided the rider with a secure, stable seat. Saddles of this type are called *suikangura* (informal saddle), or sometimes *gunjingura* (military camp saddle), which in the thirteenth century meant easy to mount but unfit for ceremonial use. This distinction reflected new developments in Japanese saddlery that brought subtle changes in shape as well as decor. Compared with cat. 216, the rims of the pommel and cantle are thinner (0.7 cm and 1.0 cm, respectively) and the decoration more elaborate. The rims may have been covered by metal (perhaps silver) ridges, now lost.

The saddle is finished with black lacquer, and its pommel and cantle are extensively decorated with inlaid iridescent seashell in the *raden* technique. Originally, the seat also was richly decorated with inlaid shell. Except for a few sprinkles for the pine leaves, most of the shell in this area has been lost through abrasion caused by repeated contact with a rider’s armor. The pommel and cantle are decorated...
with a design of rain-soaked, wind-blown leaves and vines of the kuzu (arrowroot) plant juxtaposed with pine needles. Among the maze of plant forms are several Japanese characters, also in the raden technique, written in cursive script. The characters are from a famous waka (thirty-one-syllable poem) on the theme of love, by Jien (1155–1225). This poem was included in the imperial anthology, Shin kokin wakashū (New collection of ancient and modern poems).

Waga koi wa matsu o shigure no somekanete Makuzugahara ni kaze sawagunari

This love I feel—powerless to change her mind, like the drizzle the pine’s hue; My heart like the wind that stirs the leaves on Kuzu Plain.

The poem’s rich, elusive symbolism derives from long-established poetic conventions. Puns based on Japanese homonyms give certain words hidden meanings. For example, the wind exposing the whitish undersides of the kuzu leaves (urami, or “to see the back”) in the poetic language creates a pun on a homonym that means “to hate.” The word “pine” or matsu is a pun on another word pronounced matsu, which means “to wait.”

The pictorial equivalents of the plant imagery in the poem mesh with the characters written on the saddle. The characters are superimposed over the plant forms, and serve as keys to the identification of the poem. This convention, known in the Japanese calligraphic tradition as ashide (literally “reed-script”), in which characters are written as if part of the reed plant on an embankment, was one of the most frequently used artistic forms in the twelfth and thirteenth centuries. The characters are:

shigure (drizzle of autumn), in the lower center of the pommel’s outer faces; some (to dye or change hue), on the lower right edge of the pommel; ni (particle indicating “at” or “in”) on the lower left edge of the pommel; shigure, in the upper center of the cantle; waga (my), in the lower center of the cantle; koi (love), on the lower right edge of the cantle; and hara (field), on the lower left edge of the cantle.

The inlaying technique used for this saddle is very elaborate. The two sides of the kuzu leaves are depicted in two different ways: the white undersides are represented by inlaid cut pieces of shell simulating the general shape of the leaves, and by dark spaces left between the leaves to indicate the veins; the faces of the leaves are defined by lines made of extremely fine pieces of shell. The pine needles are rendered in herringbone patterns. The lacquer surfaces have suffered considerable damage and some parts show traces of later repair. On the peak of the pommel the damage and subsequent repairs have been most extensive.

Since the early seventeenth century it has been believed that this saddle was owned by Minamoto Yoshitsune (1159–1189), the younger brother of Yoritomo (1147–1199). This provenance is spurious, however, because the date when the poem was first included in the Imperial anthology, Shin kokinshū, 1205, post-dates Yoshitsune’s death date.
of the cherry trees begin at the bottom of both legs of the saddle, while their branches then arch toward the center, paralleling the saddle’s curved shape and create a symmetrical design. The branches on both legs are adorned with cherry blossoms, leaves, and tiny ferns growing along the tree’s trunk. Even the seat of the saddle, which would have been covered by a saddlecloth, is decorated with a delicate design of scattered leaves and sprays of blossoms. Roots and tree trunks are filled in with full pieces of shell, while most of the flower petals are delicately outlined with a thin line of shell. The stylized treatment of natural motifs such as these cherry blossoms is characteristic Kama-kura-period arts and crafts. The intricacy and complexity of the cherry blossom design is comparable to that of the shigure saddle (cat. 217), suggesting that both saddles were created during the same period.

This saddle formerly belonged to the Asano family, overlords of Aki Province (present-day Hiroshima Prefecture). MR

220 Saddle and stirrups
maki-e and black lacquer, gold and silver on wood
saddle 27.5 (10 7/8)
Momoyama period, 16th century
Tokyo National Museum
Important Cultural Property

The front and back wheels of this saddle are decorated with a plum tree and hawk design in takamaki-e (relief maki-e) lacquer and cut gold leaf on a pear-skin ground (nashiji); the hawks’ eyes are glass. An inscription on the reverse of the saddle seat reads, Tenth day of the second month, seventh year of Meiō [1458]. As seen in cat. 219, and as was often the case in the Edo period, an old saddle was newly decorated. SN

220 Saddle and stirrups
maki-e lacquer and gold on wood
27.8 (10 3/4)
Edo period, 17th–18th century
Tokyo National Museum

The front and back wheels are decorated with a plum tree and hawk design in takamaki-e (relief maki-e) lacquer and cut gold leaf on a pear-skin ground (nashiji); the hawks’ eyes are glass. An inscription on the reverse of the saddle seat reads, Tenth day of the second month, seventh year of Meiō [1458]. As seen in cat. 219, and as was often the case in the Edo period, an old saddle was newly decorated. SN
LACQUER
Set of shelves with designs based on The Tale of Genji

maki-e and black lacquer, gold, silver, tin, and mother-of-pearl on wood
65.5 x 72.5 x 33.0 (25 1/4 x 28 1/2 x 13)
Momoyama period, 17th century
Agency for Cultural Affairs, Tokyo
Important Cultural Property

Formerly owned by the Hachisuka family, daimyo of Awa Province (present-day Tokushima Prefecture), this three-tiered set of zushidana type shelves includes a cabinet on the middle level in which the doors swing out and another on the lower level with a sliding door. The decorative motifs are based on the Heian-period romantic classic, The Tale of Genji. The motif of two young pines on the top shelf is associated with the twenty-third chapter, Nenohi, by which name this set is known. The designs on the other levels—moonflowers on a fan, a carriage, and a fan with a picture of a bridge—are all related to other chapters in Genji. A fence runs diagonally across the doors, and maple leaves and pine needles are scattered on the interiors of the cabinets and on the sides and back of the set.

Maki-e is the term used to describe a group of Japanese lacquer techniques in which powdered metal, usually gold or silver, and lacquer are used to create designs. The motifs in this set of shelves are depicted in takamaki-e (relief maki-e) lacquer, in which the maki-e motifs are executed on a surface raised with such materials as raw lacquer and pulverized stone. In addition, inlaid mother-of-pearl (raden), and gold, silver, and tin are employed. The bold composition and techniques are characteristic of the group of lacquerwares known as Kōetsu maki-e, associated with Horii Koetsu (1558-1637, cats. 254, 255).
Set of shelves with design based on *Kokei sanshō* maki-e and black lacquers, gold, silver, tin, and mother-of-pearl on wood
65.5 x 72.8 x 32.7 (25¾ x 28½ x 12½)
Momoyama period, 17th century
Tokyo National Museum
Important Art Object

This set of shelves, similar in form to cat. 221, is decorated on the top with a design of a plum tree, and on the lower two tiers with packages of incense and an incense burner. On the upper shelf is a depiction of three men on a bridge, based on the apocryphal Chinese allegorical tale known in Japanese as *Kokei sanshō* (Three laughers of Tiger Stream). Long ago, according to the tale, the monk Huiyuan retired to the Donglin Temple at Mount Lu in Jiangxi Province and pledged never to cross the tiger stream into the secular realm. Once, his friends the poet Tao Yuanming and the Daoist Lu Xiujing visited him; the three became so engrossed in conversation that in seeing his two friends off, Huiyuan inadvertently crossed the bridge, and they burst into laughter. The front doors are decorated with a brushwood fence and the sides and back with dianthus. The decoration is executed in gold and silver takamaki-e (relief maki-e) lacquer with cut gold and silver leaf, tin plate, and inlaid mother-of-pearl (raden).

The daimyo and tea master Furuta Oribe (1544-1615) ordered a set of shelves with the *Kokei sanshō* motif from Koami Chōgen, younger brother of Koami Chōan, the seventh head of the Koami school of maki-e craftsmen who served the Tokugawa shogunate. Seven such sets are extant today, although it is not clear which is the original.
223 Writing table
11.2 x 58.2 x 34.2 (4 1/8 x 227/8 x 13 1/2)
maki-e and black lacquer, gold and silver on wood
Momoyama period, 16th century
Myóhõin, Kyoto
Important Cultural Property

This type of bundai, or writing table, is associated particularly with renga (linked verse) gatherings. The bundai was not actually used as a support for writing but rather to hold the paper on which poems would be brushed. This example is said to have been owned by Toyotomi Hideyoshi (1537-1598); its top is decorated with autumn flowers and grasses in takamaki-e (relief maki-e) lacquer and cut gold and silver leaf on a black lacquer ground. The sides are covered with hiramaki-e (level maki-e) chrysanthemums and paulownia mon.

The style of the decoration is reminiscent of the so-called Kôdaiji maki-e, popular in the Momoyama period, which was associated with Kôdaiji, a Zen temple in Kyoto established in 1605 by the widow of Toyotomi Hideyoshi. The techniques actually employed are mostly traditional Muromachi-period ones, however, so this work may be considered a transitional piece.

224 Writing table and writing utensil box
bundai 9.2 x 59.2 x 35.0 (3 1/8 x 23 1/4 x 13 7/8)
suzuribako 6.1 x 23.1 x 24.6 (2 3/8 x 9 1/6 x 9 3/8)
maki-e lacquer, gold, silver, and gilt silver on wood
Momoyama period, 16th century
Suntory Museum of Art, Tokyo
Important Cultural Property

Both the bundai (writing table) and the suzuribako (writing utensil box) are decorated with a combination of bamboo, paulownia, and the phoenix. In China, the phoenix was believed to signal the imminent appearance of a virtuous emperor. The bird eats bamboo seeds, rests on a type of paulownia tree, and drinks from the fountain of nectar, said to spring only in an age of perfect peace. This is representative of the lavish Momoyama-period style, in which the takamaki-e (relief maki-e) technique, cut gold and silver leaf, and thick gilt silver plate were lavishly used. The background is executed in a technique known as nashiji (pear-skin ground), a maki-e ground treatment, similar in appearance to the skin of the nashi, or Japanese pear, in which metal flakes, usually gold, are suspended in lacquer.
In the Edo period, the arts prospered under the Maeda family, daimyo of a rich domain in Kaga Province (part of present-day Ishikawa Prefecture). During the reign of the third-generation Maeda daimyo, Toshitsune (1593-1658), the Kyoto maki-e artist Igarashi Doho was invited to Kanazawa, the castle town of the Maeda, and the Kaga maki-e style of lacquer was developed. This suzuribako (writing utensil box), remarkable for its elaborate maki-e technique, is attributed to Doho. It is decorated with a field full of such grasses and flowers as chrysanthemums, pampas grass, Chinese bellflowers, and fujiwakama, or "purple trousers." The designs are executed in takamaki-e (relief maki-e) lacquer, sheet metal, and inlaid mother-of-pearl (raden). The ground is in the maki-e technique known as ikakeji, in which fine gold or silver filings are densely spread over wet lacquer. The reverse of the lid and the removable tray inside are decorated with flying cranes, some holding pine branches in their beaks.

With the advent of a period of peace at the beginning of the early modern era, the working life of the commoner became a popular theme in both painting and crafts, supplementing the traditional subjects related to the court and warrior classes, and landscapes. This trend is reflected in the decoration of this suzuribako (writing utensil box), with seven women transplanting rice shoots in slightly raised takamaki-e (relief maki-e) lacquer, inlaid mother-of-pearl (raden), and sheet-gold and tin. Black lacquer is used for the women’s eyes and hair and red lacquer for their lips. A regular, diagonal wavelike pattern in gold maki-e forms the ground on the top and sides of the overlapping lid and the sides of the box. The interior is decorated with a dianthus design and holds a round copper water-dropper, an inkstone, and a removable tray. Not shown in the photograph is an inkstick, decorated with a design of scattered chrysanthemums.
Bridal trousseau

227

maki-e, red and black lacquer on wood; gilt copper, silver and nickel

zushidana 75.8 x 101.9 x 39.7 (29 3/4 x 40⅝ x 15⅜)
kurodana 72.2 x 77.5 x 38.4 (28 x 30⅝ x 15⅜)
shodana 103.9 x 100.0 x 44.0 (40⅞ x 39⅞ x 17⅜)

Edo period, 19th century
Hôfu Môri Hôkôkai, Yamaguchi Prefecture

The Edo-period daimyo bride brought to her new home an elaborate set of household furnishings reflecting the power and prestige of the daimyo family. The contents of the trousseau were established by the early Edo period. A typical trousseau centered around three sets of shelves, the zushidana (right), the kurodana (black shelves) (center), and the shodana (book shelves) (left). Included are most of the things required for personal use, such as, on top of the zushidana, a large box containing smaller boxes of cosmetic items.

On the first shelf is a set of utensils for the incense game (cats. 233, 234) and on the bottom shelf is a suzuribako (writing utensil box; cats. 224, 225, 226). A clothes rack and wash basin are displayed in front. Set out before the kurodana are a kushidai (comb stand), and to the left, a set of ohaguro equipment for blackening the teeth (cats. 229, 230); the distinctive red-cornered box on the kurodana contains cosmetic paraphernalia. The shodana holds articles related to reading and writing: in front is a cast nickel mirror on its folding holder, with the storage box to the right.

This set was used by the daughter of Narihiro (1783-1836), the tenth-generation Môri daimyo of the Hagi domain in present-day Yamaguchi Prefecture, when she married into the Môri branch family of Tokuyama. The many constituent parts are decorated with a plum blossom floral scroll and latticework design, and the water plantain mon, a family crest used by the Môri. These motifs are executed in gold and silver hiramaki-e (level maki-e) lacquer. The arabesque plum blossom design is executed in alternating hiramaki-e and enashiji, in which designs are depicted with nashiji (pear-skin ground). The fittings are gilt copper, engraved with the water plantain mon and a floral scroll.
Bridal trousseau

maki-e, red and black lacquer on wood; silver
zushidana 79.7 x 99.1 x 39.7 (313/8 x 39 x 153/8)
kurodana 68.2 x 77.7 x 39.1 (267/8 x 305/8 x 153/8)

Edo period, 18th century
Kōzu Kobunka Kaikan, Kyoto

This set of bridal furnishings belonged to a daughter of the Nanbu family, daimyo of a domain in present-day Iwate Prefecture. Centered around a zushidana (right) and kurodana ("black shelves"), it contains washing basins, cosmetic utensils (cats. 229, 230) including teeth-blackening (oha-guro) equipment, a set of utensils for the incense game (cats. 233, 234) and writing-related objects. The design consists of a peony floral scroll and the tsurumaru (circular crane) mon of the Nanbu clan in gold maki-e lacquer on a pear-skin ground (nashiji). The fittings are made of silver.
Cosmetic set

maki-e and black lacquer on wood; nickel, gilt silver
mirror holder h. 63.3 (247/3)
kushidai 37.5 x 36.4 x 25.3 (143/4 x 143/8 x 10)
Edo period, 19th century
Eisei Bunko, Tokyo

The wife of the tenth-generation Hosokawa daimyo, Narimori (1804-1860) is believed to have owned this set of cosmetic utensils. It includes a folding mirror holder and two mirrors cast from nickel engraved with the name Fujiwara Lesato, a famous mirror-maker of the late Edo period (right). At the center of the set is the kushidai, literally "comb stand," which holds not only combs but also various brushes and boxes of powder and oils. On the left is a set of equipment for ohaguro, or blackening the teeth, a custom popular among both men and women in the court class from the Heian period, and practiced by women after they had come of age or married in the Edo period; the metal objects in this set are made of gilt silver. The design consists of gold maki-e lacquer chrysanthemums on a black lacquer ground.

Cosmetic set

maki-e lacquer on wood
kyōdai h. 62.7 (245/6)
kushidai 26.1 x 29.4 x 21.8 (105/16 x 119/16 x 89/16)
Edo period, 19th century
Tokyo National Museum

This cosmetic set is part of the bridal furnishings owned by the daughter of Tokugawa Harutomi (1771-1852), the tenth-generation daimyo of the Wakayama domain in Kii Province. In 1816 she was married to Nariyori, the sixth son of Tokugawa Ienari (1773-1841), the eleventh shogun. Included here are a kyōdai (mirror-holder on a chest of drawers) and its mirror, many containers and the utensils they hold, a kushidai (comb stand) with its various combs, brushes, and boxes of powders and oils, and a set of equipment for tooth blackening (ohaguro). The decoration consists of the hollyhock mon, associated with the Tokugawa family, and a bamboo trellis fence in gold and silver maki-e lacquer on a pear-skin ground (nashiji).
These two sets of board games, one for *shōgi*, sometimes called Japanese chess (cat. 231), and the other for *go* (cat. 232), were made as part of the bridal furnishings for the daughter of Harutomi (1771-1852), the tenth-generation Tokugawa ruler of the Wakayama domain in Kii Province (cat. 230). Although it is not typical for these games to be decorated with *maki-e* lacquer, these are decorated like the other components of the set, with the *maki-e* hollyhock mon. The game pieces for the *shōgi* set, usually made of wood, are made of ivory, reflecting the high position of the Kii Tokugawa house.

*Go* (also called *igo*) is thought to have originated in ancient China, arriving in Japan during the Asuka period (552-645). It was popular in both court and temple circles, and eventually was embraced by the warrior class. *Shōgi* is believed to have originated in India, though it spread widely and developed in a number of different forms. Japanese *shōgi* is related to the Chinese form. Although it is not clear when it arrived in Japan, by the Kamakura period it was enjoyed by members of the court class. In cat. 105, warriors can be seen playing both games. A total of six types of *shōgi* are known; the type known as *shōshōgi* (small *shōgi*), which eclipsed most of the others from the Sengoku period, is the type illustrated in the screens. The boards of both games are usually made from the wood of either the oak or *kaya* (Japanese nutmeg) tree; the latter is preferred today. The black pieces used in *go* are made of black stone, with that from Nachi in Wakayama Prefecture especially prized.

In the Heian period, the fragrance of aromatic wood was enjoyed by members of court society. The appreciation of incense became formalized in the Muromachi period, much like tea drinking and flower arranging, and many varieties of *monkō*, literally "listening to the incense," were established. Throughout the Edo period, enthusiasts of this widely popular game included members of the warrior class. This set of incense utensils, handed down in the Hosokawa family, is decorated with the *kuyō mon*, the Hosokawa family crest, and a floral scroll in *maki-e* lacquer on a pear-skin ground (*nashiji*); the metal implements are made of silver. The wife of Shigezane (1720-1785), a mid-Edo-period Hosokawa daimyo of Kumamoto, is said to have used this set.
234. Set of utensils for the incense game maki-e and black lacquer, gold on wood; silver box 20.5 x 24.3 x 18.8 (8 1/2 x 9 1/6 x 7 3/8)
Edo period, 18th century
Eisei Bunko, Tokyo

Like cat. 233, this set of incense utensils has been handed down in the Hosokawa family and the wife of Shigekata (1720–1785), a mid-Edo Hosokawa daimyo of Kumamoto, is said to have used it. The decoration consists of such plants and flowers as bush clover, chrysanthemum, peony, camelia, iris, and bamboo arranged in circular motifs in slightly raised gold takamaki-e (relief maki-e) lacquer. The metal implements are made of silver.

235. Shell matching game
shell containers 49.5 x 40.0 (19 1/2 x 15 1/4)
maki-e and black lacquer on wood; color on shell
Edo period, 18th–19th century
Eisei Bunko, Tokyo

The octagonal, black-lacquered containers for this shell matching game are decorated with the kuyô mon, family crest of the Hosokawa clan, in gold maki-e lacquer. In the containers are stored 360 shells, each one half of a pair with matching designs drawn from The Tale of Genji, or with floral and bird decoration. To play the game, the shells are mixed up and participants must find the two shell halves with the same picture. Because the two perfectly matched halves symbolize fidelity, the shell matching set was regarded as one of the most important items in a daimyo bridal trousseau.

236. Set of trays and tablewares
maki-e and red lacquer and silver on wood
(left) 22.6 x 39.4 x 41.2 (8 7/8 x 15 1/2 x 16 1/4)
(center) 21.0 x 37.3 x 38.4 (8 1/4 x 14 5/8 x 15 1/6)
(right) 19.5 x 35.3 x 36.4 (7 1/16 x 13 7/8 x 14 1/8)
Edo period, 17th century
Rinnōji, Tochigi Prefecture

This ensemble, comprising large, medium, and small kakeban (tablelike trays for special occasions), lidded bowls, a hot water ewer, and a rice container, is said to have been used by Tokugawa Iemitsu (1604–1651), the third Tokugawa shogun. The entire set is decorated with a pear-skin ground (nashiji), a gold and silver maki-e clove floral scroll, and the three-leaved hollyhock mon. The edges of the trays are rimmed with silver, and the interiors of the bowls are finished with red lacquer.
**Set of tray and tablewares**

Maki-e lacquer and black and red lacquer on wood. 

- **Tray a**: 16.0 x 36.3 x 36.3 (6¾ x 14¼ x 14¼)
- **Tray b**: 13.5 x 33.4 x 33.0 (5¼ x 13½ x 13)
- **Tray c**: 11.9 x 30.7 x 30.4 (4¾ x 12¼ x 12¼)

Edo period, 17th century

Hokkeji, Gifu Prefecture

This set of trays and bowls is said to have been used by Mitsumasa (1619-1633), grandson of Katô Kiyomasa (1562-1611). Kiyomasa was a retainer of Toyotomi Hideyoshi (1537-1598) and daimyo of a domain in Higo Province (present-day Kumamoto Prefecture). On a black lacquer ground, three different mon (family crests) are depicted in gold hiramaki-e (level maki-e) lacquer. The paulownia mon was given to the Katô by Toyotomi Hideyoshi. The Chinese bellflower and orizumi (broken inkstick) mon were originally the crests of the Bitô family, daimyo of a domain in Sanuki Province (currently Kagawa Prefecture), but due to poor administration, their domain was confiscated and their armor and other personal belongings given to the Katô family; subsequently, the Bitô mon were also used by the Katô family.

---

**Picnic set**

Maki-e lacquer and gold on wood.

- **Picnic Set**: 37.0 x 37.8 x 23.0 (14½ x 14½ x 9¼)

Edo period, 18th-19th century

Eisei Bunko, Tokyo

This picnic set includes a multi-tiered box for food, dishes, a pair of sake flasks, and cups. The various items are covered with a chrysanthemum design primarily in slightly raised gold and silver takamaki-e (relief maki-e) lacquer and sheet gold on a pear-skin ground (nashiji). This type of set, popular from the Momoyama period onward, is known in Japanese by several names, such as kochū (travel kitchen), sa-geji (portable tiered box), and hanami bentō (flower-viewing lunch box).

---

**Another Picnic set**

Maki-e lacquer on wood.

- **Picnic Set**: 32.6 x 34.8 x 17.8 (12¾ x 13½ x 7)

Edo period, 18th-19th century

Eisei Bunko, Tokyo

Fitted inside the outer frame of this picnic set are a lidded four-tiered octagonal box, a drum-shaped sake container, a box-shaped sake container, a square tray, a footed tray with cut corners, and sake cups, all decorated with motifs of the four seasons in maki-e lacquer. The top of the frame is decorated with a pair of carp and churning waves in slightly raised gold and silver takamaki-e (relief maki-e) lacquer on a pear-skin ground (nashiji). The lid of the octagonal tiered box is covered with a nashiji background and a framed picture from The Tale of Genji and the sides of each tier hold framed flower and bird designs in maki-e lacquer. The drum-shaped sake container is decorated with a phoenix design on an exposed wood-grain ground. Because the drum was indispensable for singing and dancing at parties, sake containers came to be made in the shapes of drums; though the earliest extant examples date from the Muromachi period, they are known from Kamakura-period paintings. Mandarin ducks on rocks are depicted on the top of the rectangular sake container, and landscapes are framed on the sides. The interior of the square tray has a persimmon and chestnut design on a nashiji background; a running water and maple design decorates the sides. On the footed tray is a plum tree and pheasant design on a nashiji background. The cups have a design of cherry blossoms and running water on a wood-grain ground.
240 Jar
Shigaraki ware
h. 27.5 (10 3/4)
Muromachi period, 15th-16th century
Fukuoka Art Museum, Fukuoka Prefecture

The rustic stoneware vessels of the Shi- garaki kilns (in present-day Shiga Prefecture), like those of Bizen and other similar kilns in the medieval era, were utilitarian—tsubo (jars), kame (widemouthed jars), and suribachi (grating bowls). In the late fifteenth century, the early tea master Murata Shuko (1423-1502) judged Shigaraki jars to be, in combination with fine imported objects, appropriate for use in the tea ceremony. Shigaraki wares were the first native Japanese ceramics, along with those of Bizen, to be so embraced. They came to be used in the wabi form of tea, which was based on the innovations of Shukō and refined during the sixteenth century by Takeno Jóó (1502-1555) and then Sen no Rikyü (1522-1591). As traced through contemporary tea journals, the most typical Shigaraki component of the range of tea utensils was the mizusashi (fresh water container), though kensui (waste water jars) and hanaire (flower containers) were also used. Most of these vessels were originally utilitarian, though by the late sixteenth century pieces were being made specifically for the tea context.

Among the users of Shigaraki wares were leading military figures, including Toyotomi Hideyoshi (1537-1598) who used a Shigaraki jar in 1583 at the festivities attending the construction of Osaka Castle. Katagiri Sekishü (1605-1673), the influential proponent of a formalized daimyo tea, used Shigaraki as did many daimyo, including the Date clan of Sendai who were steeped in the teachings of Sekishü and Furuta Oribe (1544-1615). Tsunamura (1659-1719), the fourth-generation Date daimyo, recorded in his tea diary the use of several Shigaraki pieces, both old and new, some treasured and used repeatedly.

The continued use of Shigaraki wares in tea was assured with the formalization of the Rikyū aesthetic of rustic simplicity by the master’s grandson Sotan (1578-1658). Of even greater importance was the designation in 1632 of the Shigaraki kilns as producers of the “official” glazed tea jars in which the famed leaves from nearby Uji were packed for presentation to the shogunate. With the resuling base of economic support, the kilns prospered throughout the Edo period, during which time they produced an expanded repertoire of mostly glazed utilitarian objects.

The unpretentious qualities of Shigaraki wares that came to be appreciated by tea men are evident in this Muromachi-period tsubo. Its shape is simple, broadening from a flat base to a bulging shoulder, then tapering to a narrow neck and evert ing again at the mouth. The incised pattern of cross-hatching between two parallel lines at the shoulder is a distinctive Shigaraki motif, especially on smaller jars. Three parallel horizontal lines, the Japanese character for the numeral three, etched just above the decoration on two sides of the jar, are thought to be some kind of kiln mark.

The firing effects characteristic of Shigaraki wares are evident. The body is stippled with white grains of feldspar present in the Shigaraki clay and drawn to the surface by the heat of the kiln. Small holes are left by other feldspar particles that have melted away, an effect known in Japanese as isihaze, or “stone-burst.” The kiln fires also induced the scorched coloring and the thin coat of natural wood ash glaze, which partially covers the vessel, running down past the shoulder to the middle of the body. From the late sixteenth century, smaller versions of this type of jar were produced specifically for use as flower containers in the tea setting.

241 Sake flask
Bizen ware
h. 30.2 (11 7/8)
Momoyama period, early 17th century
Okayama Prefectural Museum, Okayama Prefecture

The high-fired and unglazed wares of Bizen and Shigaraki, esteemed for their austere rusticity, were the first Japanese ceramics to be deemed suitable for use in the tea context. From the mid-sixteenth century the potters of Bizen (in present-day Okayama Prefecture) supplemented their production of utilitarian wares with tea and tea-related objects, particularly mizusashi (fresh water containers), hanaire (flower containers), and fine tablewares. While utilitarian wares changed little even over long periods of time, tea wares evolved according to current fashions.

Tokkuri, or sake flasks, were produced in great quantity by the Bizen kilns in the Momoyama period. In this example, clean lines define the plump, barrel-shaped body, thin neck, and crisply finished
The neat, concise form, made
from a relatively fine-grained clay, pro-
vides a sympathetic surface for the red di-
agonal streaks, *hidasuki*, which resulted
from shielding a vessel wrapped in rice
straw from direct contact with the flames
during firing. The straw burns away, leav-
ing the *hidasuki* on a background of un-
scorched white clay.

*Hidasuki* are but one of several char-
acteristic Bizen firing effects that were
highly regarded by tea patrons. Depending
on the placement of an object within the
kiln and its position in relation to the path
of the shooting flames and the shower of
ash from the burning wood, different fir-
ing effects would result. Pieces placed di-
rectly in the flames would be dramatically
scorched. Light flecks of natural glaze (tea
men likened their appearance to sesame
seeds) could result from the ash in the kiln
atmosphere. It was possible to control
which parts of a piece would be affected
by the flames and ash by masking with
other objects.

Archaeological excavations through-
out Japan have revealed that in the medi-
eval period, the Bizen complex was only
one of more than thirty in Japan where
utilitarian stoneware objects, primarily
*tsubo* (jars), *kame* (wide-mouthed jars), and
*suribachi* (grating bowls) were fired. Dur-
ing the Muromachi period, production
was concentrated at fewer but larger kilns,
suggesting the start of cooperative efforts.
Ready access to ports on the Inland Sea al-
lowed the establishment of a distribution
system to markets around central Japan.
Further consolidation seems to have oc-
curred by the late Muromachi or early
Momoyama period, concentrated around
three large kilns to the north, south, and
west of the village of Inbe in Bizen, where
production continued through the Edo
period.

**242 Fresh water container**
Mino ware, Shino type
h. 19.2 (7 7/8)
Momoyama period,
late 16th century
Nezu Institute of Fine Arts, Tokyo
243 Bowl
Mino ware, Shino type
diam. 27.5 (10 5/16)
Momoyama period,
late 16th–early 17th century
Suntory Museum of Art, Tokyo

244 Bowl
Mino ware, Nezumi Shino type
diam. 28.5 (11 1/4)
Momoyama period,
late 16th–early 17th century
Tokyo National Museum
Important Cultural Property

245 Bowl
Mino ware, Nezumi Shino type
diam. 24.9 (9 3/4)
Momoyama period,
early 17th century
Suntory Museum of Art, Tokyo

246 Teabowl
Mino ware, Black Oribe type
h. 8.5 (3 1/6)
Momoyama period,
early 17th century
Umezawa Kinenkan, Tokyo
Covered dish
Mino ware, Green Oribe type
h. 6.3 (2 1/4) x l. 27.9 (11)
Momoyama period,
early 17th century
Tokyo National Museum

In Mino Province, now the southern part of Gifu Prefecture, the production of highly innovative glazed ceramics prospered at a large number of kilns from the middle of the sixteenth century through the early seventeenth century. The Mino potters, while mindful of the need to satisfy the requirements of function, experimented with glazes and decorative schemes as well as with shapes and the techniques for forming them. Their tea-related wares were embraced by an enthusiastic group of patrons whose membership included prominent military figures, as evidenced by the recovery of Mino ceramics from excavated daimyo residences from many sites throughout Japan.

During this same period, Mino’s importance as a center for ceramic activity was matched by its significance as the stage for major political personalities and events. In the sixteenth century, Saitō Dōsan (d. 1556) overthrew the Toki clan to become a daimyo of Mino. To improve relations with Oda Nobunaga (1534-1582), daimyo in the neighboring province of Owari, Dōsan married his daughter in 1548 to Nobunaga’s son, Oda Nobunaga (1534-1582). Nobunaga subsequently moved against Mino and by the mid-1560s had subjugated it, an important early triumph for the instigator of the movement toward a unified Japan. Nobunaga was interested in regulating the ceramic industry in his domain and was a practitioner of tea. He was served by the tea masters Sen no Rikyū (1522-1591), Imai Sōkyū (1520-1593), and Tsuda Sōgyū (d. 1593). In 1600, Mino was the setting for the pivotal Battle of Sekigahara (cat. 104), in which Tokugawa Ieyasu (1543-1616) won the position of preeminence that was maintained by his descendants for 250 years.

In the fifteenth century, the technology for producing glazed ceramics was introduced to the Mino area from the well-established kilns of neighboring Seto.
By the beginning of the sixteenth century, a more efficient and advanced type of kiln began to be used in Mino and Seto, leading eventually to the creation of new wares at the Mino kilns, including Shino and Nezumi Shino. At the beginning of the seventeenth century, the multi-chambered noborigama (climbing kiln) was introduced from Karatsu to the Mino area, first to Motoyashiki, enabling the artistic breakthroughs that culminated with copper-glazed Green Oribe wares. At these noborigama, copies of the wares of other Japanese kilns such as Iga, Shigaraki, and Karatsu were also made. Utilitarian objects were produced even at those kilns that fired the finest tablewares and tea utensils, and they assumed greater importance as the demand for Mino tea-related wares decreased.

A coat of feldspathic white glaze, typical of Shino ceramics, envelops most of the mizusashi (fresh water container) from the Nezu Institute of Fine Arts (cat. 242). This glaze was perfected in the 1580s, the result of earlier experiments involving ash glazes with a high feldspathic content. A simple drawing in iron oxide is visible beneath the glaze; it depicts a pair of arching reeds on one face of the vessel and a range of three low mountains and pine trees on the other. The stolid shape of the mizusashi conveys a great sense of weight. The form is enlivened by pronounced bulges at the top and bottom and irregular contours, willful marks of the potter’s artistic personality that foreshadow later and even more dramatic effects. The treatment of the rim was likened by connoisseurs to the notch of an arrow (yahazu) giving rise to the name by which this type of mizusashi is known. Similar yahazu-style mizusashi were also made at other Japanese kilns, including Karatsu, Bizen, and Shigaraki, reflecting a confluence of tea-ware taste.

The Shino bowl from the Suntory Museum of Art (cat. 243) was made for kaiseki rōri, the meal associated with the tea ceremony. Inimitable and irregular in shape, this heavily potted dish rests on three legs. It is decorated with underglaze iron drawing and covered with a thick coat of white feldspathic glaze. In the central section, interwoven grasses, a common Shino motif, sprout from one of the four trimmed corners. Each of the four sections on the rim holds a discrete design. Two of the adjoining sections are filled with recognizable motifs depicted in an abbreviated but naturalistic manner: one with airborne plowers and a net hung to dry, the other a simple drawing of bush clover. The other two sections are filled with abstract geometric designs, the origins of which may possibly lie in imported European art forms. The design in each section is formally related to the one opposite. Both the net and bird motif and its opposite are horizontal and without a single focal point, while the clover and its opposite are each set on a central axis from which the design bifurcates.

The irregularly shaped bowl from the Tokyo National Museum (cat. 244) is an example of Nezumi Shino, a type of Mino ware covered with iron-rich slip that fires gray, the color of a mouse (nezumi). Iron slip was applied with a ladle to parts of the vessel, creating soft-edged borders with the sections left uncovered. The artist etched hard-edged designs through the gray slip with a sharp tool, and then applied feldspathic glaze to the whole vessel. The areas not covered with the iron slip, such as the mass at the center of this dish and two parallel oblong shapes on the rim, fired white. The wagtai etched atop the central white form transforms it by association into a rock, while the iron slip fingers beneath the base become waves, with the addition of scraped lines beneath the rock. Five-leaved kamusa, a type of bamboo, are incised through the slip on either side of the rock and painted on the rock with iron slip. In contrast to the decoration on the face of the dish, the exterior has been treated in an energetic, non-representational manner.

Similar decorative techniques have been employed in the shallow Nezumi Shino bowl from the Suntory Museum of Art (cat. 245). Most of the wide interior of the bowl has been masked with iron slip, leaving uncovered only part of the rim and interior. The plate is dominated by a great willow, its trunk extended across the white bouldericke mass with a drawn arched line of iron slip; its branches fill the dish interior. Three birds are each formed of the same three etched marks. Non-representational decoration is also prominent. Oribe-style Mino ware was fired at a small number of the Mino kilns. The name of the ware refers to the great Momoyama period tea master, Furuta Oribe (1544-1615), born in Mino and awarded a domain near Kyoto by Toyotomi Hideyoshi (1537-1598). Oribe’s exact relationship to the Mino kilns is unclear, though the style that bears his name is thought to reflect his advanced ideas regarding aesthetics. Perhaps no shape is more representative of the tea wares Oribe is said to have favored than that of the kutsugata, or shoe-shaped, teabowl, here represented by one from the Umezawa Kinenkan in the Black Oribe mode (cat. 246). Its exaggerated warp was added after the basic form had been thrown on the wheel. The lacquerlike black glaze was a technical innovation made earlier at the Mino kilns at Amagane, the result of removing an iron-glazed vessel from the kiln while it was still hot and rapidly cooling it. At the earlier kilns, the glaze was applied to simple cylindrical teabowls, while in the Oribe style it was just one decorative element, used in conjunction with irregular shapes and sometimes graphic designs. Here, one side of the outer wall and the bottom of the interior of the bowl are covered with decidedly abstract images traditionally interpreted as cranes and reeds, carved through the outer coat of black glaze and filled in with white slip.

The covered dish in the shape of a fan from the Tokyo National Museum (cat. 247) is a product of the Mino noborigama kilns, which produced Oribe ceramics characterized by an iridescent green copper glaze and underglaze iron drawing. The design of this vessel is a blend of natural and geometric motifs. Triangular indentations inside the vessel at the base of the fan and incised lines in the lid collect glaze, creating color variations within the large mass of green.

The Oribe potters often employed molds to make complicated shapes. They experimented with a wide range of vessel forms, including sets of small shallow or tall dishes, known as mukōzuke, and large dishes with stepped sides and bowlike handles. This dish was designed to contain food, although the cover does not fit snugly enough to retain heat effectively. Apart from its utilitarian function, and perhaps more important, the cover was regarded as another surface for decoration and as a dramatic device, concealing not only the edible contents of the dish but its interior decoration as well. AMW

248 Large dish
Karatsu ware

 diam. 43.9 (17 1/4"
Momoyama period,
late 16th–early 17th century
Umezawa Kinenkan, Tokyo

Important Cultural Property

249 Jar
Karatsu ware
h. 15.8 (6 1/2"
Momoyama period,
late 16th–early 17th century
Idemitsu Museum of Arts, Tokyo

Karatsu ware is the glazed high-fired pottery of Hizen Province, a large area in northern Kyushu that falls within present-day Saga and Nagasaki prefectures. As at other locations in western Japan, a great flourish of ceramic activity occurred in Hizen following the Korean expeditions of 1592 and 1597, the unsuccessful attempts of Toyotomi Hideyoshi (1537-1598) to subjugate the Asian mainland. Many of the military leaders in these invasions were daimyo and prominent warriors of Kyushu domains, including Matsuura Shigenobu (1549-1614), Nabeshima Naoshige (1538-...
i6i8), and Gotô Ienobu of Hizen. In the early 1590s, Hideyoshi issued orders instructing his officers to bring craftsmen with them upon their return to Japan from the Korean peninsula. Accordingly, Korean potters made their way to Hizen and with the protection of the local rulers established kilns in many of its variously held territories, including the Saga, Hirado, and Karatsu domains. Even prior to the Korean invasions, such Korean-influenced glazed ceramics seem to have been made on a limited scale in Hizen at kilns near the Kishidake Castle of the Hata clan. Until they were ousted by Hideyoshi in 1594 the Hata were rulers in the area. They had long engaged in trade and piracy with Korea and China. The great expansion of ceramic production following the Korean expeditions, however, is well reflected by the excavated sites of over one hundred Hizen kilns where a variety of types of Karatsu ware was made.

Utilitarian vessels were the mainstay of the Karatsu kilns. Tea men were drawn to their unpretentious beauty and adopted them for use in the tea ceremony. Over time, vessels for the tea context were commissioned, including those in styles that can also be found at other Japanese kilns, such as kutsugata, or “shoe-shaped,” tea-bowls (cat. 246), popular in the early seventeenth century and associated with the prominent tea master Furuta Oribe (1544–1615). Oribe, who helped to popularize Karatsu wares by using them himself at tea gatherings, resided at Nagoya Castle in Hizen for eighteen months from 1592 to 1593. The castle was the expedition operations base, located near the port of Karatsu (not to be confused with Nagoya Castle on Honshu). Terasawa Hirotaka (1563–1633), a retainer of Hideyoshi and a tea enthusiast, also served the war effort from Nagoya Castle and after the first campaign was appointed daimyo of the Karatsu domain, where he supported ceramic production.

The two examples of Karatsu ware in the exhibition are decorated with designs painted in underglaze iron oxide. The large dish from the Umezawa Kinenkan (cat. 248) is potted from sandy clay, its shallow curving bowl stepped up to a wide undulating rim pinched at irregular intervals. Typical of many large Karatsu dishes, the ring foot is small for the size of the vessel it supports. Except for the foot and the area immediately surrounding it, the dish is completely covered with a mixed feldspathic and ash glaze. A sinuous pine tree meanders over the dish interior, throwing some of its branches up along the rim of the dish. An uneven line encircles the outer edge of the rim, forming the ground for two triangular sections of parallel grass-like strokes at the base of the trunk.

The tsubo (jar) from the Idemitsu Museum of Arts (cat. 249) is of a type commonly made for utilitarian storage, though this example was probably employed as a mizusashi (fresh water jar). The body sits atop a ring foot, tapering from its pronounced, bulging mid-section to the mouth whose narrow rim is delicately turned out. On the upper part of the jar, a simple design of reeds, a common Karatsu motif, is rendered in fluid brushstrokes of underglaze iron.

The great prosperity enjoyed by the Hizen Karatsu kilns during the early part of the seventeenth century suffered due to the growth in popularity of native porcelains, first fired in Hizen. The number of kilns making Karatsu pottery decreased and most of those remaining made utilitarian wares. In the Karatsu domain, some kilns fired ceramics commissioned by the daimyo for presentation to the shogunate or other daimyo, a practice that is said to have begun as early as the tenure of Terasawa Hirotaka and continued despite periodic interruptions until the Meiji Restoration, even as the post of daimyo of the Karatsu domain passed from one clan to another.
The modest complex of Takatori kilns, established under the auspices of the Kuroda family, was one of several begun in the early seventeenth century with the backing of Kyushu daimyo. The Kuroda clan received control over their domain in the northern Kyushu province of Chikuzen, part of present-day Fukuoka Prefecture, for supporting the victorious Tokugawa Ieyasu (1543–1616) at the Battle of Sekigahara in 1600 (cat. 104). Typically, immigrant Korean potters were responsible for beginning production of the Takatori stonewares.

As recorded in retrospective accounts such as the *Takatori tekidai kiroku* (Record of the successive Takatori generations), an 1820 compilation of Takatori-related oral tradition and written evidence, the earliest official clan kiln was established by the daimyo Kuroda Nagamasa (1568–1623) at the base of Takatori mountain after his move to Chikuzen in 1600. The operation of this kiln, Eimanji Takuma, is attributed to the Korean potter P'alsan (also known by his Japanese name Takatori Hachizô) who came to Japan following Hideyoshi's Korean expeditions. A second clan kiln was opened in 1614, at Uchigaso. After Nagamasa died in 1623, P'alsan and his son fell into disfavor with the next-generation Kuroda daimyo, Tadayuki (1602–1654), for asking permission to return to Korea, a request that was not granted; they were banished to Yamada where they are said to have begun another kiln.

Extensive investigations at the sites of the first two kilns have clarified the character of their products and broadened a once-narrow perception based on the wares of later kilns that reflect an aesthetic associated with Kobori Enshû (1579–1647), the important seventeenth-century arbiter of tea taste. The Eimanji Takuma kiln, excavated in 1982, was found to be a modest 16.6-meter multi-chambered *noborigama* (climbing kiln). Although some tea objects were fired, most of the wares were utilitarian. The subsequent Uchigaso kiln, examined from 1979 through 1981, was a much larger 46.5-meter *noborigama*. The excavated sherd s suggest that a great variety of utilitarian and tea objects were produced in a number of different styles; ranging from simple but robust jars to teabowls in the flamboyant style associated with Furuta Oribe (1544–1615), which exerted a great impact on many kilns throughout Japan during the early seventeenth century. Sherds of pieces closely related to the products of the later Shirahatayama kiln were also found. These excavations also indicate that certain types of objects
thought over the years to be Karatsu ware were also fired at the early Takatori kilns.

The Shirahatayama kiln opened around 1630, during the tenure of Kuroda Tadayuki. The Enshū-influenced wares typical of this and later kilns are characterized by understatement and subtle contrast, effectively employed in this Takatori mizusashi (fresh water container). The cylindrical mizusashi, potted from finely textured clay, is glazed with earthtones that have fired into a sleek coat. Overlaps of the smooth exterior glaze laid on in four well-considered applications create four delicate lines arcing from top to bottom. Another sweep of glaze, also a somber tone, washes the lip of the vessel, while the interior is covered with a fine, irregular, mazelike pattern. The bottom is unglazed.

The stylistic traits associated with Kōbori Enshū were perpetuated at kilns established in 1665 at Koishiwarazumi. There the major output consisted of tea wares, especially great quantities of chaire (powdered-tea containers). The close association between the Takatori lineage of potters and successive generations of Kuroda daimyo continued with new kilns being sponsored until the end of the Edo period.

Agano ware was made on an expanded scale at the Kamanokuchi kiln, probably opened during the first decade of the seventeenth century and operated by Chonhae. Sherds recovered from this site, excavated in 1955, show that both utilitarian and tea wares were made there. The kiln was a large 41-meter noborigama (climbing kiln), thus similar in scale to the nearby and roughly contemporary Takatori ware Uchigaso kiln (cat. 250). Indeed, though there is a marked paucity of irregularly shaped wares at Kamanokuchi, correspondences between the two kilns, and with the Karatsu kilns, can be drawn in terms of techniques and glaze types. Some sherds at Kamanokuchi show a stylistic affinity with Hagi wares (cat. 253), more than is evident at other Kyushu kilns. Nearby at Iwaya Kōrai, another kiln was also active at this time.

Sansai relinquished the post of daimyo to his son Tadatoshi (1586–1641) in 1621. Around 1625 another kiln, the Agano Sarayama Hongama, was opened. Production continued there under Hosokawa patronage until the clan was moved...
southwest to Kumamoto in Higo Province in 1632. Sansai retired to Yatsushiro in Higo, accompanied by Chonhae and other potters, establishing kilns that fired tea wares. After the Hosokawa move to Kuma-moto, Sarayama Hongama was continued by descendants of Chonhae as the official kiln of the Ogasawara clan, the Hosokawa replacements in Buzen.

This *hanaire* (flower container), with its simplicity of shape and earth color, is representative of the refined tea wares produced under Sansai's patronage. The box in which the flower container is stored bears an inscription stating that it was once owned by Sansai, but it is unclear whether this piece was produced at one of the pre-1632 Agano kilns in Buzen or shortly after Sansai moved to Yatsushiro. Traditionally, it is said to have been made by Chonhae; whether this attribution is correct is impossible to verify, though later Yatsushiro wares often have less delicate forms and sometimes decoratively patterned designs. A fitting on the back of this type of container allowed it to be hung on the post of a tea room, though it could be placed on the ground.

252 Teabowl
Satsuma ware
h. 10.8 (4¼)
Edo period, early 17th century
Fukushi Shigeo Collection, Tokyo

Satsuma ware is another of the many types of ceramics established by a daimyo following his participation in Hideyoshi's Korean expeditions. According to historical records maintained by the Naeshiro-gawa Satsuma ware kiln, Shimazu Yoshihiro (1535-1610), a Sen no Rikyū (1522-1591) disciple and ruler of the large...
Satsuma domain in southern Kyushu, returned from Korea in 1598 accompanied by more than seventy Koreans. Among them, it is thought, were a number of potters who were responsible for operating the earliest Satsuma kilns. Tradition is that the first kiln, producing utilitarian vessels and not clan-protected, was begun while Yoshihiro fought at the Battle of Sekigahara in 1600 (cat. 104). The Uto kiln in Chôsa, the earliest clan-sponsored kiln, was not started until around 1601, after Yoshihiro had returned to his domain. The second, Osato kiln, was begun after Yoshihiro retired in favor of his son Ichisa (1576-1636) in 1607 and moved to Kajiki, slightly east of Chôsa. Both were located near Yoshihiro’s residences and are said to have been operated by the Korean Kim Hae (also known by the name he acquired in Japan, Hoshiyama Chii). At both kilns, the chief products were tea wares.

This teabowl, probably from one of these first two clan kilns, is one of the few examples of its type known. Its shape is related to contemporary Korean porcelain or Mishima-style vessels, reflecting the roots of the early Satsuma potters. Simple and stolid, the bowl is firmly supported by a tall, ring foot, tapering from a low, protruding waist toward a wide mouth. The glaze, a forerunner of the deep black glaze that was to become a characteristic Satsuma type, has fired to an irregularly mottled surface that softens the form. Brushed in Edo-period writing on a paper cartouche on the lid of the box that holds the bowl is Satsuma owan, or “Satsuma bowl.”

Examinations of the Uto site indicate that the kiln was small and not fired many times, a peculiarity that might be explained by the Hoshiyama family account that soon after opening the Uto kiln, Kim Hae was sent by Yoshihiro to the well-established Seto kilns for five years of training. Shortly after Kim Hae’s return to the Satsuma domain and with Yoshihiro’s move to Kajiki in 1607, the Osato kiln replaced Uto. The Osato kiln, also small, appears to have been fired many times, probably until Yoshihiro’s death in 1619. Yoshihiro’s son Ichisa ruled from Kagoshima, south of the earlier locations. After Yoshihiro passed away in 1619, Kim Hae moved there at Ichisa’s behest and operated a small-scale clan kiln at Täteno. At this kiln, continued by Kim Hae’s descendants after his death, tea wares were produced that reflect the refinement of the then-current Kobori Enshû aesthetic. This kiln was replaced by a much larger one where the scale of production was expanded and new wares were developed. Subsequent generations of Shimazu dai-myô continued to encourage the activities at Täteno through their patronage and by sending potters to other Japanese kilns to learn new techniques, as Shimazu Narinobu (1769-1849) is reported to have done at the end of the eighteenth century. Official and non-official kilns were active within Satsuma throughout the Edo period, producing a wide range of ceramics including the colorful overglaze enamel works that are, for many, the type most often associated with Satsuma.

253 Teabowl, named Daimyô
Hagi ware
h. 8.5 (3")
Edo period, 17th century

Nezu Institute of Fine Arts, Tokyo

The Hagi kilns were both daimyo-sponsored and begun by Korean potters who came to Japan following the Korean campaigns. They were located on the main Japanese island of Honshu, on the northern shore of its western tip (part of present-day Yamaguchi Prefecture). This area was controlled by the Môri, a clan whose territories were drastically reduced from eight provinces to two after Môri Terumoto (1553-1629) opposed Tokugawa Ieyasu (1543-1616) at Sekigahara in 1600 (cat. 104). In 1604, the seat of the Môri administration was transferred to Hagi and, according to mid-eighteenth century records compiled by the clan, a kiln was then established at Matsumoto near the Hagi castle by the immigrant Korean potter Yi Chak-kwang who was assisted by his younger brother Yi Kyông. The Hagi ware enterprise evolved into a closely managed organ of the clan where glazed ceramics based on Korean prototypes, chiefly tea wares, were produced.

Reflecting the ceramic ideal sought by the Môri patrons, this Hagi teabowl recalls Korean wares, specifically Ido type bowls. Ido bowls are thought to have been employed originally for utilitarian purposes in Korea and imported to Japan in the sixteenth century for tea men who appreciated their understated beauty. The slightly irregular cone-shaped bowl, thick at the bottom and thinner near the rim, flares from a precarious small, high, ring foot, accented at the joint of the foot and body with a tooled line. Glaze covers the bowl in an uneven coat that has fired to a subtle range of colors, from white areas where the glaze is thick to pink blushes. The extent to which the Môri were involved in the affairs of the Matsumoto kiln, and the others that followed, can be traced through historical records. A document dated 1625 with the kaô of the first generation Môri daimyo of Hagi, Hideneri (1645-1673), relates his granting of the name Kôrâizemon to a certain Saka Su-kêhachi, the former Yi Kyông. Mid-Edo documents record that in the same year Yi Chak-kwang’s son was given the name San-kunojô and assigned by Hideneri to head the Matsumoto kiln; he was given the same stipend that his father had received, while Kôrâizemon got a stipend that was slightly less. The expansion of the Matsumoto kiln operation is reflected by the growing number of stipended potters in clan records from the late 1620s to 1645.

In the second half of the seventeenth century, the number of official kilns in the domain increased. In 1657, a kiln was opened in Fukawa Sônose, east of Matsumoto, with the help of laborers assigned by the clan and skilled potters who relocated from Matsumoto. This operation, however, had a somewhat different status than Matsumoto in that it was allowed to produce other wares in addition to those it produced for the clan. In 1665, during the tenure of the Môri daimyo Tsunahiro (1659-1689), clan kilns producing only official wares were established as offshoots of the Matsumoto kiln, the Miwa and Sahaku kilns. In 1700, the first-generation Miwa head potter was sent to Kyoto on clan order to learn the Raku techniques, as was the fourth-generation head in 1744. By sending the potters to Kyoto, the daimyo hoped to keep the potters of the heavily Korean-influenced Hagi wares aware of other Japanese ceramics.

With clan approval, the Hagi tradition was transmitted within the extended Môri family. A Hagi potter went to the clan kiln of Chôfu, a Môri branch family domain, at the request of the Môri daimyo Tsunamoto (1650-1705). As recorded in an 1815 kiln document, a Hagi potter established an official kiln in 1745 for the rulers of the small Tokuyama domain, also a branch family of the Môri. Throughout the Edo period, the clan continued its involvement with the Hagi kilns, both old and new, official and non-official, some of which flourished while others failed. In 1815, the clan issued an order prohibiting non-official kilns from making copies of official teabowls or using a certain type of clay; apparently, the order was not observed, as it was repeated in 1832. In the early nineteenth century, kilns were established with Môri assistance to fire porcelain wares for daily use, to complement the pottery made by the other kilns. AMW
The popularity of the practice of tea stimulated the diversification of native Japanese wares. Some tea men actively joined in this process as amateur potters, without the technical skills or inhibitions of the professionals, supplying a new source of energy to the artistic flux. Typically, these amateurs employed the uncomplicated methods for forming vessels established in the mid-sixteenth century by the Raku lineage of potters (cats. 285, 286). One of the earliest and most artistically successful and influential members of this group was Hon’ami Kôetsu, the prominent early Edo-period calligrapher, designer, and student of the tea master Furuta Oribe (1544–1615).

Kôetsu’s serious involvement with ceramics did not begin until he was in his late fifties. Earlier, he had been trained in sword connoisseurship, his family’s traditional profession, and had attained his artistic reputation primarily through achievements in the field of calligraphy. In 1615, he moved to Takagamine, land granted to him by Tokugawa Ieyasu (1543–1616), northwest of Kyoto, where he formed an artistic community and is reported to have found “good earth.” A letter dating to around 1620 from Kôetsu to Katô Akinari (1592–1661), the son of Katô Yoshiaki (1563–1631), daimyo of Matsuyama in Iyo Province (present-day Ehime Prefecture), concerns the order of a teabowl by the older Katô, reflecting the high regard accorded his ceramic work even during his lifetime.

Very few ceramic objects are currently accepted as authentic works by Kôetsu. All of these are tea-related wares, and most are teabowls. The two examples in this exhibition represent the two basic Raku glazes, red and black, and Kôetsu worked in both. Juô (Ten Kings) is an example of the red Raku type (cat. 254). Its globular form sits on a short foot, and the rim of the mouth curves gently inward, a tendency echoed on the carved lower part of the body. Although Kôetsu used the simple methods pioneered by the Raku potters, handbuilding his bowls from slabs of clay, he was not bound by their conceptual framework. Chôjirô (1516–1592), the founder of the Raku tradition, was en-
trusted by the tea master Sen no Rikyū (1522–1591) with realizing in plastic form the reserved and austere wabi aesthetic he espoused, and the responsibility of preserving this tradition no doubt had a constrictive effect on Chōjirō’s successors. Kōetsu, on the other hand, adhered to the aesthetic theories of his own time, especially those of his tea teacher Oribe; these encouraged outgoing, idiosyncratic expressions in clay, as seen, for example, in the products of the Mino kilns (cats. 242–247).

The shape of Azuma (East, cat. 255) and its thick coat of black Raku glaze are reminiscent of the works of the third-generation master of the Raku lineage, Dōnyū (also known as Nonkō, 1599–1656). Letters from Kōetsu to the Raku family, in one of which he orders clay from them, and contemporary biographical accounts indicate that Kōetsu pursued his ceramic activities with the guidance of Jōkei, the second-generation Raku master, and Dōnyū. The nature of this relationship probably was one less of dependence than cross-fertilization; the revitalization of the Raku tradition that Dōnyū is credited with is attributable at least in part to his involvement with the amateur potter Kōetsu. Some of Kōetsu’s most striking black bowls are characterized by their sharply defined profile, frequently with an outward-slanting rim and portions of the bowl not covered with glaze. In comparison, Azuma, one of the most reticent of Kōetsu’s works, seems softened and demure. The rim of the mouth is blunt and describes a slow undulating movement. The dominant feature is the white-tinged crackled area of glaze.

256 Large storage jar for tea leaves
Nonomura Ninsei (fl. mid-17th century)
H. 26.3 (10⅔ in.)
Edo period, mid-17th century
Agency for Cultural Affairs, Tokyo
Important Cultural Property

Nonomura Ninsei is regarded as the pivotal figure in the early development of Kyōyaki, the ceramic wares of Kyoto, often decorated with multi-color enamels. His work reflected the refinement and luxury of Kyoto and satisfied the aesthetic requirements of Japan’s political and cultural elite. By the mid-seventeenth century, Kyōyaki was being made at a number of kilns established along the eastern and northern fringes of Kyoto. Around 1647, Ninsei established the Omuro kiln in the western part of the city at Ninnaji and began to fire his ceramics, primarily tea-related vessels. Ninsei’s studio was characterized by great versatility, producing objects in both large and small scales and sometimes in styles other than the multi-colored enameled type exhibited here, including refined versions of the wares of other kilns such as Seto, Karatsu, and Shigaraki.

The angled shoulder and tall, narrow form of the chatsubo, or large storage jar for tea leaves, in the collection of the Agency for Cultural Affairs (cat. 256) recalls that of much smaller containers used for powdered tea in the popular katatsuki style. Despite the tremendous increase in size, the form has lost none of its delicacy. By appending the four loops at the shoulders that are typical of chatsubo, Ninsei invented a composite form that he is known to have employed in at least two other pieces.

Most immediately striking in this work is the bold decoration. Although the multi-color enamel process was probably introduced to Japan from China, Ninsei developed new techniques, experimenting with elegant harmonies of color and decorative motifs. These often speak less of China than of Japan, drawing influence from native sources such as the yamato-e
painting traditions and lacquer. Small pine trees in gold and light green, and red camellia and plum blossoms outlined and detailed in gold with light green leaves, stretch into the characteristic rich Ninsei-guro (Ninsei black) background. Low, rolling mountains, like those in Japan, loom behind in gold. The lower portion of the vessel remains undercarpeted, revealing the clay body, and the bottom is marked with a large seal that reads Ninsei.

Ninsei reaped the benefits of a tea world support system that linked him with tea masters and members of the different social classes, including court, wealthy merchant, and daimyo clients. Cat. 256 was owned by the Kyogoku family, daimyo of the Marugame domain on Shikoku from 1658 throughout the Edo period, one of many works by Ninsei in their possession. The wealthy Maeda daimyo of Kaga (part of present-day Ishikawa Prefecture) also owned many pieces by Ninsei, some of which are recorded to have entered their collection through the well-connected Kyoto tea master and sometime Maeda guest, Kanamori Sôwa (1584–1656). Sôwa’s social influence and aesthetic guidance were of great importance to Ninsei, especially during the early part of the artist’s career.

Like cat. 256, the mizusashi in the collection of the Tokyo National Museum (cat. 257) adapts the shape of a powdered tea container, in this case, a natsume, a type usually made of black lacquer. Two other slightly larger mizusashi in this shape are known, though this example is the most minutely and painstakingly executed. The walls are thin, elegantly curving up toward the flattened top that is stepped down at the mouth to form a ledge upon which the lid would rest. The unglazed bottom of the vessel is stamped with the large Ninsei seal.

The colored decoration is a mixture of natural motifs and geometric abstractions. A weave of silver diamond-shaped lozenges, graded in size from the narrower bottom to wider top, are filled with gold floral abstractions on a red ground. Four windows are framed by the weave, each opening onto a white ground and containing green-leaved peony buds and blooms in combinations of gold and red, and red and silver. The technique employed for the flowers is that of yamato-e, especially that seen in the floral forms painted by the artists of Sotatsu’s studio. Gold is used for the earth and clouds, and to delineate the juncture of the vertical wall with the top. The top is decorated with a billowing wave pattern in silver on a red ground. Subsequent oxidation has blackened the silver.
Ninsei’s biography must be pieced together from inscriptions on his works, contemporary temple records, diaries, and accounts by the potter Ogata Kenzan (1663-1743). At the beginning of Tōkō hitsuyō, Kenzan’s treatise on ceramic techniques, Ninsei’s name is given as Nonomura Seiemon. The family name Nonomura refers to an area in the Province of Tamba, presently in Kyoto Prefecture, where large tea storage jars were made in the early Edo period. A 1649 source calls him the “potter Seiemon,” and a record in the Ninnaji archives from the following year informs us that Ninsei had been a Tamba potter. He apprenticed at the Awataguchi kiln in Kyoto, following which, according to Kenzan, he spent several years in Seto for further training. Returning to Kyoto, Ninsei opened the Omuro kiln around 1647 through the mediatory efforts of Kanamori Sōwa. By 1656, the year Sōwa died, the potter had assumed the name Harima, as inscribed on an excavated sherd, and by the following year, the name Ninsei. The origin of the Japanese characters that make up Ninsei’s name is explained by Kenzan: the first character nin was borrowed from Ninnaji, and the second character sei from his common name. Documentary evidence suggests that Ninsei’s son, though not blessed with his father’s artistic acumen, probably succeeded as master of the Omuro kiln during the early part of the Enpō era (1673-1681).

From around 1675, the official Nabeshima clan kiln of Ōkawachi in the Arita area of Hizen Province (in present-day Saga Prefecture) produced Japanese porcelains of the highest technical quality, with refined, elegant designs. Although angular and unusually shaped objects are not unknown, the Nabeshima potters concentrated on a small repertoire of uniformly shaped tablewares, primarily round high-footed dishes, which they decorated with a palette limited to red, green, and yellow overglaze enamels, underglaze blue, and occasionally iron-brown glaze and celadon green. Examinations of the Ōkawachi site have revealed an enormous noborigama (climbing kiln), measuring 137 meters in length and consisting of at least twenty-seven chambers; it is thought that only three central chambers, affording optimal firing conditions, were used for the official porcelains, and the remaining chambers for utilitarian wares.

For most of its long history the kiln was administered with the close control of the Nabeshima daimyo. The examples of Nabeshima ware included in this exhibition are thought to date from the peak production period of the Ōkawachi kiln, from the end of the seventeenth century through the middle of the eighteenth century, when the Nabeshima clan’s participation in administration of the kiln was at its height. A directive issued in 1693 by the Nabeshima daimyo Mitsushige (1632-1700) shows concern with the quality of the wares and makes detailed comments regarding the affairs of the kiln. He castigates the kiln administrator about a recent slippage in the quality of the official wares, complains about the repetition of designs, and demands that new, fashionable ones be found. To prevent the marketing of copies of official wares by other kilns, he prohibits outside potters from having access to Ōkawachi, and orders imperfect or otherwise unusable Ōkawachi porcelains to be disposed of properly.

The finest Nabeshima wares were used exclusively by the clan or presented to others of high social rank in the court, military, and political spheres. This prac-
The entry for the seventeenth day of the sixth month of the second year of Meiwa [1765] records a ten-day visit by Shigemochi to his daimyo counterpart in Odawara (currently part of Kanagawa Prefecture), during which time Shigemochi presented a gift of ceramics.

Details regarding the early history of official Nabeshima clan porcelain kilns are unclear. A mid-Meiji-period document based on older kiln-related clan materials relates that two porcelain-producing kilns predating the Okawachi kiln fired wares for the Nabeshima daimyo. The first, at Iwayagawachi, was superseded by a second at Nangawara. At these two early kilns, it is thought that special wares for the daimyo were produced on order, though the strict clan control over all phases of kiln activities that was so prominent at the Okawachi kiln had not yet been established.

Many of the typical characteristics of Nabeshima porcelains are evident in the set of five dishes in the Tokyo National Museum (cat. 258). Most Nabeshima dishes were made in one of a limited range of sizes. The dishes in this set are medium-sized, referred to in terms of the old Japanese measurement system as seven sun, an especially practical and popular size manufactured in quantity and decorated in matching sets. Reminiscent of the contemporary lacquer tablewares with which they were used, the dishes have a shallow bowl fitted with a relatively tall ring foot.

The design, concentrated away from the center, depicts a cherry tree in full bloom, employing all of the typical Nabeshima colors except celadon green and brown. Fingerlike roots anchor a great trunk that throws off several twisting branches, the outline and details described with a dark underglaze blue and filled in with a lighter blue tone. The petals of the blossoms are described with a fine red line that is also used for the interior detail of the flowers, while the petals themselves are white, the porcelain left in reserve. The leaves are colored with overglaze applications of green and yellow. This design was one of many recorded in a design book maintained by the Nabeshima clan, where it is dated to 1718, though, due to the frequent repetition of designs, it cannot be assumed that this is the date of this particular set. Many Nabeshima designs were lifted from contemporary design pattern books or adapted from textiles and maki-e lacquer wares.

Although porcelains painted with overglaze enamels are the most renowned of the Nabeshima kiln products, extremely fine pieces decorated only with underglaze blue were also produced, such as the dish decorated with a pine tree motif (cat. 259). Its size, one shaku, is the largest of the most common Nabeshima dish sizes. The stylized pine adapts well to the same type of centrifugal composition seen in cat. 258. Its jagged yet gracefully twisting trunk and branches are outlined in blue and then filled in with a uniformly smooth coat of light blue. Attached to the branches are overlapping circles of precisely drawn, stiff, radiating pine needles in dark blue. In place of a ring foot, three evenly spaced projecting feet, crafted in the shape of scalloped leaves and covered with underglaze blue, support the dish. Other three-legged dishes of this type, all characterized by especially fine workmanship, suggest that these vessels were made on order for particularly important occasions.
Large dish  
Ko Kutani ware  
diam. 40.5 (16)  
Edo period, late 17th century  
Umezawa Kinenkan, Tokyo  
Important Cultural Property

Sake ewer  
Ko Kutani ware  
h. 16.8 (6½)  
Edo period, late 17th century  
Eisei Bunko, Tokyo  
Important Cultural Property

Despite the unsettling persistence of unresolved historical issues, the artistic merit of the enameled porcelain wares known as Ko Kutani, or Old Kutani, remains unquestionable. The painted designs of Ko Kutani porcelains are as exuberant and of the enameled porcelain wares known as Kutani, an iso-lated village located in the Daishôji territory (presently part of Ishikawa Prefecture) under the control of the powerful Maeda clan, was ruled by a Maeda branch family. The sites of two porcelain-producing kilns in Kutani were examined during a series of archaeological excavations begun in 1970. The earlier kiln was a large multi-chambered noborigama (climbing kiln), about thirty-four meters in length, which scientific tests indicate was probably used until the latter part of the seventeenth century. The start of this kiln was accorded a date no later than that in the early seventeenth century, the ceramic industry at Arita was the first in Japan to produce porcelain, and the type of kiln and the kiln furniture excavated at the Kutani kilns are similar to those used at Arita. The complicated Ko Kutani question has spawned a substantial body of literature and opinion. Some ceramic historians have reassigned what were originally thought to be products of the Kutani kilns to Arita, and blue-and-white wares excavated at several Arita kiln sites are clearly of a type that has traditionally been thought of as Ko Kutani. Another theory is that Arita-made porcelain bodies were shipped to Kaga where they were decorated. Recently, fresh discussion has been sparked by the recovery of Ko Kutani sherds during examinations conducted from 1984 through 1986 at the site of the Daishôji daimyo residence in the capital city of Edo (presently Tokyo). Until this discovery, no Ko Kutani sherds had been found in any of the excavated Edo-period residential sites around Japan. The new finds, in a house occupied by the daimyo of the territory in which the village of Kutani and its Edo-period kilns are located, argue for a close connection between the Maeda clan and Ko Kutani wares; the nature of this connection, though, cannot yet be determined. A resol-
Textiles
The **dobuku** was a short jacket worn by high-ranking samurai from the late Muromachi to early Edo periods. This leather example, with seven white leather paulownia crests appliquéd to the front and back, is said to have been given in 1568 by Oda Nobunaga (1534-1582) to Matsudaira Nobukazu (1539-1624), founder of the Matsudaira family of the castle town Ueda in Shinano Province (present-day Nagano Prefecture).

Leather with color or designs added by dye or smoke was often used on arms and armor from the Heian through the Muromachi periods; in the early modern era, it was also used for civilian clothing. The leather was stretched taut over a slow fire of such materials as straw or pine needles; typically, straw produces a brown color, as in this **dobuku**, and pine needles gray. The longer the smoking period, the darker the shade that resulted, and the background pattern of this **dobuku** was created by smoking the darker areas longer than the lighter. This technique employed a stenciled resist. The whole piece of leather would be smoked till the lighter of the desired shades had been achieved. Then a stencil of the intended pattern, with cutouts wherever the lighter color was required, would be laid over the leather and a resist material such as wax or gum applied through the cutouts. This resist material prevented further darkening of the leather beneath it. The smoking process would then be continued until the darker shade had been reached on the unresisted parts of the leather. Finally the leather would be removed from the smoke and the resist material picked off, reveal-
This dōbuku is a fine and early example of the komon (small pattern) stencil technique, developed from the stencil methods used earlier on leather for armor, and often employed in the Edo period for the clothing of the warrior class. This dōbuku is said to have been given by Toyotomi Hideyoshi (1537-1598) to Nanbu Nobunao (1546-1599), a warrior who sent horses and falcons to Hideyoshi during the Odawara campaign in 1590. The design is entirely appropriate for a gift between feudal warriors: paulownia blossoms, Hideyoshi's crest (mon), in a stiff, heraldic line across the purple-dyed shoulders and more freely disposed on the white midsection, and feathered arrow shafts, forming another rigid line, on the green lower border. The contrast of the regular, static arrangement above and below with the looser composition in the middle makes for a bold, dynamic design.

The fabric is nerinuki, a plain-weave silk of raw (unglossed) warps and degummed (glossed) wefts. Its characteristic crispness, soft luster, and flat surface are particularly suited to shibori dyeing, a reserve, or resist, technique in which parts of the fabric are protected against the dye when the piece is dipped in the dye bath. Either the background or the design may be so protected. The area to be reserved is "squeezed" (shiboru) away from the rest of the fabric by pinching or shirring, then tightly wound with waterproof thread, fiber, or (for larger areas) bamboo sheathing; when the fabric has been dyed and dried, these protective elements are removed.

To make the design on this dōbuku, the paulownia and arrow motifs were reserved in white while their respective backgrounds were dyed purple and green; in the midsection the process was reversed and the background reserved in white while the paulownia were dyed purple, blue, and two shades of green. The division of the background into contrasting color areas, the use of motifs from nature, and the overall effect of lightness, softness, and delicacy in the design are characteristics of the decorative style now called tsujigahana, which flourished from the latter half of the Muromachi through the Momoyama period.

Among the upper classes of earlier periods, clothing with dyed designs had been a poor second to that with woven designs. The popularity of tsujigahana among the daimyo of the Age of the Country at War (Sengoku era) must have been simultaneously a result of and a spur to advances in shibori techniques.
264 **Dōbuku**

stencil dyeing on silk

l. 87.0 (34 1/4)
w. 141.0 (55 1/4)

Edo period, 17th century

Agency for Cultural Affairs, Tokyo

This *dōbuku*, shaped like a *jinbaori*, is said to have been used by Inagaki Nagashige (1539–1603) or his son Shigetsuna. Eight later consecutive generations of the Inagaki ruled as daimyo of the domain of Toba (in present-day Mie Prefecture), starting in 1725 when Inagaki Akikata (1698–1752) transferred to Toba and lasting until the Meiji Restoration, during the reign of Inagaki Nagahiro (1854–1920). Until recently, the *dōbuku* remained in the possession of the Inagaki family. Although generally similar in form to *dōbuku* decorated with small-pattern *komon* designs dating from the beginning of the early modern era, this example is reversible. The composition of the intricate design is unusual in early *komon* textiles, suggesting an early Edo-period date. The back of the *dōbuku* is decorated with the large *mon*, or family crest, of the Inagaki, depicting facing sprouts of the *myōga* plant.

265 **Jinbaori**

*kirihame* and embroidery on wool

l. 90.0 (35)
w. 126.0 (49 1/8)

Momoyama period, 17th century

Sendai City Museum, Miyagi Prefecture

This striking *jinbaori* is said to have been owned by Date Masamune (1567–1636), daimyo of Sendai. Originally the *jinbaori*’s purpose was functional; it was worn over armor for protection against cold and rain. Gradually the element of design assumed greater importance, and styles were created that reflected the personal tastes of the military elite. Horizontally centered on the back of this jacket of thin wool is the bamboo and sparrow crest (*mon*) of the Date family embroidered in gold. Using the *kirihame* technique, the prominent and variously sized circles of white, yellow, red, green, and blue wool are fitted into holes cut out of the garment and trimmed with different colors.

266 **Jinbaori**

*kirihame* and appliqué on wool

l. 77.0 (30)
w. 104.0 (40 1/4)

Momoyama period, 16th century

Tokyo National Museum

Made of wool dyed bright red with cochineal, this boldly decorated *jinbaori* is said to have been owned by the daimyo Kobayakawa Hideaki (1577–1602), a nephew of Toyotomi Hideyoshi and commander in the 1597 invasion of Korea and supporter of Tokugawa Ieyasu at the Battle of Sekigahara. On the back are represented a pair of large crossed sickles. The blade of each is made in the *kirihame* technique, fitting black and white wool pieces into holes cut out of the garment and sewing them securely into place; the handles are appliquéd on top of the red wool. Woolen fabrics were brought to Japan in the Momoyama period by the Portuguese, as reflected by the Japanese word for such material, *rasha*, derived from the Portuguese *raxa*, meaning woolen cloth. The curved hem of this *jinbaori*, uncharacteristic of traditional Japanese clothing, shows instead the impact of the sartorial style of the Portuguese and Spanish who came to Japan in the Momoyama period.

267 **Kosode**

embroidery and *kanoko shibori* dyeing on figured satin

l. 142.5 (55 1/2)
w. 124.0 (48 1/8)

Edo period, 17th century

Nomura Collection, National Museum of Japanese History, Chiba Prefecture

The *kosode* was the principal Japanese outer robe from the sixteenth century on, having previously served as outer garment for the lower classes and as undergarment for the upper classes. From the *kosode* evolved the modern kimono. *Kosode* literally means “small sleeves,” a reference not to the length or width of the sleeves themselves but to the size of the wrist openings. This *kosode* is a representative example of the Kanbun style of *kosode* decoration that was particularly popular during the Kanbun era (1661–1673) of the Edo period. In
the Kanbun style the front and back of the garment are each a single field for a markedly asymmetrical design depicted quite large, even in closeup. The primary design field was the back, on which the design formed a dramatic arc across the shoulders and down the right side, leaving the left side undecorated. Kosode decorated in this striking style were favored by the then-economically powerful merchant sector of society, but were also widely popular with other classes.

An order book of the Kariganeya kosode design house illustrates Kanbun styles ordered by Tôfukumon’in (1607–1678), daughter of the second Tokugawa shogun, Hidetada, and consort of Emperor Go-Mizunoo.

On the back of this kosode, large overlapping maple leaves form the arc across the shoulders to the right hem, with the red figured satin (rinzu) background exposed on the left. The maple leaves, outlined with gold, are of two types. Some are depicted in kanoko shibori, literally, “fawn-spot” shibori, referring to the allover dappled pattern of small white spots, each centered on a dot of the background color. These diagonal rows of tiny white circles were produced by pinching off successive bits of fabric along the bias and binding each bit tightly with waterproof thread or fiber, except at the tip, before immersion in the dye bath. Gold embroidery picks out the veins and forms tiny globes of dew on the shibori leaves. The remaining leaves are rendered in gold and white embroidery against brush-applied black dye (hikizome).

A close look at the embroidered maple leaves reveals that they are solidly paved with cherry blossoms—a kind of surreal juxtaposition much favored in kosode designs of the early Edo period. The combination of cherry blossoms and maple leaves evokes for the Japanese their two favorite seasons, spring and fall.

Other similar Kanbun-style decorative schemes can be seen in the Shinsen onhinagata, a kosode design book published in 1666, the sixth year of the Kanbun era.
uchikake, a woman's outer garment worn unbelted over the kosode, first appeared in the Muromachi period; in the Edo period women of the samurai class began to wear formal uchikake on an ornately embroidered background of white, red, or black. This example is made of red figured satin (rinzu). The design consists of cherry blossoms and bamboo screens amid conventionalized cloud-scrolls. On the back of the robe one of the screens is decorated with a kind of pomander ball known as a kusudama. Embroidery is the chief technique employed to execute the designs, with gold-leaf-covered thread used on the clouds and screens, although some of the cherry blossoms are depicted with clusters of dots in the kanoko shibori resist-dyeing process (cat. 267).

The design suggests one of the most beloved of Japanese pastimes—a cherry-blossom viewing party, with the participants protected from vulgar gazes by the lightweight bamboo screens. Clouds drifting among the cherry blossoms refer to a perennial Japanese literary conceit, expressed in scores of poems: an "elegant confusion" as to whether it is cherry blossoms or clouds one is looking at.

The furisode (swinging sleeves) is a type of kosode distinguished by sleeves that hang free of the main body of the garment, below the arm. Although in the early part of the Edo period the sleeves of the furisode were not especially long, they gradually increased in length so that by the latter half of the period, sleeves as long as ninety centimeters (c. thirty-five inches) were made. The furisode was worn on special occasions by children and young women. This refined example could have been worn by a woman of the samurai class. The fabric is a type of silk crepe called chirimen. Its textured matte surface lent itself well to the delicate detailed designs created by yuzen dyeing.

The uppermost portion is dyed a solid green. Beneath, a refreshing design runs diagonally across the garment: pine and maple trees occupy the upper half while in the bottom half are male and female peacocks and large blooming peonies. Peacocks and peonies formed a favorite auspicious motif, symbolic of beauty and plenty. Running water flows through the design, from top to bottom. Against the green dyed background, the design is composed chiefly of a sharply defined, white reserve pattern executed by the skilled application of dye-resistant paste. This technique, known as shiro age, was a typical feature of yuzen dyeing of the latter part of the Edo period. The design is highlighted throughout with embroidery in red, gold, and other colors.

Save for the shoulder area, a design of rafts with flowers tossed on the waves covers all of this light blue silk crepe (chiri-mu) kosode. The theme of rafts with flowers was favored by women of the court and samurai aristocracy for their clothing; in this example the rendering of the design is already quite stylized.

The waves and spray are depicted by the shiro age technique, reserved from the blue dye with dye-resistant paste; the crests of the waves are embroidered with gold-leaf-covered thread. Borne on the rafts are cherry blossoms, irises, narcissus, peonies, wisteria, and chrysanthemums, depicted by a variety of methods: reserved in white, dyed in indigo and purple in stenciled kanoko dots, with embroidery in red, purple, light green, and gold. The ruinous cost of kanoko shibori, besides placating it beyond the means even of many samurai, actually brought about its prohibition by the shogunate in sumptuary laws that were sometimes harshly enforced. Stenciled kanoko, being far easier to execute, was neither exorbitant nor illegal: instead of binding each spot individually with dye-proof fiber, the dyer would resist an entire motif with paste applied through a stencil; after the dye had dried and the paste had been removed, the dyer might simulate true kanoko by painting in the tiny central dot of background color by hand. The placement of the design on the garment, the use of the shiro age yuzen technique, and the densely stitched embroidery are characteristic of the later part of the Edo period. The purple embroidery floss was probably dyed with a chemical pigment.
**Kosode**  
embroidery and dyeing on silk  
l. 155.0 (60 1/4)  
w. 120.0 (46 3/4)  
Edo period, 19th century  
Nomura Collection,  
National Museum of Japanese History,  
Chiba Prefecture

A characteristic samurai-class **kosode** from the latter part of the Edo period, the decoration on this example is concentrated between the waist and the bottom hem and executed in *shiro age*, reserved white, with added embroidery. On the light green *chirimen* (silk crepe) cloth is a shore scene of plovers and pine trees, with the waves and pine trees in reserved white and embroidered in gold-leaf-covered thread. The plovers, sewn in gold, fly in a dipping line from one sleeve to the other. A hut originally embroidered at the shore in black thread is now all but gone. Many **kosode** designs of the Edo period were based on literary themes taken from well-known Japanese and Chinese poems, a trend especially noticeable in **kosode** worn by the court and samurai classes. By long poetic tradition, plovers over water bespeak winter. The combination of plovers, a hut, and pine trees at the seashore in this example recalls the famous poem by Minamoto no Kanemasa in the early-twelfth-century poetry anthology *Kin’yōshū* (Anthology of golden leaves):

Plowers  
*fly to and from Awaji Island calling;*  
*how many nights have their cries awakened the barrier guard of Suma?*

**Katabira**  
*chaya-zome* and embroidery on hemp  
l. 165.0 (64 1/4)  
w. 129.0 (50 9/4)  
Edo period, 19th century  
Nomura Collection,  
National Museum of Japanese History,  
Chiba Prefecture

**Katabira** were unlined **kosode** worn made for the most part of hemp or ramie. The crisp coolness of these fabrics made them particularly suitable for summer wear. *Chaya-zome*, or “*Chaya* dyeing,” refers to the exceedingly laborious, exacting, and expensive technique whereby the areas to be reserved were paste-resistant on both sides of the fabric before the garment was dip-dyed in indigo. Several shades of blue could be achieved by paste-resisting each area of the design when its desired shade had been reached, then continuing to dip the garment for darker shades elsewhere. Characteristically, touches of embroidery in bright gold and colors liven this cool color scheme. **Katabira** in other color schemes might be worn by men as well as women, but blue-and-white *chaya-dyed katabira* were worn only by women, particularly if not exclusively by women of the upper levels of samurai society.

Typically, *chaya-zome* designs were landscapes or waterscapes; here we have an idealized rustic landscape with a stream purling through it, fishing nets drawn up to dry (in tepee-like shapes) along the stream banks, compounds of thatch-roofed cottages behind brushwood fences, a tiny arched bridge, and everywhere flowering fields and pine groves in a boldly two-dimensional arrangement whose resemblance to a meandering stream is probably not accidental. In this magical landscape, verdure of all the seasons appear together: plum blossoms of late winter; cherry blossoms of early spring; irises, peonies, and narcissus of summer; chrysanthemums, bellflowers, bush clover, and maple leaves of fall. Bamboo grass carpets the open spaces, water lilies lift their broad leaves in the stream, and dense stands of pine offer cool shade.  

As well as being aesthetically pleasing, this **katabira** is technically a tour de force. The outlines of the paste-resisted areas were flawless. The ivory background areas were probably brush-dyed, as were the touches of yellow in the pine trees, and the very fine slightly greenish blue lines in the fishing nets and the brushwood fences have probably been drawn with indigo pigment.

**Katabira**  
*chaya-zome* and embroidery on hemp  
l. 161.0 (62 1/4)  
w. 125.0 (48)  
Edo period, 19th century  
Nomura Collection,  
National Museum of Japanese History,  
Chiba Prefecture

This hemp **katabira**, or summer robe, is the canvas for a unified shore scene. Only the left sleeve is blank, and so persuasive is the design that the viewer imagines it continuing there, hidden only by distance and by mist. Unlike cat. 272, which is assertively two-dimensional and exceedingly stylized in its depiction of motifs from nature, this landscape recedes into the distance from hem to shoulder and treats each individual motif with considerable modeling and three-dimensionality. All the...
blue in the design was executed in indigo in _chaya-zome_ resist dyeing; when the dye had dried and the resist past had been removed, the other colors were added with embroidery.

A thatch-roofed house is seen under pine and blossoming cherry trees on the right sleeve; below is a salt-evaporating pan in a pine grove; near the bottom are thatch-roofed houses among pine and cherry trees and fishnets hung to dry. Gentle waves connect these motifs. This shore landscape, set against the slightly off-white hemp background, is appropriate for a summer robe. It is thought to have been worn by a relatively low-ranking woman of a daimyo household. Fashion dictated the red silk facings at the collar and wrist openings.

274 _Katabira_
_chaya-zome_ and embroidery on hemp
l. 175.8 (68 1/2)
w. 120.0 (46 3/4)
Edo period, 18th century
Tokyo National Museum

Like cat. 272, this _chayazome katabira_ is entirely covered by an idyllic landscape, in which rustic villas await the arrival of a daimyo household escaping the oppressive urban heat. This too is a fantasy landscape, in which vegetative states of all the seasons are seen together: cherry blossoms of spring; iris and cockscomb of summer; chrysanthemums, bellflowers, and maple leaves of fall; and the evergreen pines, symbols of winter. Unlike cat. 272, this landscape is mostly water, and water reeds, water plantain (with arrow-shaped leaves), and pickerel-weed grow abundantly. The viewpoint is generally closer, and the motifs slightly larger and more three-dimensional than in cat. 272.

_Chaya_ dyeing is a lost art—the composition of the resist paste is no longer known—so it is not possible to replicate the making of such a _katabira_. It has been plausibly said, however, that the making of a _chayazome katabira_ of this quality took over two years from the creation of the design, making such garments among the most luxurious dyed textiles of the Edo period.

275 _Koshimaki_
embroidery on silk
l. 174.4 (68)
w. 121.4 (47 3/4)
Edo period, 18th century
Tokyo National Museum

A part of the formal summer attire of women of the warrior class, the _koshimaki_, literally “waist wrap,” was worn over the _katabira_; it was worn off the shoulders and arms, secured at the waist and loosely wrapped around the lower half of the body. In earlier times the _uchikake_ had been worn in this fashion in the summer, and this was called _koshimaki sugata_ (waist wrap form), but in the Edo period the style became formalized and the _koshimaki_ as such was developed. Over a short-sleeved _katabira_ such as cat. 273, a similarly short-sleeved _koshimaki_ (cat. 275) would be worn; if the _katabira_ was of the _furisode_ (swinging sleeves, cat. 272) type, a long-sleeved _koshimaki_ (cat. 276) would accompany it. In the late Edo period, certain colors and designs were defined for the _koshimaki_; typically, motifs with auspicious associations were finely embroidered on black or brown plain-weave silk (nerinuki).

On cat. 275 the pine twigs, flowering plum, and bamboo—the “Three Friends of Winter”—connote courage, purity, and resiliency; the cranes and the tortoises (symbolized by the hexagonal “tortoise-shell lozenges”) connote longevity and purity; and the four-sided “coin” motif enclosing a stylized blossom stands for prosperity.

Cat. 276 offers the instantly recognizable “myriad treasures” (takara zukushi), singly and together the emblems of material advantage and good fortune. The “myriad treasures” assemblage can vary somewhat in its composition; here it seems to include the hat and cape of invisibility, the keys to the storehouse of good fortune, the flaming wish-granting jewel, the mallet of good fortune, the drawstring money pouch, crossed cloves (alternatively identified as rhinoceros horns, a highly esteemed restorative throughout East Asia), and the “seven jewels”—this last a category that comprises gold, silver, and a varying list of gemstones.

The plethora of connotative motifs on the _koshimaki_ seems intended to compensate for the notable absence of such motifs on the _chayazome katabira_ with which they were worn.
TEA CEREMONY
UTENSILS
This small container for thick tea, or chaire, was probably first used as a medicine container in China, and later came to be greatly treasured by the Japanese. For warriors such as Oda Nobunaga (1534-1582), Toyotomi Hideyoshi (1537-1598), and Tokugawa Ieyasu (1543-1616), who sought to unify Japan at the end of the sixteenth century, the possession of a prize chaire often symbolized political and cultural power. Chaire were often bestowed upon daimyo as rewards for loyalty and support on the battlefield. Hosokawa Sansai (1563-1640), for instance, is said to have so desired the chaire shown here that he declared he would trade one entire province for it. Owners would display famous pieces boldly, in order to humble and subdue those who possessed nothing as great.

Chaire were also appreciated for their artistic value and actual use in the tea gathering. Many warriors treasured and protected their utensils because of strong sentimental attachment. In a time of constant warfare, when retainers could easily change sides, utensils proved unable to betray their owners.

Chaire were brought to Japan around the middle of the thirteenth century, during the Kamakura period. Many of the valued chaire were fired in China during the Southern Song and Yuan dynasties. The locations of many of these Chinese kilns are unknown, as is the name of the potter who made this small container. Chaire often are discussed under the rubric kamon, or Chinese objects, superior to Japanese objects and therefore held in high esteem by the Japanese.

This container is called the Rikyū shiribukura. As recorded in the Kitano ochanoyu no ki, the great tea master Sen no Rikyū owned and used it at the great Kitano tea gathering held by Toyotomi Hideyoshi in the tenth month of 1587. This grand tea gathering is believed to have been an attempt by Hideyoshi to invite tea connoisseurs from all over the country to come and display their most famous utensils. The latter part of the chaire’s name, shiribukura, derives from its stout shape, which slightly bulges out toward the base. Despite Hosokawa Sansai’s known desire to possess this chaire, he was denied this privilege during Rikyū’s lifetime. It was only after Rikyū’s untimely death that the chaire found its way into the Tokugawa family. Following the important Battle of Sekigahara (cat. 104) in 1600, Sansai was invited by Ieyasu for a banquet. Hidetada, Ieyasu’s son, is said to have praised Sansai for his alliance and, remembering Sansai’s earlier desire for the chaire, presented it to him as a reward. This dramatic provenance adds immensely to the value of a utensil that also is held in great artistic regard. In this way the chaire has been imbued with a lasting legacy.

Being relatively small in size, the Rikyū shiribukura chaire lends itself well to the tea man’s gentle handling. The dark brown color of the outer glaze resembles a thin coating of molasses. The shiny glaze covers the chaire from the upper rim to the lower area, where it is only partially glazed. A spiralling pattern on the foot of the chaire indicates that it was cut from the wheel with a string.

Appreciation of a chaire depends to a large extent upon what the Japanese call its “scenery,” or the appearance of the glaze on the outer surface. This tea container has obviously experienced a less than peaceful life, attested by the evidence of repair around the upper edge. The attitude toward preservation in the tea ceremony (chanoyu) illustrates the serious reverence tea people held for their utensils. A chip or crack would be lovingly repaired and the utensil would be valued even more after having suffered such a blemish. The natural weathering of the utensils provided yet another dimension that would affect its legendary worth. Appreciation depends also on the shape of the chaire, which is one of several designated standard chaire shapes. As with most utensils in the tea gathering, one also views the bottom of the chaire. This is done by gently tilting the chaire to one side to obtain a view of the foot with the mark left behind when the potter cut it from the wheel.

The mouth of this chaire is covered with an ivory lid. It is said that the paper-thin gold foil applied to the reverse side of the lid served as a device to signal any obvious tampering with the tea. The foil would change color if poison were present. In the world of the warrior, taking part in a tea gathering could at times be dangerous.

Three cloth bags made of different fabrics accompany this chaire. During the actual preparation of tea only one bag covers the chaire, but the Rikyū shiribukura can be used with any of the three interchangeable cloth bags, all of a type known as kantō, which is a striped cloth. The fabric of the two outer bags is labeled jōdai and chûko, pointing to the period of importation; jōdai objects were imported during the first half of the Muromachi period (fifteenth century and before) and chûko arrived in the latter half (sixteenth century). The fabric of the center bag is known as Taishi kantō, which is an ikat-weave cloth found in Indonesia. The...
splashed-pattern technique of kasuri, which still continues to be produced, is characterized by a background of dark red, with thin, woven horizontal stripes of yellow and dark blue. A pattern of white, brown, and yellow thread weaves its way between the stripes, lending the fabric a “splashed” look. From its name, Taishi kantō is often mistakenly believed to be associated with another famous fabric that it closely resembles. This different and much earlier cloth was used with Buddhist artifacts and is thought to trace its origins to the Hōryūji, a temple in Nara, which is associated with the famous statesman Shōtoku Taishi (574-622). The Taishi kantō shown here was imported during the Momoyama period. The term probably derived from a family named Taishiya, in the city of Sakai, who greatly treasured this material.

These cloth bags were originally used to protect the ceramic utensil from harm. Gradually the bags themselves, and the way they were tied, became an aesthetic component of the tea gathering. The fabric was often taken from extremely valuable and rare bolts imported from China. Unwilling to waste even the scrap material, the Ashikaga shoguns used remnants of Chinese fabrics in the mounting of scrolls or to be sewn into bags for chaire. The slender rope attached to the top is tied in a precise way to indicate whether the chaire contains tea. The complicated method of tying was also supposedly an additional measure intended to preclude tampering with the contents.

Throughout the development of the tea gathering the Japanese have expressed a special fondness for covers and containers, and utilitarian purposes became supplemented with ceremonial and aesthetic intentions. Likewise, the boxes for tea utensils are a coveted component of utensil ownership. The tea scoop and its accompanying tube container and the many layers of wrappings and boxes, both inner and outer, only accentuate the worth of the tea container. The boxes also serve as vital evidence in certifying the validity of its contents.

From the Momoyama period to the beginning of the Edo period, the production of native Japanese chaire flourished along with the development of wabi (rustic) tea, which sought to incorporate kuniyaki, or native wares, into the tea gathering. However, as seen in Sansai’s desire for the Rikyu shiribukura, the old established taste for the Chinese chaire remained strong among the daimyo and was never completely replaced by a new and overwhelming purely Japanese aesthetic. The artistic appreciation and categorization of Chinese chaire, which had been standardized during the Higashiyama period, remain close to the divisions and ranking seen among chaire today.

Tenmoku teabowls were originally brought into Japan by monks returning from China during the Kamakura period. The Chinese term tenmoku refers to a type of bowl distinguished by a conical shape, a small, narrow foot, and relatively thin walls. Many of these bowls are said to have come from Mount Tianmu in Chekiang Province, where many Japanese monks were known to have been trained and introduced to tea drinking within the framework of monastic regulations. The name tenmoku is actually a Chinese place name.

This tenmoku bowl was thrown on a potter’s wheel, unlike the later hand-molded native Japanese Raku bowls (cats. 285, 286). It represents an artistic expres-
sion bound to the ideal of precision, perfection, and refinement. It was almost in reaction to this type of highly refined Chinese ware that later tea men began to create native Japanese wares with more natural shapes. The almost pristine shape of this yuteki, or oil-spot, tenmoku bowl was highly valued by early connoisseurs and probably was appreciated more for its decorative value than utilitarian purpose. The glaze is appropriately named, as it resembles a film of oil sparkling on the surface of the water. Silver and blue spots glisten on the black background.

Tenmoku bowls are often compared to the half-sphere formed by the base of a lotus flower. Usually the sides of the bowl extend gradually upward in a straight line from the foot. However, the mouth of this bowl is very wide, like a morning glory in full bloom. On the sloping inside wall of the bowl, almost halfway down from the rim, are five oil drops, suggesting five crests spaced at even intervals. This intentional design indicates that the study of glazes during the Song Dynasty had progressed greatly. The thickness of the rim indicates that this bowl would probably have been a decorative piece for display on a special shelf, as it would be difficult to drink from this particular bowl.

Tenmoku bowls, when actually used at tea gatherings or displayed as decorative pieces, were presented on special tenmoku stands (cats. 280, 281). Due to the very narrow and seemingly precarious base characteristic of tenmoku bowls, the stand was an integral part of the use of these wares and valued as an artistic piece in itself. After a guest received a tenmoku bowl of tea, he would remove the bowl from the stand and cradle it in his hands to drink. After carefully observing the features of that particular bowl, he would return the bowl to its stand before relinquishing it to his host.

When tea drinking was first introduced to Japan, very simply decorated tenmoku bowls were used in Zen monasteries. In present-day Kyoto there is a special tea gathering at Kenninji every April, to commemorate Myōan Eisai (1141–1215), the founder of the temple. During the time since the introduction of tea in the twelfth century, a new Song style of preparing tea had been developed, which di-
280

281

353
rectly influenced tea preparation in the Japanese tea ceremony. The Kemminji gathering tries to recreate tea drinking as it was practiced in Zen temples after Eisai's time during the fourteenth century. *Tenmoku* bowls on stands are distributed to each of the guests sitting in the main temple hall. A monk carries a bronze pitcher with a long, slender nozzle, which provides a tip on which a small bamboo tea whisk rests. After removing the tea whisk, the monk then pours hot water into the already tea-filled *tenmoku* bowl and proceeds to whisk the brew. He serves each guest in turn, in this same manner.

During the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries, the Ashikaga shogun prized *tenmoku* bowls for their foreign import appeal, and included them in many of the lists of famous tea utensils and art objects. In later centuries, *tenmoku* lost much of its appeal as the growth of native Japanese wares was actively encouraged, and as a mixture of native and Chinese wares came to be used in a harmonious, subdued fashion. Finally, during the Edo period the interest in the *tenmoku* bowl was revived by daimyo tea practitioners. The *tenmoku* continued to be used as a ceremonial ware for offerings made to the gods and Buddhas. In addition, it came to symbolize the type of bowl for serving a nobleman or someone of high rank at a tea gathering. In this instance, the elaborate *tenmoku* stand, in some tea schools, was occasionally replaced by a plain wood stand, which was used only once and then discarded.

### 279 Teabowl
- **h. 4 5/8 (1 1/4)**
- **Southern Song**
- Eisei Bunko, Tokyo

The distinguishing feature of this Chinese *tenmoku* bowl is the leaf design in the bottom and along the side of the bowl, intended to be discovered after the tea had been finished. “Konoha” literally means tree leaf, and describes a special technique reserved for *tenmoku* bowls made with this characteristic. This bowl, made in Jiangxi Province and imported into Japan, has a disturbing yet romantic charm. It is almost as if a solitary leaf, swept up by autumn breezes, came to gently rest in the bowl just moments before firing. The outline of the veins in the leaf is clearly set off by the dark tortoise-shell brown of the glaze. Leaves with high silica content, such as the horse chestnut, are considered the best kind to use for this firing effect.

Chinese utensils such as these *tenmoku* bowls and their stands were an integral part of any daimyo’s collection. The possession of Chinese utensils went hand in hand with the increased production of domestic and Korean-made tea utensils. Murata Shukō (1423-1502), known as one of the early proponents of native Japanese tea, never advised completely forsaking Chinese wares for domestic ones. He suggested that tea practitioners should assemble a harmonious grouping of Japanese and Chinese utensils that would complement each other.

Hosokawa Yūsai (1534-1610), father of Sansai (1563-1646), was not only a renowned warrior like his son, but is especially remembered for his great literary accomplishments. He extensively studied the composition of thirty-one-syllable poems (waka) and wrote a poem pertaining to the warrior and his training in all fields: “Of those who dislike poetry, linked verse, dance and tea, the limitation of their upbringing is plainly obvious.” However, like the delicate balance sought between Chinese and Japanese wares, a daimyo had to juggle his role as warrior and tea connoisseur. Known as a skilled tea person, Sansai never permitted his artistic calling to overshadow his profession as a warrior. When Hotta Masamori (1608-1651), governor of Kaga Province, requested that Sansai display his famous collection of utensils, Sansai evidently disappointed him by displaying, instead, warrior paraphernalia.

### 280 Teabowl stand
- **lacrquer on wood with shell**
- **diam. 16 4/5**
- **Ming**
- Eisei Bunko, Tokyo

*Tenmoku* teabowl stands were imported along with *tenmoku* bowls from China to be used as supports for the narrow-footed bowls (cats. 278, 279). The stand itself was
often valued as an independent artistic piece. This tenmoku stand has a floral pattern encompassed by hexagonal, or tortoise-back-shaped, crest designs, both inlaid with mother-of-pearl. This technique of applying iridescent seashell, known as raden, was also used earlier, on, for example, saddles of the Heian period. The use of very thin fragments of seashell is a specifically Chinese technique and is believed not to have been practiced in Japan. Most Japanese raden technique uses a thicker fragment of shell. Upon closer inspection of this particular tenmoku stand, the pieces of seashell resemble the peeled-away cross-section of a tree’s growth rings. The effect is one of transparent fragments interlaced with delicate strands resembling spidery veins of mica.

281 Teabowl stand
lacquer on wood
diam. 15.5 (6 1/4)
Ming
Eisei Bunko, Tokyo

This tenmoku stand, used as a support for a tenmoku bowl was imported from China. Gun refers to the spiral pattern carved in deep relief across the surface. The beauty of this stand is due to the technique known as tsuikoku, where layers of dark brown, almost black, lacquer are alternately applied with vermilion layers. The carved spiral pattern accentuates the stratified layers of lacquer.

The provenance and use of this particular tenmoku stand are undocumented. In daimyo tea culture the quality and wide variety of utensils collected by daimyo revealed his artistic knowledge and refinement. High quality utensils were essential for entertaining superiors. Before the medieval period, a subordinate was expected to pay a visit to his superior’s residence, while later the custom was reversed and the ruler began to visit his subordinates. Socializing became a means of strengthening the fragile bond between ruler and vassal. The Ashikaga shoguns regularly visited the Hosokawa and other daimyo residences. It was a heavy responsibility to provide first-rate cultural entertainment. Special gathering places and suitably important utensils, such as this tenmoku stand, were required to accommodate such illustrious guests. The combination of utensils selected for a tea gathering also revealed whether careful consideration had been given to the affair. Not just any tenmoku bowl could be paired with this stand. Warriors wished to be recognized for their acumen, not only in the arts of war, but also in the more creative arena of art and culture. They were competing not only with other warriors, but with the old aristocrats who had lost political power to the warrior class, yet were thought to still outrank the warriors in pedigree and social refinement.
This lacquered tray was made in China during the early Ming period. Katatsuki chaire, or square-shouldered thick tea containers, were customarily displayed placed in the middle of a square tray of this type. Since the purpose of the tray is to enhance the beauty of the thick tea container, an unadorned, yet tastefully lacquered tray is much preferred by tea people. Most thick tea containers, or chaire, are a shade of dark brown, which contrasts nicely with the red color of the tray. Visible cracks on the tray’s surface are evidence of natural aging. The bottom is covered with black lacquer and marked by an unidentifiable red seal.

The plump figure of the beggar monk Budai (J: Hotei, cat. 80), one of the seven gods of good fortune, decorates the lid of this incense container. The tsuishu technique, seen also on the peony and leaf incense container (cat. 284) is effectively used here. Budai is recognizable by his enormous belly and the bag that he carries to collect alms.

Materials used in making incense containers can include lacquer, wood, metal, bamboo, shell, or ceramic. Lacquer incense containers were often part of the shoin style of decoration. The early preference for Chinese wares was later replaced, as native and Korean wares were gradually integrated into the tea gathering and objects from everyday use were adapted. Ri-kyū enjoyed choosing tea utensils from among the most ordinary objects, which were often overlooked by others.

The modern-day tea gathering is of-
ten seen as a synthesis of the five senses. Often, small pieces of incense are buried under the barely lit charcoal and release their scent just as the guests arrive. Thus the guests are greeted by the lingering scent of the incense, before they see the host. The guest makes his way along the tea garden path, washes his hands in the water basin placed outside the tearoom, and symbolically cleanses his thoughts. Warriors were asked to leave their swords outside the tearoom door. The use of incense can be traced to Buddhist ceremonies. Although the ritualistic, religious use of incense has since been combined with the purely pleasurable, incense still conjures up a feeling of otherworldliness and tranquility.

It is said that Raku teabowls perfectly capture the wabi spirit of Rikyū’s style of tea. Rikyū was responsible for introducing a native Japanese aesthetic to tea, which broke away from the more precise, severe Chinese style that had held the fascination of Japanese tea men. In 1585, Rikyū commissioned Chōjiro, a tile maker for the Jurakudai palace, to create a new type of teabowl according to his strict specifications.

In contrast to the wheelthrown Chinese tenmoku bowls (cats. 278, 279), Raku teabowls are hand-modeled, with considerably thicker, straighter walls. Raku bowls are usually covered with either a somber black or red glaze. Unlike tenmoku bowls, Raku bowls were meant to be placed directly on the mat, rather than on a stand. For this reason a Raku bowl has a wider, more stable foot.

Chōjiro, the founder of the first generation of Raku potters, was commissioned by Hosokawa Sansai (1563-1646) to make this teabowl. Rikyū’s grandson Sotan gave this bowl the name Otogoze, also the name of one other bowl by Chōjiro. Otogoze refers to a female, but not to the frail, delicate classical type of beauty. On the contrary, this term implies the coarse, homely features of a woman with a high forehead, plump and bulging cheeks, and flat nose. When viewed from above and from the side, the slight warp of the uneven rim is evident. The dull, matte glaze is typical of Chōjiro’s bowls. A dab of black lacquer has been applied to repair a blemish on the top rim of the bowl. A slight tinge of green inside Otogoze offers proof of its use.

Otogoze comes equipped with an impressive array of protective boxes. First, the bowl is wrapped in a cloth bag made from silk crepe. The inner box is made from paulownia wood and bears the name of the bowl in the handwriting of the seventh-generation Hosokawa. Paulownia wood is almost religiously used to store precious tea utensils. It is valued for its apparent resistance to fire and humidity. In some areas of Japan it has been the custom to plant a paulownia tree after the birth of a daughter. When the daughter is ready to marry, the tree has grown large enough to provide the wood for the trousseau containers.

To hold a teabowl cradled safely between both hands, feeling the lulling warmth through the thick clay body, is truly a sensual experience. All the senses are ignited as one lifts the bowl upward to the lips. This is followed by a savoring of the scent and taste of the tea. Unlike the handle of a western teacup, which distances one from the immediacy of the
bowl after drinking the tea. Kettles for boiling water were usually placed in a separate room or corridor away from the guests.

As part of the prototypical method for serving tea, water was boiled in a large, traditional kitchen kettle and then transferred to a covered container that was used to pour hot water over the powdered tea already in the bowl. Kettles for boiling water were also placed in a separate room or corridor away from the guests. Gradually the kettle moved to the tearoom where tea was prepared directly in front of the guests. It was at this point that the mere kitchen utensil began to achieve a level of creative and aesthetic importance.

The Hosokawa family collection includes eight old tea kettles. All seem to be a different shape and variety and come from different localities throughout Japan. (Experts believe that this random sampling was deliberate.) The kettle shown here, with a pattern of pine, bamboo, and plum, was made in Ashiya, situated in present-day Fukuoka Prefecture. At the time this kettle was cast the two major kettle-producing areas were Ashiya and Tennōyō. Ashiya is located at the mouth of the Onga River, then known as the Ashiya River, and it is believed that casting was done there in order to utilize productively the soil and iron sand.

Ashiya kettles are characteristically famous for their designs, which are etched in relief on the surface of the kettle's front and back. Some of the typical designs include flowers and birds, horses, or mountains and water. The pattern here is a popular combination that weaves together the motifs of pine, bamboo, and plum. All three plants are especially resilient to the cold and have come auspiciously to symbolize strength. Etched on one side of the kettle is a plum tree that is easily recognized by its gnarled branches, which extend outward to the left and right. Plum blossoms lay flat against the surface, and bamboo leaves and a pine tree complete the triad. On the opposite side are pictured bamboo leaves, bamboo sprouts, pine needles, and cones. This relief technique is similar to that found on the back of old Japanese metal mirrors.

The lower half of the kettle may have been recast. It was common practice for old kettles to be repaired at the bottom. The areas of appreciation of a kettle are usually the shape, surface, lid, and lugs or ears. The lugs found on either side of this kettle have been skillfully embellished with the figure of a lion's head, whose flowing mane trails down each side. The lion design was commonly found on the legs of early kettles and was adopted later as a popular design for kettle lugs.

The contrast of materials, shapes, and textures of utensils used in a tea gathering presents a curious phenomenon. Compare the immense weight of the kettle with the delicate, almost airy quality of the bamboo tea scoop. It is part of a tea student's training to handle all utensils with equal respect and care. In his didactic poems, Rikyū suggested that heavy utensils could be skillfully lifted so as to appear to be almost weightless, and, similarly, that light utensils should not be carelessly waved around, but thoughtfully handled, as if they possessed a secret weight.

During a tea gathering, after the charcoal has been added and the fire begins to light below the kettle, a murmuru can be heard building in the quiet, enclosed space of the tearoom. Tea people compare this heated whispering of the kettle to the sound of the wind through the pines.
worked into the material. Quoting from the Sekishū ryū chashaku no hiji, Yoshi-
mura emphasizes that to look at Rikyü’s tea scoop is to look at a person’s face.

It is no surprise that tea masters intentionally sought out the most unusual samples of bamboo to be found. Several versions of a popular legend surround the tea master Furuta Oribe (1544-1615) and his love of a good piece of bamboo. According to one story, Oribe came upon a remarkable piece of bamboo in the midst of a battle. He immediately began to carve a tea scoop and forgot all about the battle raging about him. So absorbed was he by his task that he was unaware of the flying shrapnel and was consequently wounded. The tea scoop was appropriately given the name Tamaarare or “hailing bullets.”

Prior to Sen no Rikyü, tea masters had not yet assigned much value to the chashaku. Tea scoops at that time were not made by tea people, but commissioned from common artisans and often discarded after use. The tube container was not considered an integral part of the tea scoop until Sen no Rikyü’s time. The protective tube is made from a cut piece of bamboo from which a tightly fitting cap has been fashioned. Inside, the tea scoop may be wrapped with a silk cloth to prevent it from rolling around inside the tube. Like other tea utensil containers, the tube container often is a document verifying the contents within. In the case of an assigned poetic name, the classical poem from which the allusion originated may be beautifully inscribed on the front of the tube container in the distinctive calligraphy of the carver. At modern tea gatherings, the tube container of the tea scoop may be displayed separately in a side alcove to allow tea participants to read the inscription.

The practice of assigning poetic names to tea scoops was popular during the Edo period. In general, early-Momoyama utensils rarely had poetic names, though a name may have been assigned at a much later date. Kobori Enshū was especially famous for selecting poetic names from classical waka. This revealed his deep understanding and appreciation of classical literature. The poetic name of the tea scoop or any other utensil is carefully selected to ignite a series of linked associations for its audience. A poetic name can easily evoke a particular season, scenic area, or allusion to a classical text, and may derive from a variety of sources. Names of temples or references to Zen sayings could also be used as possible names. The name of a tea utensil relies strongly on the presumed knowledge and literary accomplishments of its audience. Very few names are self-explanatory and most need to be coaxed out. Daimyo participants in tea gatherings relied heavily upon not only a knowledge of the connoisseurship of utensils, but also on a firm grounding in literary and religious traditions.

Early tea scoops brought from China were made from ivory, metal, and wood. These prototypical tea scoops were thought to be simple measuring spoons for tea. Although other woods such as plum or cherry are used, bamboo, a material valued for its flexibility and endurance, is most often used. There is a protective and comforting quality about using a bamboo scoop with even the most valuable of teabowls or tea containers. The bamboo adds an air of ease as the utensils relate to one another during the tea gathering. There are three classifications of tea scoops. Shin, or the most formal tea scoops, are made from ivory. Gyō, or semi-formal, have the bamboo joint at the very end of the tip. Sō, or grass-style tea scoops, have the bamboo joint located at the halfway point.

The elegant style of tea practiced by Kobori Enshū departed dramatically from the rustic simplicity of Sen no Rikyü. The revival of tea as an aesthetic pastime is primarily due to Enshū. This revival greatly pleased his patrons, the daimyo ruling class. Enshū’s tea aesthetic brought back the grandeur of an earlier time, and whereas Sen no Rikyü had worked at eliminating useless space in the tearoom, Enshū sought to enlarge the tea space and define separate sitting places for daimyo and their accompanying retainers. Enshū also was an architect and designer of tea gardens.
Flower container

Sen no Rikyü (1522–1591)
bamboo
h. 35.5 (12 1/4"
Momoyama period
Eisei Bunko, Tokyo

Sen no Rikyü has been credited with inventing bamboo vases for tea. Earlier, bronze or celadon flower vases, which arose from a traditional preference for Chinese wares, had been considered appropriate. Four bamboo vases alleged to have been made by Sen no Rikyü have become part of the Hosokawa family collection. This one, of the single-layer cut type, has a bulky, heavy shape typical of Rikyü’s style. It is commonly believed that this shape vividly expresses the iron determination Rikyü needed to introduce so many innovative ideas. When Rikyü first presented Toyotomi Hideyoshi (1537–1598) with a bamboo flower container, the displeased ruler is said to have hurled it into the garden. The large crack that resulted when this bamboo container hit a rock in the garden has only caused it to become more valued.

A bamboo flower container is made from a cylindrical piece of bamboo. Two straight cuts across the body open a large enough space to hold flowers, while a substantial back portion is left to form a support. The naturally hollow interior of the bamboo, which is separated at intervals by nodes, forms the bowl to hold the water. The bamboo nodes are one of the areas of appreciation. Before cutting, these nodes are positioned carefully so as to enhance the beauty of the piece. As with the bamboo tea scoops, the natural variation in the bamboo helps create the overall contour of the container. Often the inside of the container is lacquered to prevent possible leakage. A hole has been chiseled in the back of this container so that it may also be hung from a peg in the alcove. The cracks in this flower container have been noticeably repaired with lacquer and metal staples. Large pieces of bamboo, unlike other more durable materials, are vulnerable to dry heat and changes in the weather. Despite the numerous lacquer strips, which are now all that keep this flower container from cracking into fragments, this piece still maintains its dignity, much like an aging warrior whose outside battle scars cannot mar the still powerful spirit lingering underneath.

The art of chabana, or flowers for tea, differs considerably from what is popularly known in the West as ikebana, or flower arrangement. In tea, one does not consciously arrange the flowers in a certain way. Instead, the desired practice is merely to place the flowers with a lightness of touch. Rikyü’s famous precept stipulated that flowers for tea should appear as if they were growing in the field. This reflects the general philosophy that the natural beauty of flowers must be respected, and tampering kept to a minimum. As anyone who has tried to place flowers for tea realizes, it is no easy task.

The inexperienced hand tries to “arrange” and rearrange the blossoms. An important feature of tea flowers is that the most quick-fading and evanescent blossoms or buds are greatly desired. Rikyü supposedly disliked cockscomb because it was too hearty a flower. Tea flowers must be used sparingly to avoid the display of a luxurious and overly abundant bouquet. Flowers in tea are not outward decorations. On the contrary, they are placed to reveal the inward spirit of the host. Choosing an inanimate container to capture the living spirit of the flowers requires a keen sensitivity coupled with years of tea experience. In the tea ceremony, the container becomes the chief mediator between host and guest.

The legend of Rikyü’s morning glory tea for Toyotomi Hideyoshi is told and retold to beginning tea students. Hideyoshi, hearing of Rikyü’s gorgeous array of morning glories, asked to be invited to tea specifically to view the blossoms. When he entered the garden he noticed that all the blossoms had been cut away. The solitary remaining blossom had been left in a vase in the tearoom. This action reflected Rikyü’s belief that simplicity, bordering on the understated, is the best practice in tea. A flower container, when placed in the tearoom, provides a tranquil resting place for blossoms, grasses, or buds chosen to highlight the mood of that particular season, whether it is a spray of pampas grass or a tightly closed pink camellia bud.

A sixteenth-century account of the way Rikyü used a flower container survives from the twelfth month of 1576. In the alcove, on a board, he placed a vase that held nothing but water. In turn, Rikyü asked each guest to contemplate the setting and imagine for himself the flowers he might have used. Rikyü probably could not have predicted that twentieth-century museum visitors would be able to make a similar leap of imagination.

Flower container

Hosokawa Sansai (1563–1646)
h. 35.8 (14"
Eisei Bunko, Tokyo

Bamboo flower containers and tea scoops are the two types of tea utensils most likely to have been personally made by tea people. A tea student tries to learn how to make many of the lesser tea paraphernalia, such as the cloth utensil bags or bamboo chopsticks for the meal. Bamboo flower containers and tea scoops may be perceived as presenting excellent opportunities for the expression of the host’s personal tea spirit. The secret in making a good bamboo flower container is an unyielding commitment to finding the best possible piece of bamboo. Often, before this is attained, several pieces of bamboo may have to be sacrificed.

This two-layer, cut bamboo flower container has two sections, which can be used separately or simultaneously to hold flowers. Viewed from the side, this piece of bamboo has a natural backward sway. It is said to resemble those made by Rikyü in size and bulk. This is no coincidence, as Sansai represented a conservative branch of tea that remained loyal to Rikyü’s teachings even after the master’s death by suicide. Another famous student of Rikyü was Furuta Oribe (1544–1615), who later deviated from Rikyü’s tea.

A complete modern-day tea gathering covers a period of several hours and includes not only the preparation of tea, but the serving of a light meal and placing of the charcoal before the guests. Whereas a scroll, often with a Zen saying or classical reference, dominates the first half of the gathering and is said to set the general theme, in the latter half of the gathering the scroll is removed from the alcove and replaced with flowers in a container. It is in the second half of the gathering that the host is able to communicate more intently his own personal expression of the theme. Conversation in the tearoom should be limited to a discussion of the utensils. If using his own bamboo flower container, it might be appropriate for the host to provide an interesting narrative of how he found the bamboo and shaped it.

The flowers chosen for the second half of the gathering usually last only until the end of the day, lending a poignant feeling to the ceremony. This feeling of evanescence did not develop solely out of the medieval culture associated with tea. The tale of Genji, written during the Heian period, includes an especially moving chapter in which the accomplished courtier protagonist, Genji, chances upon an unknown maiden living in obscure surroundings. He notices the moonflowers growing alongside the plaited fence outside her dwelling and asks to receive a single blossom. A young serving girl from inside the house is sent out with a fan upon which to place the frail flower. Later, an affair blossoms between the maiden of the house and Genji, only to wither suddenly with her unexpected death soon after their meeting. Genji is left filled with great remorse over the very evanescence of life.
Nō-related works
292 KARAORI
silk brocade
l. 152.0 (59 1/4)
w. 146.0 (56 7/8)
Edo period, 18th century
Eisei Bunko, Tokyo

293 KARAORI
silk brocade
l. 150.0 (58 1/2)
w. 150.0 (58 1/2)
Edo period, 18th century
Eisei Bunko, Tokyo

The karaori, an outer robe for female roles in the No performance, is the most brilliantly ornate of No costumes. Originally the name of the fabric, karaori (literally “Chinese weaving”) came to be used as the name of the garment itself. In contrast to kosode, where designs were created mostly by dyeing, embroidery, and metallic leaf, karaori designs are all created in the weave; they are brocades, in which long design threads of glossed or metallic-leaf-wrapped silk are “floated” across a ground of raw silk. The No karaori are of two types, iroiri (with red), and ironashi (without red). The former is worn for young female roles, and the latter for middle-aged or elderly female roles. It is typically worn full length and with arms in the sleeves, though for certain roles the right sleeve is slipped off and draped back, or the robe is pulled up to the knees to reveal the undercostume.

These two robes date from the mid-Edo period when the karaori was at its most brilliant stage of development. The abundant use of red and of gold-leafed thread makes these robes appropriate for young female roles. Cat. 292 is densely woven with gold thread and covered with butterflies dispersed over a field of wild carnations in threads of many colors. Cat. 293 bears a design of clematis scrolls and paulownia branches on an allover background of linked gold “coins.” As many as twelve colors of thread were used to create the designs of this luxurious karaori.

294 NUIHAKU
embroidery and gold leaf on silk
l. 142.0 (55 1/2)
w. 144.0 (55 1/2)
Edo period, 19th century
Eisei Bunko, Tokyo

Nuihaku, combining embroidery with glued-on gold or silver leaf (surihaku) enjoyed great popularity for the embellishment of daily wear in the Momoyama period, as in cat. 264. In No, costumes decorated in this technique are known themselves as nuihaku. They might be worn as inner robes for boys’ roles, or around the waist as koshimaki for women’s roles. Nuihaku were not bound by the technical restrictions imposed by weaving, as in the thicker karaori, allowing great freedom in the execution of decoration.

The ground of cat. 295 is completely covered with pasted-on gold leaf; such gold-leafed fabrics are called dohaku. Embroidered over the gold leaf are open fans, each decorated with flowers including plum or cherry blossoms, irises, peonies, hollyhock, wisteria, morning-glories, bush clover, and chrysanthemums. The ornate decorative scheme of this nuihaku well suits a female role for the No stage.

296 CHÔKEN
silk brocade
l. 103.3 (40 1/4)
w. 206.0 (80 3/8)
Edo period, 18th century
Eisei Bunko, Tokyo

The chôken, literally “long silk,” is an unlined jacket unique to No worn in dance scenes. It is made of a thin silk gauze into which designs are woven with gold-leafed and colored threads. Below the arms, the side seams are not sewn together. It is worn for a variety of roles, including that of noblemen, or, worn with a type of red pants, a court lady. Any one of a number of colors can be used for the ground, including white, purple, red, light green, and light blue. Designs may be concentrated on one part of the garment, or spread across the entire surface. In this striking example, the background fabric was densely woven with gold threads. A design of flower-filled containers is woven on the chest, back, and sleeves, with dandelions and maple leaves scattered throughout. KS
The *maiginu*, literally "dancing robe," is an outer robe for women's dancing roles, and resembles the *chōken*. Designs in gold or colored thread are woven into thin silk gauze fabric; the *maiginu* differs from the *chōken* in that it is longer and the side seams are sewn together but the underarm sleeve seams are not. The *maiginu* is worn in the *tsuboori* style, pulled up knee-high. This beautiful example is made of light green silk gauze with woven gold designs of rafts, some bearing cherry blossoms and others maple leaves. Cherry blossoms and maple leaves are the prime Japanese symbols of spring and fall.

The *kariginu*, literally "hunting robe," was originally an informal jacket worn by men of the court class in the Heian period. In the medieval era it was adapted by elite samurai as their most formal garment. It is thought that the *kariginu* first used in Nō performances were those actually worn by samurai aristocrats. In the Edo period the *kariginu* was established as a Nō costume, and these *kariginu* for the stage were made larger than the *kariginu* for daily wear from which they had originated. In Nō, the *kariginu* is regarded as the most important outer garment for male roles.

Both *kariginu* exhibited here are made of gold brocade and both are lined. On cat. 298 roundels of water plantain are scattered against an all-over design of six-pointed hemp leaves. The decoration of cat. 299 consists of gold brocade phoenixes and paulownia twigs on a purple background. The auspicious combination of...
The phoenix and paulownia originated in China, the former signifying the benevolent ruler and the well-ordered realm, the latter serving as the bird's nesting place and food. The motif was favored in Japan from the Heian period and sometimes used for Nō cataginu.

Kataginu

*Stenciled paste-resist dyeing on hemp*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cat No.</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>300</td>
<td>Paste-resist dyeing on hemp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>301</td>
<td>Stenciled paste-resist dyeing on hemp</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Edo period, 19th century

Eisei Bunko, Tokyo

The *kataginu*, literally “shoulder robe,” is a sleeveless jacket used in Kyōgen, the comic interlude performed between Nō plays. In contrast to the subtle and austere Nō, which deals with high and mostly tragic subjects, Kyōgen portrays manners and concerns of the commoners with broad humor. While Kyōgen costumes are not richly ornate like those of Nō, they are embellished with bold and freely drawn designs, often of unusual motifs.

On cat. 300, reserved in white by means of resist paste, are a large radish and mallet on brown-dyed hemp. Above the radish on the back is the dandelion enclosed in a flattened lozenge, a crest often found on Kyōgen costumes. Cat. 301 has a design of black cart wheels entwined with morning-glories against a reserved background of white hemp.

This *kataginu* is entered in an 1840 record passed down through the Hosokawa family, the *Onnō ishō narabini kodōguchō* (Book of Nō Costume and Stage Properties), which establishes a date before which it must have been made.
302 **Koshiobi**
embroidery and gold leaf on silk
l. 264.5 (103 1/6)
w. 7.3 (2 1/4)
Edo period, 19th century
Eisei Bunko, Tokyo

303 **Koshiobi**
embroidery on silk
l. 215.5 (84)
w. 7.2 (2 3/4)
Edo period, 19th century
Eisei Bunko, Tokyo

The *koshiobi*, or "waist sash," was used to secure such Nō costumes as the *kariginu* and various outer robes worn *koshimaki* style, that is, off the shoulders and arms. Designs appear on the sections that are visible when the sash is worn, including those at the waist and those that hang down from the knot tied in front. On cat. 302, a design of cherry blossoms has been embroidered over gold leaf glued onto red silk. This type of sash was called *dōhaku koshiobi* in reference to the extensive pasted-on gold leaf (cat. 295). Cat. 303 is embroidered with arrows and the *seigaiha* stylized wave motif (cat. 294) on a blue silk background. This *koshiobi*, which has no red on it (cats. 292, 293), was probably worn by an actor playing the role of a middle-aged or elderly woman.

304 **Katsuraobi**
embroidery on silk
l. 254.0 (99)
w. 3.5 (1 1/6)
Edo period, 19th century
Eisei Bunko, Tokyo

305 **Katsuraobi**
gold leaf on silk
l. 237.5 (92 5/8)
w. 3.5 (1 1/6)
Edo period, 19th century
Eisei Bunko, Tokyo

306 **Katsuraobi**
embroidery and gold leaf on silk
l. 262.3 (103 1/4)
w. 3.8 (1 1/2)
Edo period, 19th century
Eisei Bunko, Tokyo

Decoration, usually embroidered, is concentrated on the section that covers the forehead and the long portions that hang down from the knot in back. The *katsuraobi* with cherry blossoms (cat. 306) and the one with the water plantain and pickerel weed design (cat. 304) are of the *iroiri* type (cats. 292, 293), meaning that red is used, and they are worn for young female roles. The *katsuraobi* with the willow and snow disk design (cat. 307) is *ironashi*, or without red, and is used in middle-aged or elderly female roles. The *katsuraobi* with the "fish scale" design of triangles (cat. 305) is worn by female characters driven mad by jealousy.

307 **Katsuraobi**
embroidery on silk
l. 242.3 (95 1/4)
w. 3.7 (1 1/2)
Edo period, 19th century
Eisei Bunko, Tokyo

308 **Chiukei fan**
ink, color, and gold leaf on paper;
bamboo, lacquer
l. 35.0 (13 3/4)
Edo period, 18th century
Eisei Bunko, Tokyo

309 **Chiukei fan**
ink, color, and gold leaf on paper;
bamboo, lacquer
l. 35.0 (13)
Edo period, 19th century
Eisei Bunko, Tokyo

Used exclusively for female roles in Nō, the *katsuraobi* is a sash tied over the wig.
The chūkei, a type of folding fan, was an important accessory in both Nō and Kyōgen performances. Several types are differentiated, determined by the color of the frame, the color of the paper, and the designs depicted, and each is particular to a certain type of role. Typically, though, the chūkei has fifteen ribs, the overall length is about 33 centimeters (13 inches), and the two end ribs are carved in three places with openwork designs.

The four chūkei here are of the type known as katsuradōgi, or "wig fans," meaning that they, like the wigs, were used for female roles. All have black ribs and are painted on gold-leaved paper with elegant designs of flowers or hanaikusa ("flower battles"); in each case, the design on the front differs from that on the reverse. All four would have been used for young female roles; the fans with the hanaikusa design are representative of the type used by the character who would wear the Koomote mask (cats. 318, 319).

312 Taiko drum
maki-e lacquer on wood
diam. 35.5 (14)
Edo period, 1745
Eisei Bunko, Tokyo

The musical instruments used in Nō performance include the nōkan, or Nō flute, and three types of drums: the kotsuzumi, the otsuzumi, and the taiko. The taiko is placed in a stand on the floor and is beaten with a pair of sticks. The body, hollowed out of hardwood and typically decorated with maki-e lacquer, has leather drumheads on both ends.

Cat. 312, said to have been copied from a taiko called Yūgao, is decorated with large peonies in gold and silver maki-e. An attached document states that Konparu Sōemon had it made in 1745. The other taiko, cat. 313, is decorated with scattered fans in gold and silver maki-e on black lacquer. The designs on the fans include such plants as moonflowers and chrysanthemums as well as Mount Fuji.

314 Kotsuzumi drum
maki-e lacquer on wood
diam. 11.8 (4 5/8); 1. 29.0 (11 1/8)
Edo period, 18th century
Eisei Bunko, Tokyo

315 Kotsuzumi drum
maki-e lacquer on wood
diam. 10.0 (3 7/8); 1. 25.0 (9 7/8)
Edo period, 18th century

Storage box
maki-e lacquer, silver and silk on wood
24.0 x 29.0 x 23.4 (9 3/8 x 11 1/8 x 9 3/4)
Edo period, 18th century
Eisei Bunko, Tokyo

The kotsuzumi is a percussion instrument shaped much like an hourglass, with a thin middle and two flaring ends. Drumheads of leather mounted on iron rings are fitted on either end with the two drumheads connected by hemp cords. It is held with
the left hand, placed on the right shoulder, and struck with the fingers of the right hand.

Cat. 314 is decorated with a dragon and cloud design on a background of amber lacquer densely sprinkled with gold (nashii). The dragon, depicted in raised maki-e, winds around the drum among gold and silver maki-e clouds. Cat. 315 is decorated with a spring design of rafts with cherry blossoms in gold maki-e on a black lacquered ground. This kotsuzumi is accompanied by a storage box decorated with a design in maki-e on black lacquer of running water and maple leaves. The design alludes to many poems from the Heian period regarding the Tatsuta River (Nara Prefecture), famous for the autumn foliage along its banks. One such poem reads:

*In the Tatsuta River
red leaves flow
in disorder;
if I cross, the brocade
will be cut through the middle.*

**316 Nōkan flute (accompanied by case)**
- Bamboo, bark, lacquer
- Length of nōkan 39.5 (15 3/4)
- Edo period, 18th century
- Eisei Bunko, Tokyo

**317 Nōkan flute, named Yaegiku** (accompanied by case)
- Bamboo, bark, lacquer
- Length of nōkan 39.5 (15 3/4)
- Edo period, 18th century
- Eisei Bunko, Tokyo

The nōkan is a transverse bamboo flute with a mouth hole and seven finger holes, wound with thinly split bark. A metal piece is fitted on the end near the mouth hole, and many flutes are named after the design on the metal. The nōkan is the only wind instrument among the instruments used in Nō, but it plays few melodies; rather, it functions as a rhythm instrument. The nōkan is equipped with a black-lacquered storage case, often decorated with maki-e and raden (inlaid shell). The case for cat. 316 is decorated with a design of gold maki-e grapes on black lacquer. Grapes, a symbol of fertility used as a motif from as early as the Nara period, were also popular for decorative designs in the early modern era. The case for the other nōkan, cat. 317, bears a maki-e design of plovers flying over waves, a motif seen from the medieval era on that recalls many poems of the Heian period, such as this one:

*At Shio Mountain
on Sashide shore
dwells a plover;
May your reign last
eight thousand ages, it sings.*
318 Koomote
polychromed wood
21.5 x 13.6 (8 1/4 x 5 3/8)
Edo period, 18th century
Eisei Bunko, Tokyo

319 Koomote
polychromed wood
21.0 x 13.5 (8 1/4 x 5 3/8)
Edo period, 18th century
Eisei Bunko, Tokyo

One of the earliest Nô masks to be developed, Koomote represents the countenance of a calm young woman, her neatly arranged hair parted in the middle, with three loose, but not overlapping, strands on either side. Ko (literally, “small”), the first Japanese character of the two that form the word koomote, suggests the youth, freshness and charm embodied in this mask. Reflecting the standard of beauty from the Heian period on, the oval face is full, with eyebrows shaved and repainted high on the wide forehead. The teeth are blackened (ohaguro), with a paste made of powdered iron filings and gall nuts steeped in vinegar or tea; this was a cosmetic fashion adopted by young women on coming of age.

Although Koomote represents a general character type, subtle differences among masks are apparent. Some emphasize youthful freshness, some refinement, some a delicately erotic charm. Cat. 319, for example, suggests the last, with full cheeks and relatively widely parted lips. On the back of this mask is an inscription of Déme Yükan. Yükan Mitsuyasu (d. 1652) was a disciple and successor of Zekan Yoshimitsu, founder of the Ön branch of the prominent Déme family of Nô mask makers.
Expressing the joyful face of an old man, the Okina (literally, “old man”) mask is worn by the main character of the liturgical No piece of the same name. *Okina*, a prayer for peace throughout the land, a rich harvest, and prosperity, occupies a special place in the No repertoire. Consisting mostly of ritual dancing and chanting, with no dramatic plot, its structure is totally different from other No plays. Its origins predate the Muromachi period when No was perfected. The hinged jaws of the Okina mask are a feature found also on pre-No dance masks; the bushy eyebrows and treatment of the eyes also distinguish this from other No masks.

Okina masks are relatively small and triangular in shape, and their expressions suggest the dignity and benevolence of the main role in *Okina*. Cat. 321, deeply carved in the old style, is one of the outstanding old masks in the possession of the Hosokawa family. On the back is an inscription, *Made by Nikkō, Mitsuyoshi [kaō]*.

---

**320 Okina**  
*polychromed wood*  
18.1 x 15.2 (7 1/8 x 6)  
Edo period, 18th century  
Tokyo National Museum

**321 Okina**  
*polychromed wood*  
18.9 x 15.0 (7 1/4 x 5 7/8)  
Edo period, 17th century  
Eisei Bunko, Tokyo  
Important Art Object
322 Hannya
polychromed wood
21.0 x 17.3 (8 3/4 x 6 7/8)
Muromachi period, 16th century
Eisei Bunko, Tokyo
Important Art Object

The Hannya mask expresses the violent anger and distress of a woman whose love and trust have been betrayed, turning her into a raging, revengeful female demon. The two horns protruding from disordered hair evince diabolic malevolence, and the upper lip, tense and pointed in the center like a snake’s, and the glinting of the metal eyes and teeth effectively add to her menace. This mask is attributed to the monk Hannya, who is said to have lived in Nara during the Muromachi period and to have originated this type of mask.

323 Namanari
polychromed wood
21.4 x 14.0 (8 3/8 x 5 1/8)
Edo period, 18th century
Eisei Bunko, Tokyo

Although the horns are not as long or sharp and the expression not as fierce as the Hannya mask (cat. 322), Namanari, expresses with great intensity a woman crazed with jealousy. As in the Hannya mask, her complexion is dark, her eyes and teeth metallic. (Most frightening is a third type of female demon mask known as Ja.) Namanari is used in the second half of Kanawa, a play about a woman who prays to become a demon in order to carry out her revenge against a husband who deserted her for another. On the back of this mask is the carver’s name, Deme Moto-masa, about whom nothing is known.
Shikami
polychromed wood
21.3 x 16.2 (8 3/8 x 6 3/8)
Edo period, 18th century
Tokyo National Museum

Shikami
polychromed wood
21.0 x 16.5 (8 1/4 x 6 1/4)
Edo period, 19th century
Tokyo National Museum

Shikami is one of the demon masks. His threatening expression, with scowling eyes and bared fanglike teeth, well conveys his ferocity. Furrows are intensified with red and, as was often done in Nō demon masks to manifest rage, the eyes are highlighted in gold.

The back of cat. 324 is inscribed, Carved by Genkyū. Genkyū is a name used by Mitsunaga, fourth-generation mask maker of the Deme family of Echizen, and then by subsequent generations; it is not known in which generation this particular mask was carved.

Though the facial muscles of cat. 325 are tense and the nostrils flared, the expression of rage is less threatening than in cat. 324, an effect achieved by shallower and more formalized carving of the furrows at the temples and eyes. On the back of the mask is an inscription that reads, Carved by Ōmi. The Ōmi were a branch of the Echizen Deme family. The fourth generation Ōmi mask maker, Mitsumasa (d. 1704) founded the Kodama line of carvers. The carver of this mask, whose identity is unclear, carries on Mitsumasa’s tradition.

Usobuki
polychromed wood
19.3 x 14.0 (7 5/8 x 5 1/2)
Edo period, 19th century
Tokyo National Museum

Kyōgen, the comic drama in which such subjects as old tales and the problems of real people are treated with humorous actions and witty dialogue, uses some masks, though the number of mask types is much more limited than for Nō. In contrast to the serious quality of Nō masks, those for Kyōgen are characterized by their humorous nature, with amused expressions, or by deliberate exaggeration and distortion. Usobuki represents the latter type. The name implies several possible meanings, including to feign innocence, to whistle, or to shape the mouth as though blowing a fire. The mask is worn by both human characters and the spirits of fragile creatures such as the moth, mosquito, or cicada.

The expression of cat. 327, with eyes wide-open and crossed as though he is inflating something, and whiskers flared up, conveys a particularly wonderful sense of the absurd.
In contrast to the youthful quality of Koomote (cats. 318, 319), the face of the middle-aged woman’s mask, Shakumi, has lost its firmness, and the strands of hair falling on the cheeks are in relative disorder. It is the countenance of a woman old enough to have known the pains of life. The pupils are half-circles, unlike the square ones of Koomote. A similar mask, Fukai, differs only in depicting a somewhat older woman. Both are used in plays such as Sumidagawa, in which a mother searches for her lost child only to find the child dead, or for the middle-aged women roles in the plays Bashō or Teika.

On the back of cat. 328 is an inscription, Ōmi, and a burnt-in seal, Tenka Ichitō Ōmi (Ōmi, First under Heaven).

In comparison with cat. 328, the forehead of cat. 329 protrudes more, the line over each eyelid is carved more deeply, and the outer corners of the eyes and mouth turn down more sharply, expressing a more advanced age. The fuller cheeks indicate, perhaps, a somewhat plump woman.
Uba
polychromed wood
21.2 x 14.1 (8 ⅞ x 5 ⅛)
Edo period
Tokyo National Museum

330

Uba
polychromed wood
20.3 x 13.6 (8 x 5 ⅛)
Edo period, 19th century
Tokyo National Museum

Uba, the mask of an old woman, is used primarily in Takasago (cat. 215f), a play in which an old woman and her husband represent the spirits of two pine trees. On his way to the capital, Tomonari, a Shinto priest from the shrine of Aso in Kyushu, rests beneath the pines along the shore at Takasago in Harima Province (now part of Hyogo Prefecture). The old couple appear and sweep beneath the pines. They tell the priest of two aged pines, one here in Takasago and the other at Sumiyoshi in Settsu Province and of their auspicious associations. Tomonari goes to Sumiyoshi in the second half of the play, and a deity appears and performs a god dance. The Uba mask came to be also used for the roles of ordinary old women in other No plays. Typically, the eyes are carved as they are for the mask of a blind person.

On the back of cat. 330 is the burnt-in seal of Deme Mitsutada, eighth generation of the important Deme family of No mask makers of Echizen Province (part of present-day Fukui Prefecture). Although the form of the Uba mask is generally rather conventionalized, cat. 331 is even more so than usual.
The Chūjō mask represents a young aristocrat of early times, with light complexion, high painted eyebrows, and teeth blackened (ohaguro). Traditionally, this mask type is said to have been modeled after Ariwara no Narihira, the famous poet of the Heian period whose court rank was chujiō, middle captain, in the headquarters of the Inner Palace Guards. The Chūjō mask is used for the role of Prince Genji in *The Tale of Genji*, and for other courtiers.

The back of cat. 332 has a seal that reads, *Tenka Ichi Kawachi* (Kawachi, First under Heaven).

While Chūjō is typically carved with a melancholic expression and knitted brows, these qualities are especially formalized and given emphasis in cat. 333. This mask was owned by the Konparu family, one of the four main groups of Nō actors.
Selected Literature

References are given in catalogue order.

7. Tani 1937; Ogino 1967; Akamatsu 1969; Cleveland 1983.
8. Tani 1937.
41. Uratsui 1938; Kyoto 1978.
42. Miyama 1964b; Miyama 1981.
44. Fukuyama 1941; Cleveland 1983.
47. Nedachi 1986.
64. Tsuchida 1976.
89. Nakamura 1976; “Sesshû ten zuroku” (Sesshû exhibition catalog). In Shimada 1987, 445–475.
1979, vol. 3.
274. Kumamoto 1979b.
For Japanese-language publications, the names of Japanese authors appear in this
bibliography in Japanese style, that is, family name preceding given name; all names
in English-language publications are given in Western style.

When available, the English translation is
listed as given in the Japanese-language
publication.

Adachi 1974: Adachi Keiko. “Inou-
monozu ni kansuru ichi kôsatsu” (About
paintings of “Inu-ou-mono”). Kokka

byôbu teikei no seiritsu to tenkai” (The
establishment and development of
folding-screen paintings of the dog-
chasing event). In Tsuji 19803,119-128.

Addiss and Hurst 1983: Addiss, Stephen,
and G. Cameron Hurst III. Samurai
Painters. Tokyo, New York, and San
Francisco, 1983.

Agency for Cultural Affairs 1983: Agency
for Cultural Affairs (Bunkachô), éd.
Yosa, Tango chiku no bunkazai
(Cultural
properties of the Yosa and Tango areas).
Tokyo, 1983.

Akamatsu 1942: Akamatsu Toshihide.
“Kano Masanobu no Ashikaga Yoshiisa
shutsujin ei ni tsuite” (Concerning the
mounted portrait of Ashikaga Yoshiisa
by Kano Masanobu). Gasetsu 66 (1942):
405-411.

Akamatsu 1949: Akamatsu Toshihide.
“Ashikaga shi no shôzô ni tsuite” (On
the portraits of the Ashikaga shoguns).

Akamatsu 1969: Akamatsu Toshihide.
“Moriyakebon den Ashikaga Takauji zo
ni tsuite” (Concerning the reputed por-
trait of Ashikaga Takauji owned by the
Moriya family). Nihon rekishi no. 250

Akiyama 1977: Akiyama Terukazu. Japan-

Aono 1985: Aono Shunsui. Daimyô to
ryômin (Daimyo and commoners).
Tokyo, 1983.

Arakawa, Komatsu, and Haino 1986: Ara-
kawa Hirokazu, Komatsu Tsuishô, and
Haino Akio. “Kisei daimyô korei
chôdo ni tsuite: Kinsei shikôgei kiso
shiryou no kenkyû” (Wedding parapher-
nalia of the feudal lords in the pre-
modern period: Research on the basic
materials of pre-modern lacquer crafts).
Museum no. 410 (1986): 19-28; no. 420

Arnesen 1979: Arnesen, Peter J. The Medi-
eval Japanese Daimyo: The Ouchi Fami-
ly’s Rule of Suô and Nagato. New Haven

Asao 1975: Asao Naohiro. Sakoku (The age

Tokyo, 1979.

Azuma kagami: Azuma kagami (The mir-
ror of the East). Vols. 32 and 33 of Shi-
ntei zôho kokushi taikei (Rev. and
expanded compendium of national his-
Tokyo, 1933.

Becker 1986: Becker, Johanna. Kanatsu
Ware: A Tradition of Diversity. Tokyo,

Bellah 1970: Bellah, Robert N. Tokugawa

Berry 1982: Berry, Mary Elizabeth. Hide-

Bitô 1975: Bitô Masahide. Genroku idai

Bolitho 1974: Bolitho, Harold. Treasures
among Men: The Fudai Daimyo in Toku-
gawa Japan. New Haven and London,
1974.

Boston 1970: Zen Painting and Calligra-
phy. Exh. cat. by Jan Fontein and
Money L. Hickman. Museum of Fine
Arts, Boston, 1970.

Brower and Miner 1975: Brower, Robert
H., and Earl Miner. Japanese Court

Brown and Ishida 1979: Brown, Delmer
M., and Ichirô Ishida. The Future and
the Past: A Translation and Study of the
Gukanshô, an Interpretive History of Ja-
pan Written in Izic. Berkeley, Los

Cahill 1976: Cahill, James. Hills beyond a
River: Chinese Painting of the Yuan Dy-
nasty, 1279-1368. New York and Tokyo,
1976.

Cambridge 1970: Traditions of Japanese
Art: Selections from the Kimiko and John
Powers Collection. Exh. cat. by John M.
Rosenfield and Shûjirô Shimada. Fogg
Art Museum, Cambridge, Massachu-
setts, 1970; The Art Museum, Princeton
University, 1971; Seattle Art Museum,
1971.

Chamberlain 1905: Chamberlain, Basil

Chanoyu Quarterly 1980: “Chadôgu—Tea
Utensils: Kôgô.” Chanoyu Quarterly no.


